

# LIVING CONDITIONS MONITORING SURVEY REPORT 2004

*Published by*

Living Conditions Monitoring Branch,  
Central Statistical Office,  
P. O. Box 31908, Lusaka, Zambia.

Tel: 251377/251370/253468/256520 Fax: 253468/256520

E-mail: [info@zamstats.gov.zm](mailto:info@zamstats.gov.zm)

Website: [www.zamstats.gov.zm](http://www.zamstats.gov.zm)

December, 2005

**COPYRIGHT RESERVED**

***Extracts May Be Published If  
Sources Are Duly Acknowledged.  
Foreword***

---

In recent years a number of Developing countries have undergone major changes in both their political and economic systems. In order to monitor the effects of these changes on the living

conditions of the population, Living Conditions Monitoring Surveys are conducted to provide the necessary statistical monitoring indicators.

In Zambia, the need to monitor the living conditions of the people became more pronounced during the 1990s when the country vigorously started implementing the Structural adjustment programmes (SAP). The Government and its cooperating partners realized that a segment of the population was adversely affected by these policies and programmes meant to reform the economy. Deteriorating socio-economic conditions in the country further prompted the Government and donor community to reassess various development and assistance strategies from the point of view of poverty alleviation. The reassessment culminated into the development of the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) in 2001. However, the successful implementation of such policy-oriented strategies requires institutionalisation of monitoring framework both at household and community levels.

The Central Statistical Office (CSO) has been conducting the household based Living Conditions Monitoring Surveys (LCMS) since 1996 for monitoring various Government and donor policies and programmes. The LCMS surveys evolved from the Social Dimensions of Adjustment Priority Surveys conducted in 1991 (PSI) and 1993 (PSII). So far, four LCMS Surveys have been conducted.

These are: –

- (i) The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey I of 1996
- (ii) The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey II of 1998
- (iii) The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey III of 2002/2003
- (iv) The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey IV of 2004

The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey IV (or Indicator Monitoring Survey) was conducted between October 2004 and January 2005 covering the whole country. The major objective was to provide poverty estimates, and provides a platform for comparing with previous poverty estimates derived from cross-sectional survey data. Using similar survey design to that earlier conducted in 1998, the poverty estimates from the 2004 survey are comparable to the survey of 1998. It should be noted that, although the Central Statistical Office conducted another survey for 12 months during 2002/2003, the poverty results could not be compared to the 1998 Living Conditions Survey that was used to provide baseline poverty estimates for reports that include the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) of 2002–4 and the Millennium Development Goals.

Specifically the main objectives of the LCMSIV Survey are to:

- Monitor the impact of Government policies, programmes and donor support on the well being of the Zambian population
- Monitor and evaluate the implementation of some of the programmes envisaged in the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP)
- Monitor poverty and its distribution in Zambia
- Provide various users with a set of reliable indicators against which to monitor development
- Identify vulnerable groups in society and enhance targeting in policy formulation and implementation

The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey 2004 collected data on the living conditions of households and persons in the areas of education, health, economic activities and employment,

child nutrition, death in the households, income sources, income levels, food production, household consumption expenditure, access to clean and safe water and sanitation, housing and access to various socio-economic facilities and infrastructure such as schools, health facilities, transport, banks, credit facilities, markets, etc.

The Living Conditions Monitoring survey Report 2004 highlights some key aspects of the living conditions of the Zambian population. Therefore, the results presented in this report are by no means exhaustive on any topic covered but only attempt to highlight salient aspects of living standards among various population subgroups at national, provincial and location level. A separate report on poverty is been compiled alongside this main report. Additional tabulations and analyses not included in this report can be provided to users on request. Also obtainable on demand are the LCMSIV data sets for those who wish to do further analysis.



Dr. Buleti G. Nsemukila  
**Director of Census and Statistics**

20<sup>th</sup> December, 2005

# ***Table of Contents***

---

	<b>Pag</b>
<b>e</b>	
Foreword	ii
List of Tables	ix
List of Figures	xiv
List of Abbreviations	xvii
Executive Summary	xviii

## **Chapter 1: Overview On Zambia**

1.1.	Introduction	1
1.2.	Land and the People	1
1.3	Politics and Administration	1
1.4	Developments in the Zambian Economy	1
1.5	Developments in the Social Sector	2

## **Chapter 2: Survey Background and Design Methodology**

2.1	.Survey Background	3
2.2	Objectives of the LCMSIV (IMS) Survey	3
2.3.	Sample Design and Coverage	4
2.3.1	Sample Stratification and Allocation	4
2.3.2	Sample Selection	4
2.3.3	Selection of Standard Enumeration Areas (SEAs)	4
2.3.4	Selection of Households	5
2.4.	Data Collection	5
2.5.	Estimation Procedure	5
2.5.1	Sample weights	5
2.6.	Data Processing and Analysis	6

## **Chapter 3: General Concepts And Definitions**

1.0.	Introduction	7
1.1.	Genera Concepts and Definition	7

## **Chapter 4: Demographic Characteristics Of The Population**

4.1.	Introduction	10
4.2.	Population Size and Distribution	10
4.3.	Marital Status	15
4.4.	Orphan hood	16
4.5.	Death in the Household	17
4.6.	Summary	19

## **Chapter 5: Migration**

5.1	Introduction	20
5.2	Individual Migration	20
5.2.1	Levels of Migration	20
5.2.2	Direction of Individual Migration	23
5.2.3	Reasons for Migrating	25
5.3.	Household Migration	26
5.3.1	Household Migration Levels	26
5.3.2	Direction of Household Migration	27
5.4	Summary	28

## **Chapter 6: Education**

6.1.	Introduction	29
6.2.	School Attendance	29
6.3.	Gross Attendance Rates	31
6.4.	Net Attendance Rate	33
6.5.	Type of School Attending	36
6.6.	Level of Education of the Population	36
6.7.	Changes in Education Indicators	38
6.8.	Summary	40

## **Chapter 7: Health**

7.1.	Introduction	41
7.2.	Prevalence of Illness or Injury	41
7.3.	Common Symptoms	43
7.4.	Health Consultation	46
7.4.1.	Medical Institution visited	48
7.4.2.	Personnel Consulted	49
7.4.3.	Mode of Payment for Consultation	50
7.4.4.	Average amount paid for Consultation/Medication	51
7.5	Summary	51

## **Chapter 8: Economic Activities Of The Population**

8.1.	Introduction	52
8.2.	Concepts and Definitions	52
8.2.1.	The Economically Active Population (or Labour Force)	52
8.2.2.	Labour Force Participation Rate	52
8.2.3.	The Employed Population	52
8.2.4.	Employment Status	53
8.2.5.	Unemployed Population	53
8.2.6.	Unemployment Rate	53
8.2.7.	Inactive Population	53
8.3.	Economic Activity Status	54
8.3.1	Labour Force Participation Rates	55

8.3.2	Unemployment Rates	58
8.4	Employment Status, Industry and Occupation of Employed Persons	60
8.4.1	Distribution of Employed Persons by Industry	60
8.4.2	Distribution of the Employed Persons by Occupation	62
8.4.3	Distribution of the Employed Persons by Employment Status	63
8.5.	Informal Sector Employment	63
8.6	Secondary Jobs	67
8.7	Reason for Changing Jobs	69
8.8	Income Generating Activities among Persons Presently Unemployed or Inactive	70
8.9	Summary	71

## Chapter 9: Household Food Production

9.1.	Introduction	73
9.2.	The Extent of Agricultural Production	73
9.2.1	Agricultural Households	73
9.2.2	Food Crop Growing Agricultural Households	74
9.2.3	Other Staple Food	75
9.2.4	Other Food Crops	76
9.3.	Ownership of Livestock	77
9.4.	Ownership of Poultry	79
9.5.	Trends	81
9.6.	Summary	82

## Chapter 10: Household Income And Assets

10.1.	Introduction	83
10.2	Concepts and Definitions	84
10.3	Distribution of Income	85
10.3.1	Income Distribution by Geographical Location	86
10.3.2	Income Distribution by Age and Sex	87
10.3.3	Income Distribution by Highest Level of Education Attained by Household Head	87
10.3.4	Income Distribution by Poverty Status of Household	88
10.4	Per Capita Income	88
10.5	Income Inequality	89
10.6	Share of Household Income by Source of Income	90
10.7	Income Distribution 1996–2004	91
10.8	Ownership of Household Assets	92
10.9.	Summary	96

## Chapter 11: Household Expenditure

11.1.	Introduction	97
11.2.	Concepts and Definition	97
11.3.	Average Household Monthly Expenditure and per Capita Expenditure	98
11.4.	Percentage Share of Household Expenditure to Food and Non-Food	100
11.5.	Percentage Expenditure Share to Food	101
11.6.	Percentage share of Total Expenditure to own Produce Food	104
11.7.	Percentage Expenditure Share to Non Food	106
11.8.	Summary	108

## Chapter 12: Poverty Analysis

12.1	Introduction	110
12.2	Comparability of Living Conditions Monitoring Survey Series	110
12.3	Concepts and Definition Used in Poverty Analysis	111
12.4	Poverty Lines in Zambia	111
12.4.1	Extremely Poor	112
12.4.2	Moderately Poor	112
12.4.3	Non Poor	112
12.5	Poverty Measures <sup>1</sup>	112
12.5.1	Concept of Adult Equivalent	113
12.6	Incidence of Poverty in Provinces Urban and Rural Areas	113
12.6.1	Incidence of Poverty in Strata	114
12.7	Poverty and Characteristics of Household Head	114
12.7.1	Poverty and Sex	114
12.7.2	Poverty and Age	114
12.7.3	Poverty and Education	115
12.7.4	Poverty and Household Size	115
12.8	Intensity and Severity of Poverty	115
12.9	Contribution to Total Poverty	115
12.9.1	Intensity of Poverty	116
12.10	Poverty Trends	117
12.10.1	Trends in Incidence of Extreme Poverty	118
12.11	Percentage Change in Incidence of Poverty between 1998 and 2004	118
12.9	Summary	119

## Chapter 13: Self Assessed Poverty And Coping Strategies

13.1	Introduction	120
13.2	Self Assessed Poverty	120
13.3	Trends Analysis	121
13.4	Reasons for Household Poverty	122
13.5	Trends Analysis	122
13.6	Household Welfare Comparisons	123
13.7	Average Number of Meals in a Day	124
13.8	Household Coping Strategies	125
13.9	Trends Analysis	126
13.10	Summary	127

## Chapter 14: Housing Characteristics, Household Amenities and Access to Facilities

14.1	Introduction	128
14.2	Housing Characteristics	128
14.2.1	Type of Dwelling	128
14.2.2	Tenancy Status of Dwelling	129

14.3	Household Amenities	130
14.3.1	Source of Drinking Water During The Wet Season	130
14.3.2.	Sources of Drinking Water during the Dry Season	131
14.3.3.	Treatment/Boiling of Drinking Water during the Wet and Dry Season	133
14.3.4.	Sources of Lighting Energy	134
14.3.5.	Sources of Cooking Energy	136
14.3.6	Garbage Disposal	138
14.3.7	Toilet facilities	139
14.3.8	Access to Facilities	141
14.6	Summary	142

## **Chapter 15: Child Health And Nutrition**

15.1	Introduction	144
15.2	Child Feeding Practices	144
15.2.1.	Breast Feeding and Supplements	144
15.2.2.	Frequency of Feeding on Solid Foods	146
15.2.3.	National Trends in the Frequency of Feeding on Solids	147
15.3	Immunization	148
15.4	Child Nutritional Status	149
15.5	Provincial Trends in the Distribution of Malnutrition – Stunting	150
15.6	National Trends in the Distribution of Malnutrition – Stunting Under–Nutrition and Wasting	151
15.7	Summary	153

## **Chapter 16: Community Developmental Issues**

16.1	Introduction	154
16.2	Social and Economic Projects Desired by Households	154
16.3	Projects or Change that have taken Place in the last Five Years	155
16.4	Extent to which Projects or Change have helped the Communities	156
16.5	Households' Participation in the Various Projects Undertaken in the Communities	157
16.6	Organizations that Financed the Various Projects or Changes that have taken place in the Communities	158
16.7	Summary	159

<b>References</b>	<b>160</b>
-------------------	------------

<b>List of Personnel who took part on the Living Conditions Monitoring Survey</b>	<b>161</b>
---	------------

<b>Household Questionnaire</b>	<b>172</b>
--------------------------------	------------



# List of Tables

	Pag
e	
<b>Chapter 1: Overview On Zambia</b>	
Table 1.1: Selected Socio-economic indicators	2
<b>Chapter 4: Demographic Characteristics Of The Population</b>	
Table 4.1: Population Distribution by Province, Rural and Urban Areas, Zambia, 2004	10
Table 4.2: Percentage Distribution by 5 Year Age Group and Sex, Zambia, 2004	11
Table 4.3: Population Distribution by Stratum, Zambia, 2004	12
Table 4.4: Population Distribution by Relationship to Head, Zambia, 2004	12
Table 4.5: Population Distribution by Province, Rural/Urban Areas and Sex, Zambia, 2004	13
Table 4.6: Distribution of Households by Province and Rural/Urban Areas, Zambia, 2004	13
Table 4.7: Distribution of Households by Stratum, Zambia, 2004	14
Table 4.8: Distribution of Households Heads by Age, Zambia, 2004	14
Table 4.9: Average Household Size Province, Rural and Urban Areas, Zambia, 2004	14
Table 4.10: Female Headed Households by Province Rural and Urban Areas, Zambia, 2004	15
Table 4.1.1: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Marital Status, Zambia, 2004	15
Table 4.1.2: Orphans by Type, Rural-Urban Group, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004	16
Table 4.1.3: Percentage Distribution of Deaths within the Household 12 Months Preceding the Survey b Age Group, Rural, Urban and Province, Zambia, 2004	17
Table 4.1.4: Causes of Death by Rural Urban Sex and Poverty Status of the Household, 2004	18
Table 4.1.5: Causes of Deaths by Province, Zambia, 2004	18
<b>Chapter 5: Migration</b>	
Table 5.1: Migrants and Non-Migrants by Residence, Stratum, and Province, Zambia, 2004	21
Table 5.2: Migrants and Non-Migrants During the 12 Months Prior to the Survey by Sex and Age, Zambia, 2004	22
Table 5.3: Rural Urban Migration of Persons who Moved from a Different Locality, District or Province, Zambia, 2004	23
Table 5.4: Percentage of Individual Migrants by Migration Status, Residence, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004	25
Table 5.5: Reasons for Individual Migration in the 12 Months prior to the Survey by Age Group, Zambia, 2004	25
Table 5.6: Persons that moved from their Usual Place of Residence in the Last 12 Months prior to the Survey by Area of Origin, Reason for Moving and Poverty Status, Zambia, 2004	26
Table 5.7: Household Movement 12 Months prior to the Survey by Residence, Stratum and Province, Zambia 2004	27
Table 5.8: Rural/Urban Migration, Zambia, 2004	28

Table 5.9:	Household Migration by Sex and Age of the Head of the Household Zambia, 2004	28
------------	--	----

## Chapter 6: Education Characteristics

Table 6.1:	School Attendance Rates by Age Group and Residence, Zambia, 2004	30
Table 6.2:	School Attendance Rates by Age Group and Province, Zambia, 2004	31
Table 6.3:	School Attendance Rates by Age Group and Poverty Status, Zambia, 2004	31
Table 6.4:	Gross School Attendance Rate by Grade and Residence, Zambia, 2004	32
Table 6.5:	Gross School Attendance Rate by Grade and Province, Zambia, 2004	33
Table 6.6:	Gross School Attendance Rate by Grade and Poverty Status, Zambia, 2004	33
Table 6.7:	Net Attendance Rate by Grade and Place of Residence, Zambia, 2004	34
Table 6.8:	Net Attendance Rate by Grade and Province, Zambia, 2004	35
Table 6.9:	Net Attendance Rate by Grade and Poverty Status, 2004	35
Table 6.10:	School Attendance Rate by Type of School and Level, 2004	36
Table 6.11:	Percentage Distribution of Persons 5 years and Above by Highest Level of Education Attained, Stratum, Age Group, Zambia, 2004	37
Table 6.12:	Percentage Population by Highest Level Obtained and Reasons for Leaving, Zambia, 2004	37
Table 6.13:	Percentage Distribution by Highest Level Obtained and Reason for never been to School, Zambia, 2004	38

## Chapter 7: Health

Table 7.1:	Proportion of Persons reporting Illness/Injury in two weeks period preceding the Survey by Rural/Urban, Stratum, and Province, Zambia, 2004	42
Table 7.2:	Percentage Distribution of Persons Reporting Illness/Injury in the two weeks period Preceding the Survey by Sex and Age, 2004	43
Table 7.3:	Proportion of Persons reporting Illnesses by Rural/Urban and Type of Illness reported. Zambia, 2004	44
Table 7.4:	Proportion of Persons reporting Illness/Injury by Age Group and Type of Illness reported, Zambia, 2004	45
Table 7.5:	Proportion of Persons reporting Illness/Injury by Province and Type of Illnesses reported, Zambia, 2004	46
Table 7.6:	Proportion of Persons reporting Illness in the two weeks prior to the Survey by Sex, Age Group and Consultation Status, Zambia 2004	47
Table 7.7:	Proportion of Persons reporting Illness in the two weeks prior to the Survey by Province, Rural/Urban and Consultation Status, Zambia 2004	48
Table 7.8:	Percentage Distribution of Persons who visited a Health Institution by Type of Institution Visited by Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004	49
Table 7.9:	Proportion of Persons showing Symptoms in the two weeks prior to the Survey by Province and Type of Personnel Consulted during the first visit, Zambia, 2004	50
Table 7.10:	Proportion of persons who consulted over the Illness by Province and Mode of Payment used to pay for Consultation, 2004	50
Table 7.11:	Average Amount (in Kwacha) spent on Medication and Consultation by Person Consulted, 2004	51

## Chapter 8: Economic Activities of the Population

Table 8.1:	Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 12 years and above by Main Economic Activity Status, Sex, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province. Zambia, 2004	55
Table 8.2:	Labour force Participation Rates among Persons Aged 12 years and Above by Sex, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004	56
Table 8.3:	Labour Force Participation Rates among Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Rural/Urban, Sex and Age Group, Zambia, 2004	57
Table 8.4:	Unemployment Rates among Persons Aged 12 years and Above by Sex, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province Zambia, 2004	58
Table 8.5:	Unemployment Rates among Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Rural/Urban, Sex and Age Group, Zambia, 2004	59
Table 8.6:	Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Industry, Rural/Urban and Sex Zambia, 2004	61
Table 8.7:	Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Occupation, Rural/Urban and Sex Zambia, 2004	62
Table 8.8:	Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Employment Status, Rural/Urban and Sex. Zambia, 2004	63
Table 8.9:	Proportion of Persons Aged 12 Years and Above who were Employed in the in Informal Sector by Sex, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004	64
Table 8.10:	Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons by whether they are in Formal or Informal Sector by Sex, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province. Zambia 2004	65
Table 8.11:	Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons by whether they are Informal Agricultural or Informal Non-Agricultural Sector by Sex, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004	66
Table 8.12:	Proportion of Employed Persons who held Secondary Jobs by Sex and Employment Status, Zambia, 2004	69
Table 8.13:	Percentage Distribution of Presently Employed who Change Jobs by reason of Changing Jobs, Zambia, 2004	70
Table 8.14:	Proportion of Unemployed and Inactive Persons who were engaged in some Income Generating Activities by Sex, Age-Group Rural/Urban, Stratum and Main Economic Activity- Zambia 2004	70

## Chapter 9: Household Food Production

Table 9.1:	Proportion of Households engaged in Agricultural Activities by Place of Residence and Province, 2003–2004	74
Table 9.2:	Proportion of Agricultural Households engaged in growing various types of Maize and Distribution of Maize Production by Residence and Province, 2003–2004	75
Table 9.3:	Percentage of Agricultural Households engaged in Growing other Staple Crops and Production, 2003–2004	76
Table 9.4:	Percent of Agricultural Households engaged in Growing Groundnuts, Sweet potatoes and Mixed Beans by Residence and Province, 2003–2004	77
Table 9.5:	Number and Proportion of Livestock owning Household by Type of Livestock, Residence and Province, 2003–2004	78

Table 9.6:	Number and Percentage Distribution of Livestock by Type, Residence and Province, 2003–2004	79
Table 9.7:	Number and Percent Distribution of Poultry owning Households, by Type of Poultry, Residence and Province, 2003–2004	80
Table 9.8:	Number of Poultry by Type, Residence and Province, 2003–2004	80

## Chapter 10: Household Income and Assets

Table 10.1:	Percentage Distribution of Households by Income by Geographical Location, Zambia, 2004	86
Table 10.2:	Percentage Distribution of Household Income by Age and Sex, Zambia, 2004	87
Table 10.3:	Income Distribution by Level of Education of Household Head, Zambia, 2004	87
Table 10.4:	Income Distribution by Poverty Status of Household, Zambia, 2004	88
Table 10.5:	Per Capita Income by Sex of Head, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004	88
Table 10.6:	Percentage Distribution of Households by Per Capita Income Deciles, Zambia, 2004	89
Table 10.7:	Income Shares by Residence, Zambia, 2004	90
Table 10.8:	Proportional Distribution of Total Household Income by Source of Income, Zambia 2004	91
Table 10.9:	Percentage Distribution of Households by Per Capita Income Deciles 2004	92
Table 10.10a:	Percentage Distribution of Assets Owned by Residence, Zambia 2004	93
Table 10.10b:	Percentage Distribution of Household Assets by Sex of Head of Household	95

## Chapter 11: Household Expenditure

Table 11.1:	Average Monthly Expenditure (Kwacha), by rural/urban, Stratum and Province, LCMS 2004	99
Table 11.2:	Percentage Share of Household Expenditure to Food and Non-Food by Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004	101
Table 11.3:	Percentage Expenditure Share to Food by Type of Food Items and Province, Zambia, 2004	102
Table 11.4:	Percentage Expenditure Share on Food-by-Food Type and Rural/Urban, Zambia, 2004	103
Table 11.5:	Percentage Expenditure Share to Food by Stratum and Food Type and Housing Area, Zambia, 2004	104
Table 11.6:	Percentage Share of Total Expenditure to Own Produced Food by Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004	105
Table 11.7:	Percentage Expenditure Share to Non Food by Non-food type and Rural/Urban, Zambia, 2004	106
Table 11.8:	Percentage Expenditure Share to Non Food by Non-food type and Stratum, Zambia, 2004	107
Table 11.9:	Percentage Expenditure Share to Non Food by Non-food type and Province, Zambia, 2004	108

## Chapter 12: Poverty Analysis

Table 12.1:	Poverty Lines: 1981–2004	112
-------------	--------------------------	-----

Table 12.2: Calorie Requirements for a Family of Six and the Adult Equivalent Scale	113
Table 12.3: Incidence of Poverty Among Individuals in Provinces, Urban and Rural Areas	113
Table 12.4: Incidence of Poverty by Stratum,	114
Table 12.5: Poverty, Sex, Age, Education of Head and Household Size	115
Table 12.6: Incidence, Intensity and Severity of Poverty by Rural, Urban and Province, 2004	116
Table 12.7: Poverty Trends from 1991 to 2004	117
Table 12.8: Extreme Poverty Trends from 1991–2994	118
Table 12.9: Percentage Change in Poverty between 1998 and 2004	119

## **Chapter 13: Self Assessed Poverty And Coping Strategies**

Table 13.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Self-Assessed Poverty, Rural/Urban Sex of Head, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004	121
Table 13.2: Percentage Distribution of Self-Assessed Poor Households by Main Reason of Poverty Rural/Urban and Gender of Head, Zambia, 2004	122
Table 13.3: Percentage Distribution of Self-Assessed Poor Households by Main Reason of Poverty Rural/Urban and Gender of Head, Zambia, 2004	123
Table 13.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by Perceived Change in Welfare, Rural/Urban, Stratum, Province and Sex of Head, Zambia, 2004	124
Table 13.5: Average Number of Meals per Day by Sex of Head, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004	125
Table 13.6: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Coping Strategy used in Times of Need, Rural/Urban and Sex of Head, Zambia, 2004	126
Table 13.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Coping Strategy Used in Times of Need, Rural/Urban and Sex of Head, Zambia, 1996, 1998 and 2004	126

## **Chapter 14: Housing Characteristics, Household Amenities and Access to Facilities**

Table 14.1: Percent Distribution of Households by Type of Dwelling by Rural/Urban Stratum and Province, 2004	129
Table 14.2: Percent Distribution of Households by Tenancy Status by Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004	129
Table 14.3: Percent Distribution of households by Main Source of Water Supply (Wet Season) By Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2002– 2003	131
Table 14.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Source of Water (Dry Season) by Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004	131
Table 14.5: Proportion of Households that Treated/Boiled Drinking Water during Wet and Dry Seasons by Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2002– 2003	133
Table 14.6: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Lighting Energy by Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004	135
Table 14.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Cooking Energy by Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004	137
Table 14.8: Percent Distribution of Households by Main Type of Garbage Disposal, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004	139
Table 14.9: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Toilet Facility, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004	140
Table 14.10: Percentage Distribution of households by Use of Various Facilities Rural/Urban, Zambia, 2004	141
Table 14.11: Percentage Distribution of Households by Proximity to Facilities,	142

## Chapter 15: Child Health and Nutrition

Table 15.1: Proportion of children (under-five years) who were currently being breastfed by age group and rural/urban, Zambia, 2004	145
Table 15.2: Percentage Distribution of Children (0–6 months) by Breastfeed Status, Age Group, Rural/Urban and Province, Zambia, 2004	146
Table 15.3: Percentage Distribution of Children (0–59 months) who were given Food Supplement by Number of Times they were given per Day by Rural/Urban and Age of Children, 2004	147
Table 15.4: Percentage Distribution of children 12–23 months who had received various Vaccination, by Sex and Age Group, Zambia, 2004	148
Table 15.5: Incidence of Stunting, Underweight and Wasting of Children Aged 3–59 months by Residence and Province, Zambia, 2004	150
Table 15.6: Proportion of Children Classified as Stunted, Underweight and Wasted by Age and Sex of Child and Household Size, Zambia, 2004	153

## Chapter 16: Community Developmental Issues

Table 16.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by the Choice of Projects the would like Implemented in their Communities	154
Table 16.2: Percentage Distribution of Households by the Projects the Indicated where taking Place in their Community	155
Table 16.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by the Extent to which the Projects that have taken Place in their Communities have Improved their Livelihood	156
Table 16.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by how the Projects that have taken Place in their Communities have Improved their Livelihood	157
Table 16.5: Percentage Distribution of Households by their Participation in the Various Projects that have taken Place in their Communities	158
Table 16.6: Percentage Distribution of Households by their Indication of who was Sponsoring the Project/s that have taken Place in their Communities	159

**Chapter 4: Demographic Characteristics Of The Population**

Figure 4.1:	Percentage Distribution of Population by Province, 2004	11
Figure 4.2:	Percent age of Orphans by Type, (1998 and 2004)	17

**Chapter 5: Migration**

Figure 5.1:	Percent Distribution of Migrants in the Last 12 Months Prior to the Survey by Province, Zambia, 2004	22
Figure 5.2:	Percent Distribution of Migrants During the Last 12 Months Prior to the Survey by Broad Age Groups, Zambia, 2004	23
Figure 5.3:	Percentage of Persons who Moved from Different Locality District or Different Province, Zambia, 1998 and 2004	24
Figure 5.4:	Proportion of Households that Migrated 12 Months Prior to the Survey by Province, Zambia 2004	27

**Chapter 6: Education Characteristics**

Figure 6.1:	Age Specific Rate (Primary School 7–13 Years) School Attendance, 1991–2004	38
Figure 6.2:	Age Specific Rate (Secondary School 14–18 Years) School Attendance, 1991–2004	39
Figure 6.3:	Net Attendance Rates by Sex, Primary School Grade (Grade 1 – 7), 1991–2004	39
Figure 6.4:	Net Attendance Rates by Sex, Secondary School Level (Grade 8 – 12), 1991–2004	40

**Chapter 7: Health**

Figure 7.1:	Proportion of Persons reporting illness/injury in two weeks period preceding In the Survey by Province, Zambia, 2004	42
Figure 7.2:	Percent of Persons reporting illness/injury in two weeks period preceding In the Survey by Age Group, Zambia, 2004	43
Figure 7.3:	Proportion of Persons reporting illness/injury in the two weeks period preceding In the Survey by Sex and Consultation Status, Zambia, 2004	47
Figure 7.4:	Proportion of Persons reporting illness/injury in two-week period preceding the Survey by Age Group and Consultation Status, Province, Zambia, 2004	47
Figure 7.5:	Proportion of Persons who had consulted over their illness/injury in two-week Period preceding the by Province, Zambia, 2004	48

**Chapter 8: Economic Activities of the Population**

Figure 8.1:	Diagrammatic Presentation of Economic Activity	53
Figure 8.2:	Percentage Distribution of the Population aged 12 years and above by Economic Activity Status and Sex, 1998 and 2004	55

Figure 8.3:	Percentage Distribution of Population aged 12 years and above by Economic Activity Status and Sex, 2004	56
Figure 8.4:	Labour-Force Participation Rate among persons aged 12 years and above by sex and rural/urban, Zambia, 2004	57
Figure 8.5:	Unemployment rates among persons aged 12 years and above by sex and rural/urban, Zambia, 2004	59
Figure 8.6:	Unemployment rates by Age Group, Sex and Residence among persons aged 12 years and above, Zambia, 2004	60
Figure 8.7:	Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons by Industrial Sector in Urban Areas among persons aged 12 years and above, Zambia, 2004	61
Figure 8.8:	Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons by Industrial Sector in Rural Areas among persons aged 12 years and above, Zambia, 2004	61
Figure 8.9:	Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons by Occupation in Urban Areas Among persons aged 12 years and above, Zambia, 2004	62
Figure 8.10:	Proportion of Persons Employed in the Informal Sector by Province among Persons Aged 12 years and above, Zambia, 2004	64
Figure 8.11:	Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons employed in the Informal Agricultural and Non-Agricultural Sector by province among Persons aged 12 Years and above, Zambia, 2004	67
Figure 8.12:	Proportion of Persons with Secondary Jobs by Residence, Zambia, 2004	67
Figure 8.13:	Proportion of Persons with Secondary Jobs by Province, Zambia, 2004	68
Figure 8.14:	Proportion of Employed Persons with Secondary Jobs by Industrial Sector, Zambia, 2004	68
Figure 8.15:	Proportion of Employed Persons with Secondary Jobs by Occupation, Zambia, 2004	69

## Chapter 9: Household Food Production

Figure 9.1:	Percentage of Agricultural Households growing Mixed beans, Soya beans, Irish Potatoes	
	Sweet potatoes and groundnuts	76
Figure 9.2:	Percentage Households Owning Livestock by Province 2003–2004	78
Figure 9.3:	Percentage Distribution of Number of Chickens owned, 2003–2004	81
Figure 9.4:	Percentage of Households engaged in Agricultural Activities in 1997/98 and 2003/2004	81

## Chapter 10: Household Income and Assets

Figure 10.1:	Lorenz Curve	85
Figure 10.2:	Percentage Income Distribution, Zambia, 2004	85
Figure 10.3:	Lorenz Curve, Zambia, 2004	90

## Chapter 11: Household Expenditure



Figure 11.1:	Average Monthly Household Expenditure on Food and Non-Food and Per Capita Household Expenditure by Province (Kwacha), 2004	100
Figure 11.2:	Percentage Share of Household Expenditure to Food and Non Food by Province, 2004	101
Figure 11.3:	Percentage Expenditure Share to Selected Food Item by Province, 2004	102
Figure 11.4:	Percentage Expenditure Share to Food by Food Type and Rural/Urban, Zambia, 2004	103
Figure 11.5:	Percentage Expenditure Share to Selected Food Item by Province, Zambia, 2004	104
Figure 11.6:	Percentage Share of Household Expenditure to food by province, Zambia 2004	105
Figure 11.7:	Percentage Expenditure Share to Non-Food Type by Rural/Urban, 2004	106
Figure 11.8:	Percentage Expenditure share to Non-food Item, Rural Stratum, Zambia, 2004	107
Figure 11.9:	Percentage Expenditure Share to Non-food by Non-food type by Province, Zambia, 2004	108

### **Chapter 13: Self-Assessed Poverty And Coping Strategies**

Figure 13.1:	Self-Assessed Poverty in 1996 1998 and 2004, Zambia	121
Figure 13.2:	Main Reasons for Self-Assessed Poverty Status in 1996, 1998 and 2004	123
Figure 13.3:	Main Coping Strategies in 1996 1998 and 2004	127

### **Chapter 14: Housing Characteristics, Household Amenities and Access to Facilities**

Figure 14.1:	Percentage Distribution of Households by Tenancy Status by Rural/Urban, 2004	130
Figure 14.2:	Percentage Distribution of Household by Tenancy Status by Rural/Urban, 1998	130
Figure 14.3:	Percentage Distribution of Households by Province Accessing Clean and Safe Water (Wet and Dry Seasons), 2004	132
Figure 14.4:	Percentage Distribution of Households by Province Accessing Clean and Safe Water (Wet and Dry Seasons), 1998	132
Figure 14.5:	Percentage Distribution of Households that did/did not treat/boil drinking Water (Wet and Dry Seasons), 2004	134
Figure 14.6:	National Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Lighting Energy, 1998/2004	135
Figure 14.7:	Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Lighting Energy – Kerosene /Paraffin by province, 1998/2004	136
Figure 14.8:	Percentage Distribution of Households by province using charcoal, firewood and Electricity as main energy source for cooking by Province, 2004	137
Figure 14.9:	Percentage Distribution of Households by residence using charcoal, firewood and Electricity as main energy source for cooking, by Residence, 2004	137
Figure 14.10:	Percentage Distribution of Households by residence using charcoal, firewood and Electricity as main energy source for cooking, by Residence, 1998	138
Figure 14.11:	Percentage Distribution of Households at National Level by Main Type of Garbage Disposal, 1998/2004	139
Figure 14.12:	Proportion of Households with no toilet facilities b province, 1998/2004	140

## Chapter 15: Child Health and Nutrition

Figure 15.1:	Children Currently being Breastfed by Age Group, 2004	145
Figure 15.2:	National Trends in Frequency of Feeding on solids (at least 3 times in a day), 1996, 1998, 2002/3 and 2004	147
Figure 15.3:	Children aged 12–23 who were fully vaccinated by province	149
Figure 15.4:	Provincial Trends in stunting PSI, PSII and LCMS96	151
Figure 15.5:	Provincial Trends in stunting LCMS 98, LCMS 2002/3 and LCMS 2004	151
Figure 15.6:	National Trends in Rural and Urban Distribution of Child Malnutrition (Stunting)	152
Figure 15.7:	National Trends in Distribution of Child Malnutrition (Underweight and Wasting)	152

### ***List of Abbreviations***

---

AES	–	Adult Equivalent scale
BCG	–	Bacillus Calmete Guerin (Vaccination against Tuberculosis)
CSA	–	Census Supervisory Area
CSO	–	Central Statistical Office
CSPRO	–	Census and Survey Processing
DPT	–	Diphtheria, Pertussis and Tetanus
FHANIS	–	Food Security, Health, Agricultural and Nutrition Information System
FGT	–	Foster, Greer and Thorbecke
GDP	–	Gross Domestic Product
ILO	–	International Labour Office
LCMS	–	Living Conditions Monitoring Survey
LCMB	–	Living Conditions Monitoring Branch
NAC	–	National AIDS Council
NAR	–	Net Attendance Ratio
PRSP	–	Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper
NFNC	–	National Food and Nutrition Commission
PIC	–	Price and Income Commission
PS	–	Priority Survey
PPS	–	Probability Proportional to Size
SAP	–	Structural Adjustment Programme
SAS	–	Statistical Analysis System
SEA	–	Standard Enumeration Area
TB	–	Tuberculosis
ZAMSIF	–	Zambia Social Investment Fund

# ***Executive Summary***

---

## **Demographic Characteristics of the Population**

The results from the Living conditions monitoring survey, 2004 estimated that the population of Zambia was 10.9 million. The population was mainly concentrated in rural areas, at 61 percent compared to 39 percent in urban areas. Copperbelt province had the largest share of population, 15 percent, and was closely followed by Eastern and Lusaka provinces with 14 percent each. The most urbanised province was Lusaka province with 83 percent of the population living in urban areas. The results showed no significant difference between the percentage of males and females at 50 percent each.

The survey showed that the national average household size was 5.2. The distribution by province showed that the household size ranged from 4.9 in Lusaka province to 5.6 in Central province.

The results also showed that the age group with the highest percentage of household heads was 30–34 with 17 percent. The majority of the household heads were in the age range 25 – 49, about 67 percent.

The percentage of female-headed households at national level was 22 percent. Western province had the highest percentage of female-headed households with 34 percent. The province with the lowest percentage of female-headed households was Lusaka with 19 percent.

The population distribution for the population aged 12 years and above by marital status showed that 43 percent had never been married, 47 percent were married, 1 percent separated, 3 percent divorced and 5 percent widowed.

The percentage of orphan was 18 percent. The distribution further shows that the majority of the orphans were paternal orphans, 57 percent. There were 27 percent orphans who were full orphans and 16 percent maternal orphans.

The most common cause of death reported by the households for the person who had died 12 months prior to the survey was Malaria/fever, 22.1 percent, and was followed by Diarrhoea, 13.3 percent and Coughs or chest infections, 10.9 percent.

## **Migration**

During the 2004 LCMS IV, a total of 10,899,394 persons were recorded. Of these, a total of 383,121 persons or 4 percent of the population were involved in migration. Of these migrants, 3 percent were males while 4 percent were females.

The percentage of migrants in urban areas was higher than that of rural areas by 2 percentage points (3 percent and 5 percent for rural and urban areas respectively). Results further show that there were more migrants that were not involved in any agricultural activities (11 percent).

There has been a reduction of 1 percent in the proportion of persons who migrate, from 5 percent in 1998 to 4 percent in 2004. However, significant increases were recorded in the case of large-scale farmers, from 0 percent in 1998 to 6 percent in 2004.

The poverty status indicators also show that the non-poor migrate more (5 percent) while the extremely poor are the least with 2 percent.

The reduction in the proportion of migrants has been more pronounced in Luapula province from 6 percent in 1998 to 3 percent in 2004. Eastern province is the only province that had a proportion of migrants that was above the national average with 5 percent.

There were more migrants in the age range 20–39 as opposed to the other younger and older age groups for both males and females. This pattern has remained the same since 1998 although the proportions of migrants in both 20–24 and 25–29 age groups were higher in 1998 (6 percent) than in 2004 (5 percent).

There were more people who migrated from one urban area to another (147,036) making about 38 percent. These were closely followed by those who had migrated from one rural area to another (32 percent). The urban to rural migrants were the least with 14 percent.

The main reason why people had migrated 12 months prior to the survey was that the head of the household was transferred (25 percent). This was followed by the reason that people had decided to resettle (16 percent) while ‘back from school’ and ‘retrenchment’ were the least with 1 percent in either case.

## **Education**

In general, levels for primary and secondary age attendance rates have improved between 1991 and 2004. These age specific rates are computed irrespective of the grade the person is attending. Among the new categories of type of schooling introduced since the 1998 survey was the Community school. The 2004 survey further introduced ‘Correspondence’ as a category of type of education. These may have increased the number of persons reporting attending school. There are also more private institutions which have taken up the running of schools since the 1990s. This is particularly the case in urban areas.

The surveys do not deal with issues of quality of the education provided.

The net attendance rates declined between 1991 and 2004. The net attendance rate is a more refined measure of school attendance. It gives a percentage of persons attending the corresponding right level of school for their age. The results imply that fewer persons are attending the right level of education. The net attendance declined by as much as 11 percent between 1998 and 2004, in total, for primary level of education. While 26 percent of the 5 to 6 year olds were currently in school in urban areas not all may be attending primary school. There is little difference in net attendance rates between the sexes.

The gross attendance rates show an increase over the years. Much of this may be attributed to increasing number of persons attending school as under age or overage pupils.

In terms of ownership of institutions, Central government remains the main provider of education at all levels. However, as the level increases, there is an increasing level of participation of the private sector. This is particularly true at college level or above.

## **Health**

The findings from the Living Conditions Monitoring Survey IV (LCMSIV) indicated that about 10 percent of persons in Zambia reported an illness in the two weeks preceding the survey. In rural areas, 12 percent of the people reported illness while in urban areas the proportion was 8 percent.

The most common illness reported in Zambia was malaria/fever. Forty two percent of all the persons that reported illness in the two-week period prior to the survey reported to have suffered from malaria/fever. This pattern was seen for all age groups and all provinces as the majority of people suffered from malaria/fever.

The proportion of persons that reported to have consulted over the illness was 56 percent of all the persons that reported to have had an illness. Twenty six percent of the persons reporting illness used self administered medicine and 18 percent did nothing about their illness.

Results by personnel consulted show that the highest amount spent was paid to medical doctors followed by traditional healers.

## **Economic Activity of the Population**

Out of the total population aged 12 years and above in the country, 64 percent constitute the labour force. There is a two-percentage point increase from the 1998 survey result of 62 percent. Of these, slightly over half, 54 percent, were employed and 6 percent were unemployed. Of the remaining 36 percent who were in the inactive population, 26 percent of them were students and 1 percent was retired or too old to work. Of all persons aged 12 years and above residing in rural areas, 61 percent were employed, 2 percent were unemployed and 24 percent were students. In urban areas, however, 44 percent were employed, 12 percent were unemployed and 28 percent were students, suggesting that high unemployment is a phenomenon more prevalent in urban than rural areas.

The labour force participation rate in Zambia was estimated at 64 percent for both males and females. Among the males aged 12 years and above the labour force participation rate was higher than among females of the same age group. The labour force participation rates for both males and females are higher in the rural areas, standing at 70 percent, compared to 55 percent for the urban areas. The high participation rate in rural areas is attributed to subsistence farming which is considered as an economic activity in line with the ILO definition of economic activities.

Labour force participation rates were exceptionally high in Luapula Province at 72 percent. This corresponds with high participation rates among both males and females, which were well above all the other provinces at 71 and 73 percent, respectively. Copperbelt Province had the lowest participation rate among females at 46 percent.

Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces recorded higher unemployment rates than the other provinces with 22 percent and 21 percent respectively. Eastern and Luapula provinces recorded the lowest unemployment rates at 2 percent each.

Very high unemployment rates were observed among young persons and reduced with an increase in age. Twenty-four percent of all persons in the labour force in the age group 12 to 19 years were recorded to be unemployed while 20 percent in the age group 20 to 24 years were recorded unemployed.

The majority of employed persons were engaged in the Agricultural sector accounting for 69 percent of all employed persons. The second most popular industrial sectors of employment were the Trade and Community, Social and Personal Services, accounting for 10 and nine percent of all employed persons, respectively.

Eighty-one percent of all employed persons were engaged in the informal sector. Informal sector employment was more common among females (90 percent) than males (74 percent). In addition, informal sector employment was more prevalent in rural than in urban areas, 91 percent as compared to 57 percent.

Of all persons employed in the informal sector, 82 percent were in informal agricultural sector, while 18 percent were in informal non-agricultural sector. The results further show that they were more females engaged in the informal agricultural sector than males.

### **Household food Production**

An estimated 1,372,760 households were reported to be engaged in agricultural production activities during the 2003/2004 agricultural seasons representing an increase of 3.6 percent over the 1997/1998 agricultural seasons. The number of agricultural households during the Census 2000 was 1,305,783.

Rural-urban comparisons show that 90 percent of rural households and 26 percent of urban households were involved in agricultural production activities. Eastern Province had the highest number of agricultural households with 253,450, while Lusaka Province had the lowest with 45,655.

An estimated 1.1 million metric tonnes of maize was produced national wide with Eastern Province producing 249,916 metric tonnes as the highest followed by Southern Province with 180,934 metric tonnes.

About 434,345 households owned livestock. Of these, 52 percent owned cattle, 53 percent owned goats, 28 percent owned pigs and only 4 percent owned sheep.

A total of 3,223,758 cattle were owned during the LCMS IV. Of these, rural households owned 2,999,482.

An estimated number of 876,211 households reported to have owned poultry during the 2003/2004 agricultural seasons representing a 2.6 percent increase over to the 1998 level. Of these 97 percent reported to have owned chickens.

A total of 15,160,029 chickens were owned during the 2003/2004 agricultural seasons. Of these, rural households owned 11,800,361.

### **Household Income and Assets**

The mean monthly income for a Zambian household in 2004 was K 502, 030. The modal income group for the country ranged from K150, 001–K300, 000, representing 24 percent of the population. The majority of Zambian households, or approximately 65 percent, had incomes below K450, 000.

Male-headed households had higher mean monthly incomes compared to female-headed households. The mean monthly income for a male-headed household was K535, 790, while the mean monthly income for female-headed households was K382, 314. The modal income was also lower for the female-headed households. While the modal income for male-headed households ranged between K150, 000 and K300, 000, the modal income for the female-headed households ranged between K50, 000 and K150, 000.

Degree holders earned six times higher than those who had not attended school at all. They were reported to have a mean monthly income of K1, 374, 260, compared to a mean monthly income of K237, 668 for those who had not attended school. While only 13 percent of those with no education earned more than K450, 000 per month, on average, 89 percent of degree holders earned more than K450, 000. The modal income for those with educational levels up to Grade 9 ranged between K150, 000 and K300, 000. The modal income for those with educational levels exceeding Grade 9 was reported to exceed K800, 000. The results shows that the mean monthly income increases as the level of education increases. Those who had attained higher levels of education were more likely to earn more than those with lower levels of education. It can thus be deduced that one's educational level has a bearing on the level of income.

Analysis of households by poverty status revealed that the non-poor households had the highest mean monthly income of K712, 797, the moderately poor households had a mean monthly income of K504, 956 while the extremely poor households had a mean monthly income of K323, 087. The modal income for the non-poor households exceeded K800, 000; the modal income for the moderately poor ranged between K150, 000 and K300, 000; while the extremely poor households' modal income was between K50, 000 and K150, 000.

The average per capita household income, defined as the total household income divided by the number of persons in the household was K120, 656 in 2004. The male-headed households had higher per capita income than the female-headed households.

The bottom 50 percent of the population reported to have acquired 21 percent of the total income, while the top 10 percent of the population claimed 28 percent of the total income.

In terms of the Gini coefficient, Zambia had a coefficient of 0.57. This indicates that income is very unevenly distributed in Zambia. This is consistent with the findings of the 2002/2003 LCMS in which the Gini coefficient was also 0.57. However, unlike the 2003 LCMS, the income inequalities in 2004 were more pronounced in the rural areas than in urban areas. Rural areas reported a coefficient of 0.55, while the urban areas had a coefficient of 0.50.

The major sources of household income were regular salaries (38 percent) and non-farming business (23 percent). Consumption of own produce accounted for 13 percent, while the sale of agricultural produce only accounted for 4 percent of total household income.



The majority of Zambian households (82 percent) owned a hoe. The other most commonly owned assets were bed (70 percent); brazier or mbaula (66 percent); mattress (64 percent); axe (62 percent); residential building (58 percent); and radio (54 percent).

Generally, male-headed households owned a lot more of any one of the assets than female-headed households, except for ownership of residential buildings.

## **Household Expenditure**

### ***Percentage Share of Household Expenditure to Food and Non-Food***

Households in Zambia apportioned a larger percentage of their expenditure to food (65 percent) than to non-food (35 percent). Household expenditure share to food were higher among rural households (79 percent) than urban households (53 percent). The reverse is true for urban households where expenditure share to non-food was higher (47 percent) than among rural households (21 percent).

The 3 most important food items in Zambia in order of percentage shares are fish (37 percent), bread and cereals (18 percent) and vegetables (11 percent). Other food items claiming a significant share of expenditure are meat and sugar, each 5 percent.

Eastern-based households (78 percent) committed the largest share of total expenditure to food while committing the lowest share to non-food (22 percent). These also allocated the highest percentage (78 percent) of their expenditures to food, predominately fish (33 percent).

Households in rural areas tend to spend proportionately more on food (79 percent) than do their urban counterparts (53 percent). Fish takes up the largest share of expenditures of both rural households (52 percent) and urban households (25 percent).

### ***Own Produced Food***

Thirty seven percent of total household expenditure in Zambia was on account of consumption of own produced food. Consumption of own produce among households in rural areas was 56 percent of total expenditure compared with 14 percent of total expenditure among urban households.

Households in Eastern province derived the largest percentage of their consumption expenditures (62 percent) from own produced food followed by households in Western province with 53 percent. Other households with significant percentages of value of own produced to total expenditure include households in Northern province (51 percent) and Southern province (50 percent).

### ***Percentage Share of Household Expenditure to Non-Food***

Non-food items took up 35 percent of total household expenditure, with urban households recording a much higher share (47 percent) than rural households (21 percent).

Clothing assumed the highest portion of expenditures among households on the Copperbelt and in North-western province, each recording 11 percent. For most of the other households, including those in Lusaka province, clothing assumed significant shares of between 8 and 9 percent of total expenditures. The share of expenditures to clothing was lowest in Eastern province (6 percent).

## Poverty Analysis

As at December 2004 constant prices the Cost of Basic Needs Basket (food and non- food inclusive) was K111, 747 per adult person per month. Overall, 68 percent approximately 7,480,000 of the Zambian population lived below K111, 747 for their daily needs. Additionally, 53 percent of 7,480,000 Zambians could not afford to meet the cost of basic food basket of K78, 223 per adult person per month.

In 2004 the poverty gap was 36 percent, meaning that if every Zambian in the population contributed 36 percent of the poverty line, that is K40,229 ( $0.36 \times K111,747$ ) is the per capita sum of money that is needed monthly to bring all poor people to the poverty line. On annual basis this turns to be K482, 747 per capita, thus for the country as whole we would need K5.3 trillion just enough to bring all poor people to the poverty line.

On average the poor people in Zambia lived on 47 percent of K111, 747 per adult person per month. Of resources needed to eradicate poverty in Zambia, 75 percent would go to rural areas and 25 percent to urban areas. Poorest of the poor were mainly found in rural areas, 80 percent of severely poor persons is from rural areas of Zambia while 20 percent is from urban areas of Zambia.

In general poverty levels reduced marginally from 73 percent in 1991 to 68 percent in 2004. Rural poverty declined from 88 percent in 1991 to 78 percent in 2004. On contrast, however urban poverty increased slightly from 49 percent in 1991 to 53 percent in 2004.

Incidence of extreme poverty in rural areas declined massively from 81 percent in 1991 to 53 percent in 2004 while in urban areas there was a slight increase from 32 percent in 1991 to 34 percent in 2004.

Reduction of extreme poverty in Eastern province was considerably pronounced from 76 percent in 1991 to 57 percent in 2004.

## Self-Assessed Poverty and Coping Strategies

The largest proportion of households at 48 percent perceived themselves as living in moderate poverty according to LCMS 2004

The proportion identifying themselves as living in moderate poverty has overall declined from 51 percent in 1996 to 48 percent in 2004

The percentage of households defining themselves as very poor was 39 percent according to the 2004 survey and this has slightly declined from 41 percent in 1996.

Most households at 47 percent that identify themselves as being very poor resided in rural areas compared with 28 percent in urban areas.

In urban areas the majority of households (55 percent) assessed themselves as living in moderate poverty.

Overall the most commonly cited reason for households' perceived poverty status about one in five households was inability to afford agricultural inputs. It was the major reason especially in rural areas.

The majority of households (59 percent) thought they had been in the same situation as last year

About one in five thought they were better off compared with the previous year

Seventeen percent of households thought they were worse off

Only 43 percent of households could afford at least 3 meals per day

Rural household are the most disadvantaged in terms of number of meals taken per day.

Overall asking from friends was the most commonly cited coping strategy regardless of sex of head of household and rural urban residence. Sixty three percent cited asking from friends as a main coping strategy.

### **Housing Characteristics**

The most common type of dwelling at national level was traditional housing; occupied by about 64 percent of households. The rest lived in modern/conventional dwellings. Ninety one percent of households in rural areas occupied traditional housing compared with only 22 percent in urban areas. Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces were the only ones with the majority of households occupying modern/conventional types of dwelling (84 percent and 61 percent of households, respectively).

The majority of households, about 73 percent occupied their own dwellings. Home ownership was higher in rural areas, 90 percent than urban areas 47 percent. Renting of houses was most common in urban areas especially in Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces.

About half of the households nationwide had access to sources of water considered clean and safe both in the wet and dry season. Treatment of water in both the wet and dry seasons was only practiced by 38 Percent of households nationally.

About 46 percent of households used Kerosene/paraffin as the major source of energy for lighting. This was followed by 20 percent of households that used electricity. By residence, the majority of households in rural areas (62 percent) used kerosene/paraffin for lighting compared with only 20 percent of urban households. The highest proportion of households in urban areas used electricity (48 percent). Utilization of electricity for lighting was highest in Lusaka province (46 percent) followed by Copperbelt province with 44 percent of the households.

Firewood was reported by the majority of households (56 percent), at national level, as the major source of cooking energy, followed by charcoal, which was used by 27 percent of the households. Overall, electricity was only used by 16 percent of the households. Among 90 percent of rural households, utilization of firewood was a very common source of cooking compared with 8 percent of the urban households. Charcoal was used by the largest percentage of urban households (53 percent), followed by 39 percent of households who used electricity.

In Zambia, about 60 percent of households used a dug pit to dispose of garbage, while 34 percent used dumping as an alternative garbage disposal method. Burning was only practiced by only 2 percent of households as a means of garbage disposal. Collection of garbage was only reported by about 5 percent of the households in Zambia. Digging pits was most common among the urban households while dumping was most common among the rural households.

Over half the households countrywide used the pit-latrine (64 percent) with more rural households at 67 percent than urban households, at 59 percent. About one in 10 households did not have a toilet facility. Slightly more than half of the households in Western Province (55 percent) did not have toilet facility while slightly less than one third of households in both Southern (27 percent) and Eastern (29 percent) provinces did not have a toilet facility.

More than half of the households were within a 5kilometer radius of a food market, middle basic school and upper basic school, health facility, a hammer mill and public transport. Over 50 percent of households in rural areas were at a distance of over 16 kilometers from the post office, high school, secondary school, in-put market, police station/post and a bank. All households in urban areas were within 5kilometers to a food market and public transport.

### **Child Health and Nutrition**

A significant rise was recorded at national level during the LCMS IV for those children who were being exclusively breastfed, 14 percent, as compared to 6 percent recorded during the LCMS - 1998.

Children in rural areas were more likely to be breastfed, 40 percent, than children in urban areas, 34 percent.

The number of children that were fed 3 or more meals in a day had increased from 62 percent in 1998 to 68 percent in 2004.

Children in urban households were on average fed more times than those in rural households.

Luapula and Northern Province reported the highest number of Children that were fed only once or twice with 48 percent and 46 percent respectively.

For those children who were aged 12-23 months, 99.8 percent had received vaccination for tuberculosis (BCG), 97.4 percent had received the DPT vaccine, about 96 percent had received the Polio vaccine and 86.2 percent had received the measles vaccine.

Southern province reported the highest number of children that had received full vaccination, 60 percent. Fifty percent of children aged 3-59 months were stunted (too short for their age), 20 percent were underweight (low weight for their age) and 6 percent were wasted (low weight for their height).

The higher the educational level of the mother of the child, the lower the incidence of stunting, underweight and wasting.

Stunting constituted 51 percent of children who lived in households with less than 5 members as compared to 47 percent of those in households with 10 members or more.

## **Community Developmental Issues**

Rehabilitation, tarring or resurfacing of roads was the most wanted project in the communities. It was desired by 28 percent of the households in Zambia.

Rehabilitation of schools (34 percent), improvement of radio reception (28 percent), provision of hammer mills (25 percent) and provision or improvement of transport service (24 percent) were the most widespread developmental projects taking place in the communities.

Generally, more than 80 percent of the households indicated that the developmental projects had improved their lives.

Saving time, improvement of quality of services and reduction of worries are the significant ways in which the projects improved the livelihood of community members.

Very few households participate in the various projects that were taking place in their communities. However, those who did took part in the projects, contributed through the provision of labour

The government remains the principal sponsor of the various community projects in the communities.

## CHAPTER 2

### SURVEY BACKGROUND AND SAMPLE DESIGN METHODOLOGY

---

#### 2.1. Survey Background

The Living Conditions Monitoring Surveys (LCMS) evolved from the Social Dimensions of Adjustment Priority surveys conducted in 1991 (PSI) and 1993 (PSII), by the Central Statistical Office. So far, four Living Conditions Monitoring Surveys have been conducted. These are: –

- (i) The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey I of 1996
- (ii) The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey II of 1998
- (iii) The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey III of 2002/2003 and
- (iv) The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey IV of 2004

#### 2.2. Objectives of the LCMSIV (IMS) Survey

Since 1991, the country has been utilizing cross-sectional sample data to monitor the well-being of the Zambian population, as was the case with the 1996 and 1998 LCMS surveys. However, in 2002/2003 a different methodology was employed to collect and analyse data. The survey was designed to collect data for a period of 12 months.

The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey IV (LCMSIV) was intended to highlight and monitor the living conditions of the Zambian society. The survey included a set of priority indicators on poverty and living conditions to be repeated regularly.

The main objective of the Living Conditions Monitoring Survey IV (LCMSIV) is to provide the basis for comparison of poverty estimates derived from cross-sectional survey data. In addition, the survey provides a basis on which to: –

- Monitor the impact of government policies and donor support on the well being of the Zambian population.
- Monitor poverty and its distribution in Zambia.
- Provide various users with a set of reliable indicators against which to monitor development.
- Identify vulnerable groups in society and enhance targeting in policy implementation.

For the purpose of computing indicators to meet the stated objectives, the LCMSIV questionnaire included the following topics:–

- Demography and migration
- Orphan hood
- Health
- Education

- Economic Activities
- Income
- Household Assets
- Household Amenities and Housing Conditions
- Household Access to facilities
- Self-assessed poverty and household coping strategies, and
- Agricultural production

### **2.3. Sample Design and Coverage**

The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey IV had a nationwide coverage on a sample basis. It covered both rural and urban areas in all the nine provinces. The survey was designed to provide data for each and every district in Zambia. A sample size of about 1,048 SEAs and approximately 20,000 households was drawn.

#### **2.3.1. Sample Stratification and Allocation**

The sampling frame used for LCMSIV survey was developed from the 2000 census of population and housing. The country is administratively demarcated into 9 provinces, which are further divided into 72 districts. The districts are further subdivided into 155 constituencies, which are also divided into wards. Wards consist of Census Supervisory Areas (CSA), which are further subdivided into Standard Enumeration areas (SEAs). For the purposes of this survey, SEAs constituted the ultimate Primary Sampling Units (PSUs).

In order to have equal precision in the estimates in all the districts and at the same time take into account variation in the sizes of the district, the survey adopted the Square Root sample allocation method, (Lesli Kish, 1987). This approach offers a better compromise between equal and proportional allocation methods in terms of reliability of both combined and separate estimates. The allocation of the sample points (PSUs) to rural and urban strata was almost proportional.

#### **2.3.2. Sample Selection**

The LCMS IV employed a two-stage stratified cluster sample design whereby during the first stage, 1048 SEAs were selected with Probability Proportional to Estimated Size (PPES). The size measure was taken from the frame developed from the 2000 census of population and housing. During the second stage, households were systematically selected from an enumeration area listing. The survey was designed to provide reliable estimates at district, provincial, rural/urban and national levels.

#### **2.3.3. Selection of Standard Enumeration Areas (SEAs)**

The SEAs in each stratum were selected as follows:

- (i) Calculating the sampling interval (I) of the stratum.

$$I = \frac{\sum_i M_i}{a}$$

Where:

$\sum_i M_i$  = is the total stratum size

$a$  = is the number of SEAs allocated to the stratum

- (ii) Calculate the cumulated size of the cluster (SEA)
- (i) Calculate the sampling numbers  $R, R+I, R+2I, \dots, R+(A-1)I$ , where  $R$  is the random start number between 1 and  $I$ .
- (iv) Comparing each sampling number with the cumulated sizes

The first SEA with a cumulated size that was greater or equal to the random number was selected. The subsequent selection of SEAs was achieved by comparing the sampling numbers to the cumulated sizes of SEAs.

#### 2.3.4. Selection of Households

The LCMS IV survey commenced by listing all the households in the selected SEAs. In the case of rural SEAs, households were stratified according to their agricultural activity status. Therefore, there were four explicit strata created in each rural SEA namely, the Small Scale Stratum (SSS), the Medium Scale Stratum (MSS), the Large Scale Stratum (LSS) and the Non-agricultural Stratum (NAS). For the purposes of the LCMSIV survey, about 7, 5 and 3 households were supposed to be selected from the SSS, MSS and NAS, respectively. The large scale households were selected on a 100 percent basis. The urban SEAs were implicitly stratified into low cost, medium cost and high cost areas according to CSO's and local authority classification of residential areas.

About 15 and 25 households were sampled from rural and urban SEAs, respectively. However, the number of rural households selected in some cases exceeded the desired sample size of 15 households due to the 100 percent sampling of large scale farming households.

The selection of households from various strata was preceded by assigning fully responding households sampling serial numbers. The circular systematic sampling method was used to select households. The method assumes that households are arranged in a circle (G. Kalton, 1983) and the following relationship applies:

Let  $N = nk$ ,

Where:



N = Total number of households assigned sampling serial numbers in a stratum

n = Total desired sample size to be drawn from a stratum in an SEA

k = The sampling interval in a given SEA calculated as  $k=N/n$ .

## 2.4. Data Collection

Data collection was done by way of personal interviews using a structured questionnaire. The questionnaire was designed to collect information on the various aspects of the living conditions of the households.

## 2.5. Estimation Procedure

### 2.5.1. Sample weights

Due to the disproportionate allocation of the sample points to various strata, sampling weights are required to correct for differential representation of the sample at national and sub-national levels. The weights of the sample are in this case equal to the inverse of the product of the two selection probabilities employed.

Therefore, the probability of selecting an SEA was calculated as follows:

$$P_{hi}^1 = \frac{a_h M_{hi}}{\sum_i M_{hi}}$$

Where:

$P_{hi}^1$  = the first selection probability of SEAs

$a_h$  = The number of SEAs selected in stratum h

$M_{hi}$  = The size (in terms of the population count) of the ith SEA in stratum h

$\sum_i M_{hi}$  = The total size of the stratum h

The selection probability of the household was calculated as follows:

$$P_{hi}^2 = \frac{n_{hi}}{N_{hi}}$$

Where:

$P_{hi}^2$  = the second selection probability of households

$n_{hi}$  = the number of households selected from the  $i^{\text{th}}$  SEA of h stratum

$N_{hi}$  = Total number of households listed in a SEA

Therefore, the SEA specific sample weight was calculated as follows:

$$W_i = \frac{1}{P_{hi}^1 \times P_{hi}^2}$$

$W_i$  is called the PPS sample weight. In the case of rural SEAs, which have more than one stratum, the first selection probability is multiplied with separate stratum specific second selection probabilities. Therefore, the number of weights in each rural SEA depends on the number of strata available.

### Estimation Process

In order to correct for differential representation, all estimates generated from the LCMSIV survey data are weighted expressions. Therefore, if  $y_{hij}$  is an observation on variable  $Y$  for the  $j^{\text{th}}$  household in the  $i^{\text{th}}$  SEA of the  $h^{\text{th}}$  stratum, then the estimated total for the  $h^{\text{th}}$  stratum is expressed as follows:

$$Y_{hT} = \sum_{i=1}^{a_h} w_{hi} \sum_{j=1}^{n_h} y_{hij}$$

Where:

$Y_{hT}$  = the estimated total for the  $h^{\text{th}}$  stratum  
 $i = 1$  to  $a_h$ : the number of selected clusters in the stratum  
 $j = 1$  to  $n_h$ : the number of sample households in the stratum

The national estimate is obtained using the following estimator:

$$Y_T = \sum_{k=1}^{72} Y_{hT}$$

Where:

$Y_T$  = the national total estimate  
 $k = 1$  to  $72$ : the total number of strata (i.e. 72 districts).

## 2.6. Data Processing and Analysis

The data from the LCMSIV survey was processed and analysed using the CSPRO and the Statistical Analysis System (SAS) softwares respectively. Data entry was done from all the provincial offices with 100 percent verification, whilst data cleaning and analysis was undertaken at CSO's headquarters.

## CHAPTER 3

### GENERAL CONCEPTS AND DEFINITIONS

---

Generally, the concepts and definitions used in this report conform to the standard usage in household based surveys in Zambia.

- **Building** – A building was defined as any independent structure comprising one or more rooms or other spaces, covered by a roof and usually enclosed with external walls or dividing walls, which extend from the foundation to the roof.

For the purpose of the survey partially completed structures were considered as buildings if they were used for living purposes. Also, in rural areas, huts belonging to one household and grouped on the same premises were considered as one building.

- **Housing unit** – In this survey any structure, which was occupied by one or more households at the time of the survey, was treated as a housing unit. A housing unit was defined as an independent place of abode intended for habitation by one or more households.
- **Household** – A household was defined as a group of persons who normally eat and live together. These people may or may not be related by blood, but make common provision for food and other essentials for living. A household may comprise several members and in some cases may have only one member.
- **Usual member of the household** – In the LCMS IV the de jure approach was adopted for collecting data on household composition as opposed to the de facto approach which only considers those household members present at the time of enumeration. The de jure definition relies on the concept of usual residences.

A usual member of a household was considered to be one who had been living with a household for at least six months prior to the survey. Newly married couples were regarded as usual members of the household even if one or both of them had been in the household for less than six months. Newly born babies of usual members were also considered as usual members of the household.

Members of the household who were at boarding schools or temporarily away from the household, e.g. away on seasonal work, in hospital, away to give birth, visiting relatives or friends, but who normally live and eat together, were included in the list of usual members of the household.

**Head of household** – This is the person all members of the household regard as the head and who normally makes day-to-day decisions concerning the running of the household. The head of the household could be male or female.

In cases of shared accommodation and the persons or families sharing were identified as separate households, the enumerator had to find out who the head of the separate household were. If they were identified as one household, the oldest person had to be taken as the head if the household members themselves could not identify or did not consider one person as being the head. In

polygamous households, the husband was assigned to the most senior wives' household if the wives were identified as separate households. This was done to avoid double counting. In this case the second spouse automatically became the head of her households.

Background variables – The analysis in this report uses six main background variables, namely:

- Province
- Location (rural and urban)
- Sex of head of household
- Stratum
- Socio economic group
- Poverty status
- Age group

**Location** – Urban area: Central Statistical Office defines an urban area mainly by two criteria, which are:

- (i) Population size
- (ii) Economic activity

An urban area is one with minimum population size of 5, 000 people. The main economic activity of the population must be non-agricultural such as wage employment. In addition, the area must have basic modern facilities such as piped water, tarred roads, post office, police post/station, health centre, etc.

**Stratum** Survey households were classified into strata, based on type of the residential area in urban areas and based on agricultural activities in the rural areas. The urban areas were pre-classified while the rural strata were established during the listing stage. These same strata were used as explicit stratifies during the sampling process.

The presentation of results in this report uses 8 strata as follows:

▪ **Rural areas:**

Small-scale agricultural households  
Medium scale agricultural households  
Large-scale agricultural households  
Fish farming households  
Non-agricultural households

▪ **Urban areas:**

Low cost housing residential areas  
Medium cost housing residential areas  
High cost housing residential areas

These 8 groups are mutually exclusive, and hence any given household belongs to one and only one stratum.

**Socio economic group:** All persons 12 years and above were assigned a socio economic status. The socio economic grouping was based on main current economic activity, occupation, employment status and sector of employment.

Altogether 12 socio economic groups were specified as follows:

- Subsistence farmers i.e. those whose main current economic activity was farming and whose occupational code indicated subsistence agricultural and fishery workers, ISCO code 6210, forestry workers ISCO code 6141, fishery workers, hunters and trappers, ISCO codes 6151, 6152, 6154, respectively.
- Commercial farmers i.e. those whose main current economic activity was farming and whose occupational code indicated market oriented agricultural and fishery workers, ISCO codes 6111–4, market oriented animal producers, ISCO codes 6121–29, market oriented crop and animal producers, ISCO code 6130.
- Government employees, comprising both central and local Government employees
- Parastatal employees
- Formal sector private employees, i.e. those whose employment status was private employee, and whose employment was in the formal sector, meaning that they were entitled to paid leave or pension or other social security or more than 5 people were employed at their work place.
- Informal sector employees, i.e. those whose employment status was private employee, and whose employment was in the informal sector, meaning that they were not entitled to paid leave and pension and that less than 5 people were employed at their work place.
- Self employed outside agriculture, i.e. their employment status was self-employed and their main current economic activity was running a non-farming business
- Unpaid family worker, based on employment status
- Workers not elsewhere classified, based on employment status
- Unemployed, those whose main current activity was not working or running a business, but were looking for work or means to do business or not working or running a business and not looking for work or means to do business, but available or wishing to do so.
- Inactive, those whose main current activity was full time student, full time home maker, retired or too old to work

There is no one to one relationship between the classification of agricultural activities in the variable 'stratum' and the variable 'socio economic group'. In the case of 'stratum' the households were classified during the listing stage into three agricultural strata according to certain criteria. In

the case of 'socio economic group' the person was classified according to the main current economic activity and occupational code, based on information from each individual.

Even though most subsistence farming households were classified as belonging to the small scale-farming stratum, individuals from the small scale-farming stratum do not necessarily engage in subsistence farming only. They can even do some market oriented farming. Likewise, commercial farmers may be drawn from all the four farming strata formed during the listing. It cannot be deduced that being classified as a commercial farmer in the socio economic groupings is the same as belonging to the medium scale and large scale farming strata.

**Poverty status:** All households and household members were assigned a poverty status based on the household expenditure and /or consumption. Each member of a household had the same poverty status and that constituted the household poverty status.

The households and individuals were classified as non-poor, moderately poor and extremely poor. The construction of the different poverty lines is described in detail in Chapter 13.

**Conventions:** The following conventions are adopted for this publication.

- Most percentages and proportions are expressed as whole numbers. The general rounding rules have been applied, that is, everything below 0.5 is rounded down and everything above 0.4 is rounded up. Thus, when summing up percentages, the total will not always be 100 percent.
- Also, when obtaining total population and household figures, the numbers are rounded to the nearest 1000, again following the general rounding rules.
- Not stated and missing values are as a general rule not included in the tables, thus the total number of persons and households may vary in different tables, depending on the total number of not stated and missing cases. Most often, the missing and not stated cases are a result of mismatches when merging different files from the two questionnaires.
- 0 (zero) means less than 0.5 percent
- – Means no observation

## CHAPTER 4

### DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF THE POPULATION

---

#### 4.1. Introduction

The analysis of demographic characteristics of a population is important as this information provides a basis for the analysis of other population characteristics and their relationship with other determinants of population change. Analysis of the demographic characteristics of the population is also important because it helps in the understanding of the living conditions of the people and this subsequently leads to knowing how living conditions impact on the social and economic situation of the country.

Age, sex and geographic distribution of the population are some of the demographic characteristics that are important when looking at the living conditions of the population. This chapter therefore aims at providing an analysis on demographic characteristics of the population of Zambia from the LCMS IV.

The LCMS IV collected the following information on demographic characteristics of the population: –

- Population size, Age, sex, relationship to the head, marital status and residence
- Migration
- Orphanhood
- Deaths in households

#### 4.2. Population Size and Distribution

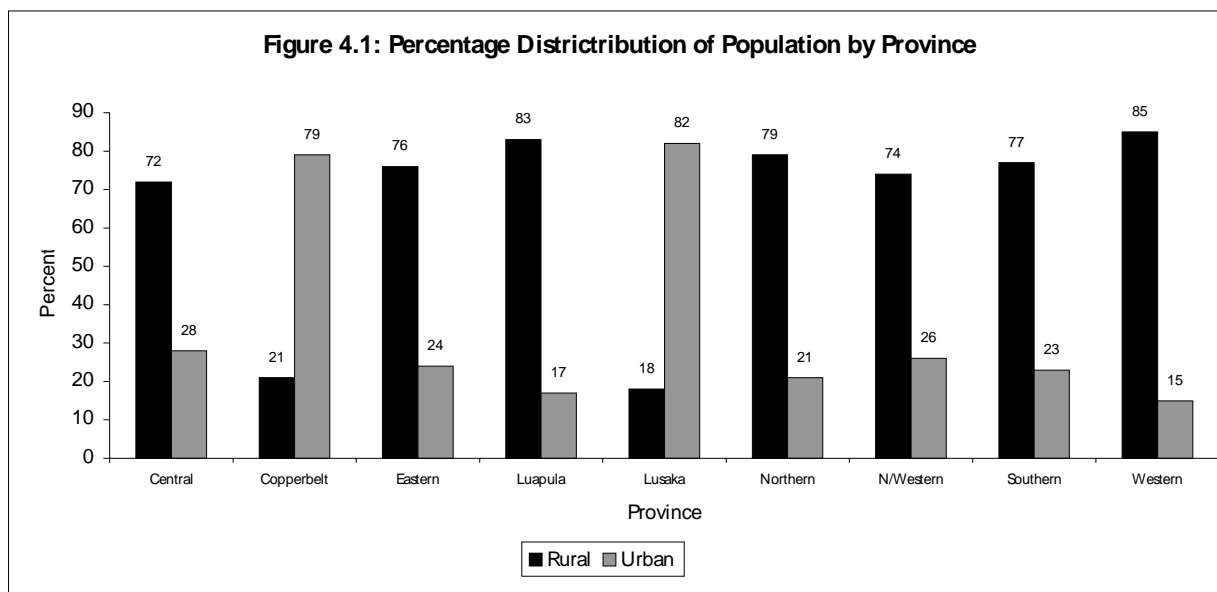
Table 4.1 shows the population distribution by province, rural and urban areas. The population of Zambia was estimated to be 10.9 million in 2004. Copperbelt, Eastern and Lusaka provinces recorded the highest proportions of population of 15 percent, 14 and 14 percent respectively. North Western province recorded the lowest population with 6 percent.

At national level, 61 percent of the population was residing in rural areas, while 39 percent in urban areas. The most urbanized province was Lusaka with 82 percent of its population residing in urban areas, followed by Copperbelt with 79 percent. Western province was the least urbanised province with only 15 percent of its population living in urban areas.

**Table 4.1: Population Distribution by Province, Rural and Urban Areas, Zambia, 2004**

Province	Number of Persons	Percentage Share	Population Distribution		Total
			Rural	Urban	
Central	1,139,683	10	72	28	100
Copperbelt	1,662,757	15	21	79	100
Eastern	1,516,554	14	76	24	100
Luapula	867,491	8	83	17	100
Lusaka	1,533,789	14	18	82	100

Northern	1,411,324	13	79	21	100
North-Western	660,274	6	74	26	100
Southern	1,362,228	12	77	23	100
Western	838,438	8	85	15	100
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>10,992,538</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>39</b>	<b>100</b>



### Age And Sex Distribution of the Population

Table 4.2 shows the population distribution by 5-year age groups by sex. The table shows that the population was concentrated among the younger age groups ranging from 0 to 24 years. About 67 percent of the populations were persons aged between 0 to 24 years, of which 44 percent were aged between 0 and 14 and 23 percent were youths aged between 15 and 24 years. There was no significant difference in the distribution of population by age group between male and female.

**Table 4.2: Percentage Distribution of Population by 5 Age Group and Sex, Zambia, 2004**

Age- group	Male	Female	Both	Number of Persons
0 – 4	15	14	14	1,589,666
5 – 9	16	15	15	1,705,566
10 – 14	15	15	15	1,602,030
15 – 19	12	12	12	1,286,605
20 – 24	10	11	11	1,125,040
25 – 29	8	8	8	877,006
30 – 34	7	6	6	716,690
35 – 39	5	5	5	518,312
40 – 44	4	4	4	419,329
45 – 49	3	3	3	317,524
50 – 54	2	2	2	228,657
55 – 59	2	2	2	183,888
60 – 64	1	1	1	127,767
65 +	3	2	2	275,101
<b>Total</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>10,992,538</b>



Table 4.3 below shows the population distribution of persons in the survey by stratum and rural and urban areas. The table shows that the majority of the population lived in rural small-scale households. This accounted for more than half the total population, 55 percent. The urban low cost accounted for almost a third of the total population with 28 percent. The urban medium cost and urban high cost had 7 and 4 percent of the total population respectively. The rest of the population lived in rural medium scale, rural large scale, rural non-agricultural households and fish farming households.

**Table 4.3: Population Distribution by Stratum, Zambia, 2004**

Stratum		Number of persons	Percentage Share
Rural	<b>Total</b>	<b>6,695,845</b>	<b>100</b>
	Small scale	6,008,553	55
	Medium scale	335,431	3
	Large scale	27,622	0
	Fish farming	13,806	0
	Non Agricultural	310,432	3
Urban	<b>Total</b>	<b>4,296,693</b>	<b>100</b>
	Low Cost	3,032,403	28
	Medium cost	803,271	7
	High cost	461,019	4
<b>All Zambia</b>		<b>10,992,538</b>	<b>100</b>

Table 4.4 shows the population distribution by relationship of the household members to the head of household. The results showed that there were about 2.1 million heads of households and this accounted for 19.2 percent of the total population. The spouses accounted for 14 percent. The majority of the persons in the households were own children to the heads of households and these accounted for 47.8 percent.

**Table 4.4: Population Distribution by Relationship to the Head, Zambia, 2004**

Relationship to the head of household	Number of persons	Percentage Share
Head	2,110,640	19.2
Spouse	1,533,484	14.0
Own child	5,242,153	47.8
Step child	121,148	1.1
Grand child	774,499	7.1
Brother/sister	305,168	2.8
Cousin	52,384	0.5
Niece/nephew	474,068	4.3
Brother/sister in law	162,565	1.5
Parent	49,378	0.4
Parent-in-law	24,779	0.2
Other relative	79,995	0.7
Servant	8,965	0.1
Non-relative	34,820	0.3

Not stated	76	0.0
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>10,992,538</b>	<b>100.0</b>

Table 4.5 shows the population distribution by sex, rural/urban and province. The table shows that at national level, there was an equal proportion of males and females. The rural and urban pattern was similar to that of the national level.

The table shows that Lusaka was the only province with slightly more males than females. Eastern, Northern, Southern and Western provinces had slightly more females than males. The rest of the provinces had equal proportions of males and females.

**Table 4.5: Population Distribution by Province, Rural/Urban Areas and Sex, Zambia, 2004**

Province and Rural/urban		Male	Female	Total	Population
<b>All Zambia</b>		<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>10,992,538</b>
<b>Rural</b>		<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>6,695,845</b>
<b>Urban</b>		<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>4,296,693</b>
<b>Central</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,136,466</b>
	Rural	51	49	100	823,223
	Urban	50	50	100	313,243
<b>Copperbelt</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,662,170</b>
	Rural	51	49	100	354,208
	Urban	50	50	100	1,307,961
<b>Eastern</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,514,605</b>
	Rural	49	51	100	1,155,060
	Urban	49	51	100	359,545
<b>Luapula</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>863,496</b>
	Rural	50	50	100	713,429
	Urban	48	52	100	150,067
<b>Lusaka</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,533,484</b>
	Rural	51	49	100	277,680
	Urban	51	49	100	1,255,804
<b>Northern</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,408,369</b>
	Rural	50	50	100	1,115,907
	Urban	49	51	100	292,462
<b>North Western</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>657,620</b>
	Rural	50	50	100	486,184
	Urban	49	51	100	171,436
<b>Southern</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,361,645</b>
	Rural	49	51	100	1,045,661
	Urban	50	50	100	315,983
<b>Western</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>52</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>835,625</b>
	Rural	49	51	100	708,705
	Urban	47	53	100	126,919

### Household Distribution, Size and Headship

Table 4.6 shows the distribution of households by province and rural/urban. The tables show that Copperbelt and Lusaka had the highest number of households, 15 percent each. Eastern province had 14 percent and Northern had 13 percent of the households. North Western province had the lowest number of households, 6 percent.

The table also shows that the number of households was higher in rural areas, 61 percent, than in urban areas, 39 percent. Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the highest percentage of households in urban areas, 83 and 77 percent respectively. Western province had the lowest percentage of households living in urban areas, 14 percent.

**Table 4.6: Distribution of Households by Province and Rural/Urban Areas, Zambia, 2004**

Province	Number of households	Percentage Share	Household Distribution		Total
			Rural	Urban	
Central	207,243	10	71	29	100
Copperbelt	311,712	15	23	77	100
Eastern	290,224	14	76	24	100
Luapula	171,659	8	84	16	100
Lusaka	309,949	15	17	83	100
Northern	275,395	13	81	19	100
North-Western	125,814	6	76	24	100
Southern	252,423	12	75	25	100
Western	166,219	8	86	14	100

All Zambia	2,110,640	100	61	39	100
------------	-----------	-----	----	----	-----

Table 4.7 shows the percentage distribution of households by stratum and rural/urban. The table shows that the majority of the households were rural small scale, about 54.8 percent. Twenty eight percent of the households were in urban low cost. The urban medium cost and urban high cost had 6.8 and 4.1 percent of the total households respectively.

**Table 4.7: Distribution of Households by Stratum, Zambia, 2004**

Residence	Stratum	Number of Household	Percentage Share
Rural	Total	1,288,064	100
	Small scale	1,155,838	54.8
	Medium scale	43,311	2.1
	Large scale	3,569	0.2
	Fish farming	1,620	0.1
	Non Agricultural	83726	4.0
Urban	Total	822,575	100
	Low Cost	593,484	28.1
	Medium cost	143,394	6.8
	High cost	85,697	4.1
All Zambia		2,110,640	100

Table 4.8 shows the percentage distribution of household heads by age group. The table shows that the age group with the highest percentage of household heads was 30–34 with 17 percent. Generally, the majority of the household heads were in the age range 25 – 49 with about 67 percent. The table further shows that there were about 6.5 percent of household heads below the age of 25. The household heads below the age of 15 were less than 1 percent. The oldest age group accounted for about 9 percent of all household heads.

**Table 4.8: Distribution of Households Heads by Age Groups, Zambia, 2004**

Age group of household head	Number of household heads	Percentage Share
Below 15	3,711	0.2
15 – 19	8,709	0.4
20 – 24	124,757	5.9
25 – 29	305,204	14.5
30 – 34	367,963	17.4
35 – 39	295,316	14.0
40 – 44	247,039	11.7
45 – 49	201,688	9.6
50 – 54	154,543	7.3
55 – 59	127,751	6.1
60 – 64	87,062	4.1
65 +	186,808	8.9
All Zambia	2,110,640	100.0

Table 4.9 below shows the average household size by province, rural/urban and sex of the head of household. The table shows that in 2004, the average household size in Zambia was 5.2. The average household size was the same for both rural and urban areas. The results also show that the average household size was higher in male-headed households, 5.4 than that in female-headed household 4.5.

The results by province show that Central province had the highest average household size at 5.6 followed by Southern province at 5.4. Lusaka province had the lowest household size of 4.9. The rural/urban results within province show that the household size was higher in urban areas for all the provinces apart from Central, Lusaka and Southern provinces. Within rural areas the size was highest in Central province 5.7, while in urban areas North Western province had the highest size with 5.7.

The results by sex of the head of household show that, in all the provinces, the household size was higher among male-headed households than female-headed households. Among male-headed households, Central province had the highest household size, 5.8.

**Table 4.9: Average Household Size by Province, Rural and Urban Areas, Zambia, 2004**

Province	Average household size	Rural/urban		Sex of head		Number of households
		Rural	Urban	Male	Female	
Central	5.6	5.7	5.2	5.8	4.8	207,194
Copperbelt	5.3	4.9	5.4	5.4	4.8	311,712
Eastern	5.3	5.2	5.5	5.6	4.2	290,224
Luapula	5.1	5.0	5.5	5.3	4.2	171,659
Lusaka	4.9	5.3	4.9	5.0	4.9	309,949
Northern	5.0	4.9	5.5	5.3	4.1	275,266
North-Western	5.3	5.2	5.7	5.7	4.3	125,814
Southern	5.4	5.5	5.0	5.6	4.7	252,423
Western	5.1	5.0	5.6	5.4	4.4	166,219
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>4.5</b>	<b>2,110,640</b>

Table 4.10 shows the distribution of female-headed households by province, rural and urban areas. The table shows that in 2004, 22 percent of the households in Zambia were female headed. Western province had the highest percentage of female-headed households, 34 percent, and Lusaka province had the lowest, 19 percent. Within Western province, urban areas had a higher percentage of female-headed households, 36 percent, than the rural areas, 33 percent. The percentages of female-headed households were higher in rural areas of the following provinces, Eastern, Lusaka, North Western and Southern provinces.

**Table 4.10: Female Headed Households by Province, Rural and Urban Areas, Zambia, 2004**

Province	Percentage Female headed Households	Rural	Urban	Number of Households
Central	23	22	25	207,194
Copperbelt	20	18	20	311,712
Eastern	24	25	19	290,224
Luapula	22	22	25	171,659
Lusaka	19	20	19	309,949
Northern	20	19	21	275,266
North-Western	23	25	20	125,814
Southern	22	22	21	252,423
Western	34	33	36	166,219
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>2,110,640</b>

### 4.3. Marital Status

The proportion of married persons, especially women is one of the important proximate determinants of fertility because child conception mostly occurs within marital unions.

Table 4.11 shows the percentages of persons aged 12 years and above by Marital status, age and sex. The table shows that, of the total population aged 12 years and above, the majority, 47 percent, were married and was followed by those that had never been married, 43 percent.

In terms of sex, males had the highest proportion of never married at 50 percent, while the females had the highest proportion of married at 47 percent. The table also shows that only 2 percent of males reported that they were widowed compared with 9 percent of the females. The difference in the percentage of the widowed may be attributed to the fact that men most often remarry after they are widowed compared with women.

The distribution by age group shows that, the majority of persons in the younger age groups 19 years and below had never been married. The percentage of married people started increasing from age group 20–24, 25–29 and peaked at age group 30–49, accounting for 40, 66 and 79 percent respectively.

The percentage of the widowed was highest among the persons aged 50 years and above with 25 percent. The distribution of widowed persons by age group showed that a higher percentage of females were widowed 41 percent compared to 8 percent for males.

**Table 4.11: Percentage Distribution of Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Marital Status, Zambia, 2004**

Sex/Age Group	Marital Status					Total	Persons aged 12 years and above
	Never married	Married	Separated	Divorced	Widowed		
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>47</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>6,782,264</b>
<b>Sex</b>							
Male	50	46	1	2	2	100	3,358,023
Female	37	47	2	5	9	100	3,424,241
<b>Age-group</b>							
12 – 14	99	1	0	0	0	100	883,249
15 – 19	91	9	0	0	0	100	1,213,179
20 – 24	56	40	1	2	0	100	1,082,904
25 – 29	26	66	2	4	2	100	864,476
30 – 49	7	79	2	6	7	100	1,935,816
50 +	2	66	1	6	25	100	802,641
<b>Male</b>							
12 – 14	99	1	0	0	0	100	445,664
15 – 19	98	2	0	0	0	100	610,917
20 – 24	77	22	0	1	0	100	499,847
25 – 29	36	59	2	2	0	100	410,911
30 – 49	8	85	2	3	2	100	992,221
50 +	2	87	1	3	8	100	398,464
<b>Female</b>							
12 – 14	99	1	0	–	–	100	437,585
15 – 19	83	15	1	1	0	100	602,261
20 – 24	38	55	2	4	1	100	583,056
25 – 29	17	71	3	5	3	100	453,566
30 – 49	5	72	3	9	12	100	943,596
50 +	1	46	2	10	41	100	404,177

The table also shows that for both males and females the percentages of persons who were married increased with age. For all the age groups, the proportion of married persons was higher among females than males.

#### 4.4. Orphanhood

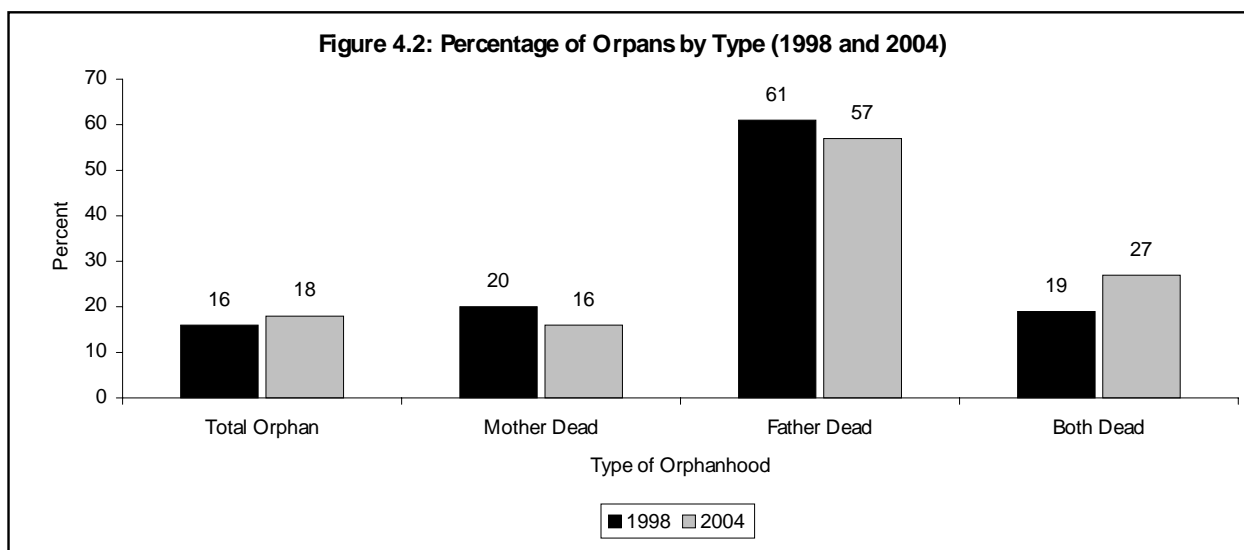
In the LCMSIV, an 'Orphan' was defined as a person aged 20 years and below who had lost at least one parent. The 20 years cut off point was used because after this age, people are considered to be old enough to fend for themselves. Orphans who have lost a mother only are referred to as 'Maternal orphans'. Orphans who have lost a father only are referred to as 'Paternal orphans'. Those who have lost both parents are referred to as 'full orphans'.

Table 4.12 below shows the distribution of orphans by type, rural/urban, age group, Stratum and Province. The table shows that of the total number of persons aged 0–20 years in Zambia, 18 percent were orphans. The percentage of orphans in urban areas was higher, 22 percent, than rural areas, 16 percents. The distribution of orphans by type shows that the majority of the orphans were paternal orphans, 57 percent. There were 27 percent orphans who were full orphans and 16 percent who were maternal orphans.

The table also shows that the proportion of orphans was lowest in North Western province 12 percent and was highest in Western province, 24 percent. For all the provinces, the distribution of orphans by type of orphans showed a similar pattern as that of the national level. That is, the majority were paternal orphans, followed by full orphans and the least percentage was that of maternal orphans.

**Table 4.12 Orphans by Type, Rural–Urban, Age Group, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004**

Residence/Age Group Stratum/Provinces	Number of Orphans	Percentage of Orphans	Type of Orphans			Total	Number of persons aged 0–20
			Mother only Dead	Father only dead	Both Parents dead		
<b>All Zambia</b>	1,080,365	18	16	57	27	100	5,936,595
Rural	582,653	16	17	55	28	100	3,712,821
Urban	497,712	22	15	59	26	100	2,223,774
<b>Age Group</b>							
0–5	102,310	6	17	68	15	100	1,736,500
6–9	192,671	15	18	62	21	100	1,275,394
10–14	337,927	23	16	56	28	100	1,470,563
15–18	291,974	30	16	53	32	100	979,661
19–20	155,484	33	16	52	32	100	474,478
<b>Stratum</b>							
Small scale	514,765	16	17	56	27	100	3,309,506
Medium scale	29,504	14	23	45	32	100	209,768
Large scale	3,376	17	18	30	52	100	20,155
Fish farming	2,156	30	14	14	73	100	7,151
Non Agricultural	32,852	20	17	51	32	100	166,530
Low Cost	348,115	22	15	60	26	100	1,559,727
Medium cost	104,104	24	13	59	29	100	426,435
High cost	45,493	19	21	53	26	100	237,024
<b>Provinces</b>							
Central	116,688	18	21	50	29	100	632,676
Copperbelt	177,148	20	16	60	25	100	885,688
Eastern	141,453	17	13	63	24	100	836,720
Luapula	68,800	15	17	58	26	100	473,181
Lusaka	175,946	23	15	56	29	100	758,609
Northern	103,638	13	14	58	28	100	796,231
North–Western	42,374	12	20	51	29	100	359,126
Southern	151,253	20	18	49	33	100	759,122
Western	103,065	24	17	62	21	100	435,242



#### 4.5. Death in the Household

In the LCMS IV survey, information on deaths of members of the household was collected. This information included the age of the person who died and the cause of death for the deceased.

Table 4.13 shows the percentage distribution of deaths within the household in the 12 months preceding the survey by province, rural/urban and age. The table shows that 10 percent of the households experienced at least one death of a household member in the 12 months prior to the survey. The distribution by age shows that the majority of the persons who died were in the age group 30–44 years, at 23 percent. This was followed by the age group 1–4 years at 15 percent. The table shows that in rural areas 12 percent of the households had experienced a death compared with 9 percent in urban areas.

The provincial distribution shows that Luapula province had the highest percentage of households reporting at least one death, 14 percent. Lusaka province had the lowest percentage of households reporting a death.

**Table 4.13: Percentage Distribution of Deaths within the Household in the 12 Months Preceding the Survey by Age Group, Rural/Urban and Province.**

Residence/ Province	Age of deceased (year)									Total	Persons who died
	Proportion of households who experienced a death	Below 1	1–4	5–14	15–24	25–29	30–44	45–64	64+		
<b>All Zambia</b>	10	11	15	10	9	7	23	12	11	100	215,933
Rural	12	12	18	11	9	7	20	12	12	100	145,941
Urban	9	9	10	8	10	9	30	13	10	100	69,992
Central	11	7	16	10	9	8	23	13	14	100	22,589
Copperbelt	9	7	9	8	11	7	35	15	9	100	27,251
Eastern	11	12	22	8	9	2	17	14	16	100	30,284
Luapula	14	20	22	6	6	7	19	10	9	100	24,319
Lusaka	8	9	8	10	8	13	28	14	9	100	23,277
Northern	10	12	25	12	10	5	20	7	10	100	26,890
North-Western	11	11	13	15	17	6	14	11	14	100	13,845
Southern	11	13	10	11	8	9	27	12	10	100	26,892
Western	13	8	12	10	10	11	23	14	13	100	20,587



Table 4.14 shows the causes of death for the persons reported to have died in the households by rural urban, sex and poverty status. The table shows that Malaria/fever accounted for about 22 percent of deaths in all the households. The table further shows that after Malaria, Diarrhoea and Tuberculosis were the other main causes of deaths with 11.8 percent and 10.4 percent respectively.

In rural areas, Malaria accounted for most of the deaths, 22.1 percent, followed by Diarrhoea, 13.3 percent and Coughs or chest infections, 10.9 percent. In urban areas, Malaria accounted for most of the deaths and was followed by tuberculosis, 17.1 percent and Diarrhoea, 8.6 percent.

The table shows that deaths caused by Malaria were more among males, 23.5 percent, than among females, 19.8 percent. Tuberculosis and Diarrhoea were also common causes of death for both males and females.

The distribution of causes of death by poverty status of the households shows that in all categories Malaria was the main cause of death. For the extremely poor households, Malaria followed by Diarrhoea, Tuberculosis and chest infections were the main causes of death. For moderately poor households, Malaria was followed by Diarrhoea and tuberculosis as the main causes of death. In non-poor households the percentage of deaths caused by Malaria was even higher than that at national level, 23.8 percent. After malaria, the other major causes of deaths in this category were Tuberculosis, cough/chest infections and Diarrhoea.

**Table 4.14: Causes of Death by Rural/Urban, Sex and Poverty Status of the Household, 2004**

Cause of Death	All Zambia	Rural	Urban	Sex		Poverty Status		
				Male	Female	Extremely poor	Moderately poor	Non poor
Fever/Malaria	21.7	22.1	21.0	23.5	19.8	21.1	19.4	23.8
Cough/Chest infection	9.6	10.9	7.0	8.4	10.9	10.0	6.9	10.1
Tuberculosis	10.4	7.2	17.1	11.1	9.7	11.1	8.7	10.0
Asthma	1.8	2.1	1.1	2.2	1.3	1.5	1.9	2.1
Bronchitis/Pneumonia	4.8	5.2	3.9	4.8	4.8	4.5	4.7	5.3
Diarrhoea	11.8	13.3	8.6	10.1	13.7	13.3	14.9	8.1
Vomiting	0.8	0.6	1.0	0.6	0.9	0.8	1.7	0.3
Abdominal Pain	5.2	6.1	3.3	5.3	5.1	5.1	5.1	5.4
Liver infection	1.2	1.3	1.2	1.8	0.6	1.1	1.2	1.5
Lack of Blood/Anaemia	5.1	5.4	4.6	5.1	5.2	5.0	3.6	6.0
Boils	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.3
Skin rash/infection	0.6	0.7	0.4	0.7	0.6	0.8	.	0.7
Piles/Haemorrhoids	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	0.3	0.1	0.8	0.1
Shingles/Herpes	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.2	0.6	0.7	.	0.1
Paralysis of any kind	1.5	1.5	1.4	1.8	1.1	1.2	2.0	1.6
Stroke	0.8	0.4	1.6	1.0	0.7	0.6	1.5	0.9
Hypertension	1.7	1.1	2.8	1.0	2.4	1.4	1.0	2.3
Diabetes/Sugar	1.0	0.7	1.8	1.4	0.6	0.9	1.3	1.1
Eye infection	0.2	0.2	.	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.1	.
Ear infection	0.0	0.0	.	0.0	.	.	.	0.0
Toothache/Mouth infection	0.5	0.7	0.2	0.5	0.6	0.4	2.0	0.2
Headache	3.0	2.7	3.5	2.5	3.4	3.1	4.2	2.2
Measles	0.5	0.6	0.3	0.6	0.4	0.7	0.8	.
Jaundice/Yellowness	1.7	1.8	1.4	2.1	1.2	1.9	2.0	1.2
Other	15.3	14.3	17.4	15.1	15.5	14.2	16.2	16.7
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

Table 4.15 shows the percentage distribution of causes of death for the persons reported to have died in the households by province. The table shows that for all the provinces Malaria was the major cause of death. The highest percentage of deaths caused by malaria was reported in North-

western province with 32.3. The other provinces with high percentages, above the national average, of deaths caused by Malaria were Northern, 28.1 percent, Copperbelt, 23.9 percent, Luapula, 23.1 percent and Lusaka 22.4 percent.

**Table 4.15: Causes of Death by Province, 2004**

Cause of Death	All Zambia	Province								
		Central	C/Belt	Eastern	Luapula	Lusaka	Northern	North Western	Southern	Western
Fever/Malaria	21.7	19.8	23.9	14.9	23.1	22.4	28.1	32.3	18.5	17.7
Cough/Chest infection	9.6	7.8	7.4	13.4	13.1	6.2	10.5	12.3	7.9	7.9
Tuberculosis	10.4	11.6	2.6	6.8	4.0	18.2	1.5	6.8	14.9	6.7
Asthma	1.8	3.6	0.5	1.1	1.2	1.4	2.4	2.7	1.6	2.2
Bronchitis/Pneumonia	4.8	3.4	1.5	7.6	2.8	5.8	8.9	3.3	4.5	4.3
Diarrhoea	11.8	12.4	9.0	9.9	17.1	6.5	15.8	4.5	12.5	16.2
Vomiting	0.8	0.1	1.7	0.2	.	0.5	1.0	2.5	0.9	0.5
Abdominal Pain	5.2	2.0	8.3	2.6	7.7	1.2	4.3	9.6	6.2	6.9
Liver infection	1.2	0.6	1.4	2.4	0.7	1.9	1.4	1.2	0.9	0.2
Lack of Blood/Anaemia	5.1	4.1	4.1	9.4	5.3	4.6	8.1	4.6	2.6	1.7
Boils	0.2	.	.	0.3	.	.	0.7	.	0.3	.
Skin rash/infection	0.6	0.2	.	.	1.3	.	1.1	0.6	1.5	1.3
Piles/Haemorrhoids	0.2	0.2	0.2	.	.	0.1	0.9	.	.	.
Shingles/Herpes	0.4	0.2	.	0.0	0.4	.	.	.	1.1	1.8
Paralysis of any kind	1.5	1.0	1.2	0.8	2.1	1.7	0.9	4.4	0.7	2.0
Stroke	0.8	1.5	0.3	1.5	.	1.5	0.5	1.8	0.5	0.2
Hypertension	1.7	2.1	1.4	1.0	0.2	3.4	1.1	0.5	2.1	3.1
Diabetes/Sugar	1.0	2.4	1.6	1.8	0.3	.	0.1	0.5	1.0	1.3
Eye infection	0.2	.	.	.	.	.	0.3	.	0.8	0.4
Ear infection	0.0	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	0.1	.
Toothache/Mouth infection	0.5	2.0	.	0.6	0.8	.	0.2	.	0.5	0.7
Headache	3.0	4.0	1.0	2.6	1.7	3.8	1.1	.	6.6	5.3
Measles	0.5	.	.	.	1.9	0.8	.	0.7	0.2	1.5
Jaundice/Yellowness	1.7	.	1.2	2.3	3.8	1.2	2.3	0.3	2.1	1.0
Other	15.3	20.7	13.6	20.7	12.8	18.9	9.1	11.4	12.1	17.0
Total	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0	100.0

#### 4.6. Summary

The results from the Living Conditions Monitoring Survey IV estimated that the population of Zambia was 10.9 million. The population was mainly concentrated in rural areas, 61 percent compared to 39 percent in urban areas. Copperbelt province had the largest share of population, 15 percent, and was closely followed by Eastern and Lusaka provinces with 14 percent each. The most urbanised province was Lusaka province with 82 percent of the population living in urban areas. The results showed no significant difference between the percentage of males and females 50, percent each.

The survey also showed that the national average household size was 5.2. The distribution by province showed that the household size ranged from 4.9 in Lusaka province to 5.6 in Central province.

The results showed that the age group with the highest percentage of household heads was 30–34 with 17 percent. The majority of the household heads were in the age range 25 – 49 with about 67 percent.

The percentage of female-headed households at national level was 22 percent. Western province had the highest percentage of female-headed households with 34 percent. The province with the lowest percentage of female-headed households was Lusaka with 19 percent.

The population distribution for the population aged 12 years and above by marital status showed that 43 percent had never been married, 47 percent were married, 1 percent separated, 3 percent divorced and 5 percent widowed.

The percentage of orphan was 18 percent. The distribution by type shows that the majority of the orphans were paternal orphans, 57 percent, 27 percent were full orphans and 16 percent were maternal orphans.

The most common cause of death reported by the households for the person who had died 12 months prior to the survey was Malaria/fever, 22.1 percent, and was followed by Diarrhoea, 13.3 percent and Coughs or chest infections, 10.9 percent.

## CHAPTER 5

### MIGRATION

---

#### 5.1. Introduction

Migration is one of the three components of population change in an area, the others being fertility and mortality. Migration can be a major component of population change at every administrative level such as districts and provinces and may affect specific age, gender and social economic groups. By definition migration is “a form of geographic or spatial movement involving a change of residence between clearly defined geographic units” (Shryock, H.S., et al 1976). Migration may thus be defined as the movement of people from place to place and across some administrative boundaries for the purpose of changing their previous place of residence.

There are two types of migration: Internal and International migration. *Internal Migration* refers to changes of residence within a nation and is defined in terms of residential movements across boundaries that are often taken as the boundary or minor divisions of the province or district of a country (Kpedekpo, 1982). Movements that do not result in crossing boundaries are termed mobility. *International Migration* refers to changes of residence involving crossing a national boundary. Migration arise primarily for economic reasons although other factors such as social unrest in a particular country may lead to people moving out of that country. A *migrant* is a person who changes his/her usual place of residence by crossing an administrative boundary and residing in a new area for a period of not less than six months or intends to stay in the new area for a period not less than six months.

Data on migration is obtained from the following information that members of the household were asked to state; Place of residence 12 months prior to the survey, Place of residence at the time of the survey, and the duration of residence in the current place of residence. The concept of residence referred above means the actual place at which an individual is interviewed and the place one was 12 months before enumeration.

This chapter gives the 2004 Living Conditions Monitoring Survey (LCMS) IV findings regarding the migration of people. The analysis of migration in this report includes proportions of persons who moved by age and reason for migrating. The analysis also takes into account the direction of flow of movement, i.e. rural-rural, rural-urban, urban-rural or urban-urban migration. During the LCMS IV, other than the individual persons who migrated, households which moved from one clearly defined geographical area to another were considered to have migrated. The geographical units used in this report are rural, urban, district, and province.

In this report, only internal migration has been discussed. The terms *migrants or persons who moved* and *non-migrants or persons who did not move* have been used interchangeably.

For easy presentation of survey results, the findings have been divided into two major sections: Individual Migration and Household Migration. Each of these two sections has got three parts. The first part looks at levels of migration, the second part looks at the direction or flows of migration and the third part looks at the reasons for migrating. It is worth to note that in this report much more attention is paid on individual migration rather than household migration

because it is much more prominent. However, similar analysis is done on both of them except for the household section that has a part on characteristics of the head of the household.

## 5.2. Individual Migration

### 5.2.1. Levels of Migration

The levels of migration have been discussed in relation to the residence of individuals (Rural or Urban), Province, level of involvement in agriculture (Small, Medium, or Large Scale or Non-Agriculture) type of cost of an urban area (Low, Medium, or High Cost), sex, and age of migrants. In this regard individual migration is defined as the movement of an individual member of a household from one clearly defined geographical area to another regardless of whether the head of the household moved with that individual or not.

Table 5.1 shows the migrants and non-migrants in Zambia by residence, level of involvement in agriculture (Rural Stratum), type of cost of an area (Urban Stratum), sex, and province. During the 2004 LCMS IV, a total of 10,992,538 persons were recorded. Of these, a total of 383,121 persons or 4 percent of the population were involved in migration. Of these migrants, 3 percent were males while 4 percent were females. Results from the same table show that the percentage of migrants in urban areas was higher than that of rural areas by 2 percentage points (3 percent and 5 percent for rural and urban areas respectively). Results further show that there were more migrants that were not involved in any agricultural activities (10 percent). For those that were involved in agricultural activities, the large-scale farmers represented the highest percentage (6 percent), while the medium scale farmers and the small-scale farmers were at par with 2 percent each. No migration results were obtained on farmers that were involved in fish farming. The table also shows that the patterns of migration slightly differ according to the economic status of persons. Those in both the medium cost and the high cost (5 percent and 6 percent, respectively) migrated more than those in the lower class, which had only 4 percent. The poverty status indicators also show that the not poor migrate more (5 percent) while the extremely poor are the least with 2 percent.

The results further show that there has been a reduction of 1 percent in the proportion of persons who migrate, from 5 percent in 1998 to 4 percent in 2004. However, significant increases were recorded in the case of large-scale farmers, from 0 percent in 1998 to 6 percent in 2004.

**Table 5.1: Migrants and Non-Migrants by Residence, Strata and Province, Zambia, 2004**

Characteristics	Migration Status				Total	
	Migrants		Non-Migrants			
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
All Zambia	383,121	4	10,609,417	96	10,992,538	100
Sex						
Male	187,660	3	5,213,579	97	5401239	100
Female	195,461	4	5,302,694	96	5498155	100

Residence						
Rural	184,893	3	6,510,952	97	6,695,845	100
Urban	198,228	5	4,098,465	95	4,296,693	100
Rural Stratum						
Small Scale	145,597	2	5,862,956	98	6,008,553	100
Medium Scale	5,211	2	330,220	98	335,431	100
Large Scale	1,555	6	26,067	94	27,622	100
Fish Farming	–	–	13,806	100	13,806	100
Non-Agriculture	32,530	10	277,902	90	310,432	100
Urban Stratum						
Low Cost	128,230	4	2,904,173	96	3,032,403	100
Medium Cost	42,514	5	760,757	95	803,271	100
High Cost	27,484	6	433,535	94	461,019	100
Province						
Central	39,355	3	1,097,111	97	1,136,466	100
Copperbelt	65,598	4	1,596,572	96	1,662,170	100
Eastern	68,558	5	1,446,047	95	1,514,605	100
Luapula	23,865	3	839,631	97	863,496	100
Lusaka	52,297	3	1,481,187	97	1,533,484	100
Northern	48,875	3	1,359,494	97	1,408,369	100
North-Western	16,252	2	641,368	98	657,620	100
Southern	40,134	3	1,321,511	97	1,361,645	100
Western	28,187	3	807,438	97	835,625	100
Poverty Status						
Extremely Poor	110,952	2	4,934,635	98	5,045,587	100
Moderately Poor	51,789	4	1,389,127	96	1,440,916	100
Not Poor	220,380	5	4,192,511	95	4,412,891	100

Figure 5.1 shows the proportions of persons who were involved in migration by province. The proportion of persons involved in migration was highest in Eastern province (5 percent) and lowest in North Western province (2 percent). The reduction in the proportion of migrants has been more pronounced in Luapula province from 6 percent in 1998 to 3 percent in 2004. Eastern province is the only province that had a proportion of migrants that was above the national average with 5 percent.

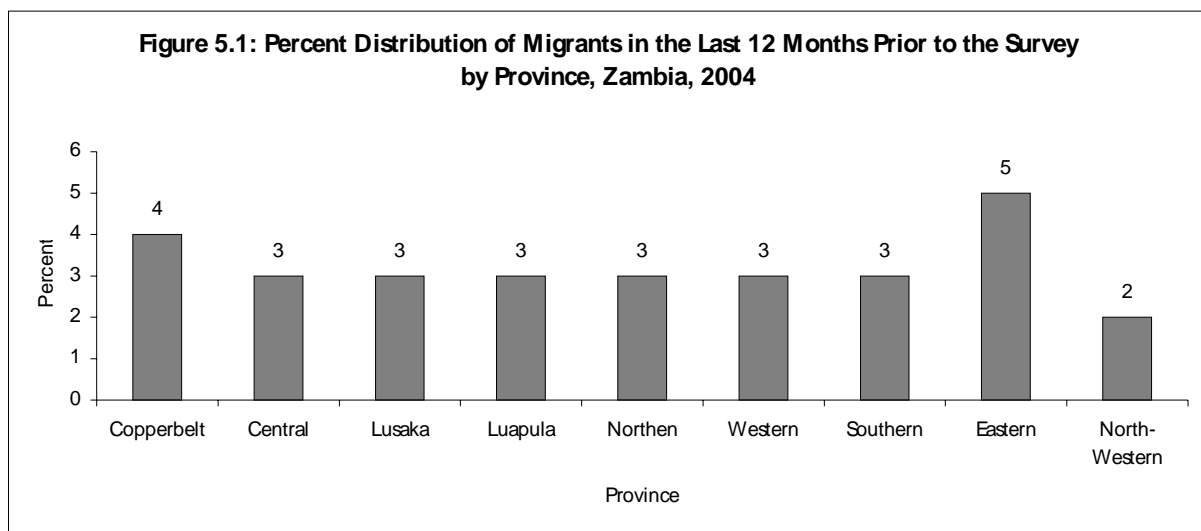


Table 5.2 and Figure 5.2 show the proportion of migrants and non-migrants during the 12 months prior to the survey by sex and age in broad groups in Zambia. Results from the table show that there was no difference in the proportion of males and females that were involved in migration for those in age groups 0–11 and 12–19 (3 percent for both males and females in either case) and also among the aged, 1 percent for both males and females.

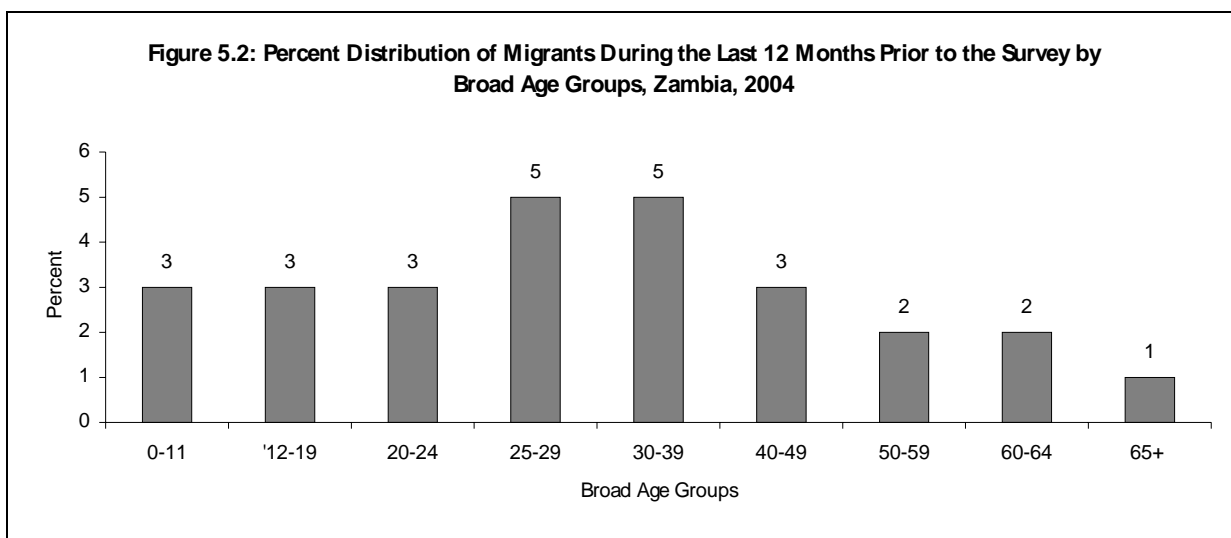
**Table 5.2: Migrants and Non-Migrants during the 12 Months Prior to the Survey by Sex and Age, Zambia, 2004**

Age (in Broad Groups) and Sex		Migration Status				Total	
		Migrants		Non-Migrants			
		Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
All Zambia	Both Sexes	383,082	4	10,457,784	96	10,840,866	100
0-11	Both Sexes	128,255	3	3,743,777	97	3,872,032	100
	Male	60,806	3	1,876,846	97	1,937,652	100
	Female	67,449	3	1,866,931	97	1,934,380	100
12-19	Both Sexes	67,987	3	2,153,945	97	2,221,932	100
	Male	30,731	3	1,080,902	97	1,111,633	100
	Female	37,256	3	1,073,043	97	1,110,299	100
20-24	Both Sexes	52,208	5	1,060,944	95	1,113,152	100
	Male	18,877	4	501,146	96	520,023	100
	Female	33,331	6	559,798	94	593,129	100
25-29	Both Sexes	46,918	5	823,337	95	870,255	100
	Male	25,670	6	390,162	94	415,832	100
	Female	21,248	5	433,175	95	454,423	100
30-39	Both Sexes	53,433	4	1,169,454	96	1,222,887	100
	Male	33,807	5	604,743	95	638,550	100
	Female	19,626	3	564,711	97	584,337	100
40-49	Both Sexes	19,361	3	711,894	97	731,255	100
	Male	9,830	3	345,681	97	355,511	100
	Female	9,531	3	366,213	97	375,744	100
50-59	Both Sexes	9,441	2	400,415	98	409,856	100
	Male	5,779	3	198,207	97	203,986	100
	Female	3,662	2	202,208	98	205,870	100
60-64	Both Sexes	2,107	2	124,712	98	126,819	100
	Male	820	1	58,642	99	59,462	100
	Female	1,287	2	66,070	98	67,357	100
65+	Both Sexes	3,372	1	269,306	99	272,678	100
	Male	1,340	1	135,654	99	136,994	100
	Female	2,032	1	133,652	99	135,684	100

*Note: Not stated cases were not included*

There were more migrants in the age range 20-39 as opposed to the other younger and older age groups for both males and females. This pattern has remained the same since 1998 although the proportions of migrants in both 20-24 and 25-29 age groups were higher in 1998 (6 percent) than in 2004 (5 percent).

The table further shows that there were more female migrants in the age group 20-24 (6 percent for females and 5 percent for males) while in the age group 25-29 there were more males as opposed to female migrants (6 percent against 5 percent respectively).



### 5.2.2. Direction of Individual Migration

Knowing the direction or flows of migration helps planners and policy makers to come up with good planning strategies and policies. By looking at migration flows, we are able to understand the pull and push factors affecting migration as well as assessing the available resources in a receiving residence and how sufficient they are to support the in-migrants.

Table 5.3 shows the percentage distribution proportions of persons who moved by province and the direction of migration flow i.e. where they moved from and where they went, while figure 5.3 shows the trends in the direction of movement between the two surveys 1998 and 2004.

**Table 5.3: Rural Urban Migration of Persons who moved from a different Locality, different District or different Province in Zambia, 2004.**

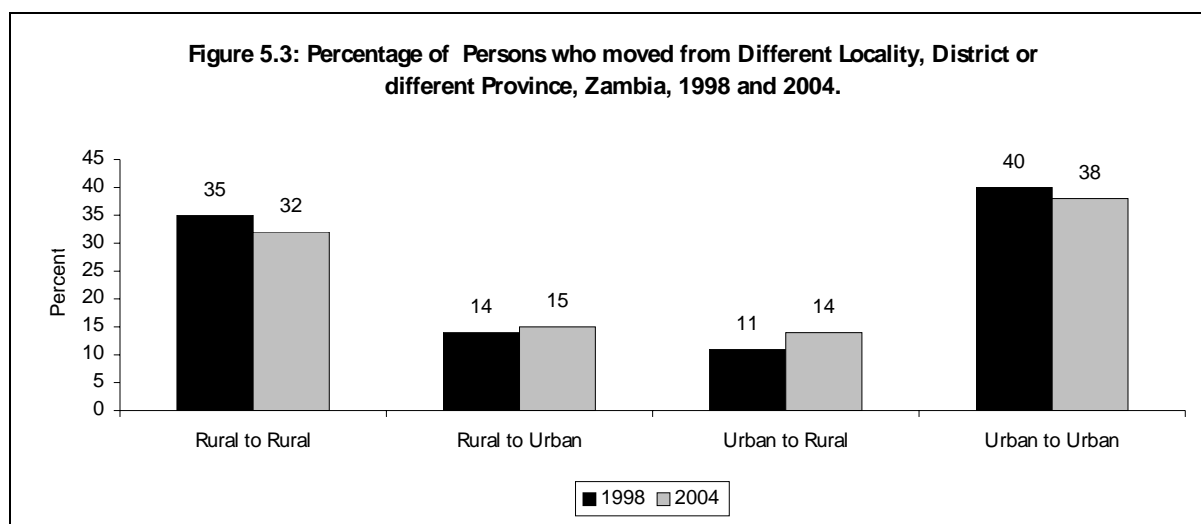
Direction of Migration (Moved From)	Province									Total Migration	
	Central	C/Belt	Eastern	Luapula	Lusaka	Northern	N/Western	Southern	Western	Total	Number
Rural to Rural	41	12	29	51	13	41	37	49	53	32	123,338
Rural to urban	15	12	21	20	6	21	10	13	19	15	58,186
Urban to Rural	19	11	14	10	15	12	29	14	14	14	54,561
Urban to urban	26	65	37	19	66	26	24	24	14	38	147,036
All	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	383,121

The 2004 survey results indicate that there were more people who migrated from one urban area to another (147,036) making about 38 percent. These were closely followed by those who had migrated from one rural area to another (32 percent). The urban to rural migrants were the least with 14 percent.

A comparison of the direction of migration between 1998 and 2004 is shown in Figure 5.3. In 1998 there were more rural to rural and urban to urban migrants than in 2004 (35 percent against 32 percent and 40 percent against 38 percent for rural to rural and urban to urban migrants respectively). The opposite happened in the case of the rural to urban and urban to rural



migration with more migrants of each case in 2004. However, both surveys show that in Zambia there are more rural to rural and urban to urban migrants as opposed to the rural to urban and urban to rural migrants.



There are variations in the direction of migration of persons at provincial level. Western province has the highest percentage of rural to rural migrants (53 percent) followed by Luapula (51 percent), whereas Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces had the lowest percentages, 13 percent and 12 percent respectively. However, the highest percentages of urban to urban migrants were recorded in Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces (66 percent and 65 percent respectively) While Western province that had the highest percentage of rural to rural migrants had the lowest percentage of urban to urban migrants at 14 percent. There were no major differences in the case of rural to urban and urban to rural percentages of migrants. However, Northern province and Eastern province had the highest percentage of rural to urban migrants (21 percent for each of them) while Lusaka province had the least (6 percent). North-Western province had a higher percentage of the urban to rural migrants whereas Luapula province had the least at 10 percent.

Table 5.4 shows the proportions of migrants by migration status, residence, stratum and province. The table indicates that the majority of people had not changed their place of residence 12 months prior to the survey. This holds true for all categories; rural/urban, stratum and province. The second highest proportion of migrants in all cases were those that moved to a different dwelling but still remained in the same locality. Very low percentages were recorded for those that had moved from different locality but same district, different district but same province and different province but same country. There were no international migrants that were recorded in the 2004 survey.

A comparison with the 1998 survey reveals that there are no differences in the patterns of migrants in terms of residence, stratum, status and province. However, there are differences in terms of levels. Overall, the percentage of people that remained at the same dwelling was higher in 1998 as compared to 2004 (89 percent in 1998 against 86 percent in 2004).

**Table 5.4: Percentages of Individual Migrants by Migration Status, Residence, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004.**

Residence Stratum and Province	Residence in the last 12 months Prior to the Survey					
	Same dwelling	Different dwelling same locality	Different locality same District	Different District same province	Different province same country	Total
<b>Zambia</b>	86	10	2	1	1	100
Rural	89	8	1	1	1	100
Urban	82	13	2	1	1	100
<b>Rural</b>						
Rural Small Scale	89	8	1	1	1	100
Rural Medium Scale	92	6	0	1	1	100
Rural Large Scale	89	5	1	0	5	100
Fish farming	68	32	–	–	–	100
Rural Non Agric	76	13	4	4	3	100
<b>Urban</b>						
Urban Low Cost	82	14	2	1	1	100
Urban Medium Cost	82	12	2	1	2	100
Urban High Cost	84	10	2	2	2	100
<b>Province</b>						
Central	89	7	1	1	2	100
Copperbelt	84	12	2	1	1	100
Eastern	87	8	2	1	1	100
Luapula	89	8	2	1	1	100
Lusaka	80	16	2	0	1	100
Northern	85	12	1	1	1	100
North Western	90	8	1	1	1	100
Southern	88	9	1	1	1	100
Western	88	8	2	1	1	100

### 5.2.3. Reasons for Migrating

People migrate for different reasons and these may vary from place to place. In the 2004 survey, members of the household who had migrated 12 months prior to the survey were asked to state the reason why they migrated. Findings to this question are presented in Table 5.5.

From the table it is shown that the main reason why people had migrated 12 months prior to the survey was that the head of the household was transferred (35 percent). This was followed by the reason that people had decided to resettle (16 percent) while ‘back from school’ and

‘retrenchment’ were the least with 1 percent in either case. Comparing the results with the previous survey it is observed that there has been a reduction in the number of people who reported migration owing to the transfer of the head of household from 29 percent in 1998 to 25 percent in 2004. Whereas, in the case of those who reported that there had decided to resettle the percentage increased from 13 percent in 1998 to 16 percent in 2004. An analysis of reasons for migrating according to age groups indicates that those in the age group 0–11 were more affected by the fact that their head of household had shifted (35 percent), while the aged migrated more due to resettlement (24 percent). The highest percentage of those that migrated to seek work was recorded in the age group 20–24 and 50–59 (13 percent), while the same percentage was recorded for those that migrated to start work/business.

**Table 5.5 Reasons for Individual Migration in the 12 Months prior to the survey by age group, Zambia, 2004**

Reason For Migrating	Age Group									
	0–11	12–19	20–24	25–29	30–39	40–49	50–59	60–64	65+	All Zambia
For School	4	10	5	1	1	1	0	–	–	4
Back From School/Studies	0	1	2	1	–	0	0	–	–	1
To Seek Work/Business	1	1	6	13	7	5	13	5	–	5
To Start Work/Business	1	2	7	9	13	6	6	2	2	5
Transfer Of Head Of Hhd	35	27	19	19	17	21	13	2	4	25
The Hhd Could Not Keep Him	5	10	5	4	2	0	2	21	17	5
Got Married	0	6	13	5	4	3	–	4	3	4
New Household	5	4	6	5	5	2	5	–	5	5
Retirement	–	0	–	–	0	0	1	1	–	0
Retrenchment	0	0	0	0	2	2	6	–	–	1
Decided To Resettle	16	8	14	18	22	18	17	18	24	16
Acquired Own Accommodation	6	8	9	8	8	10	10	11	10	8
Found New Agric Land	5	4	4	4	7	16	12	0	7	6
Other	21	17	11	11	13	15	14	35	27	16
All	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Table 5.6 shows the reasons for migrating by direction of movement. It is observed that the reasons for migrating in terms of direction of movements are similar to the ones observed for age groups. The main reason for those that moved from one rural area to another was the transfer of the head of the household (23 percent). The same reason accounted for 31 percent of those who moved from an urban area to a rural area and also 29 percent of those that moved from one urban area to another. Resettlement is the main reason for those that moved from a rural area to an urban area (21 percent).

The directions of movements also differed by poverty levels. The extremely poor moved mostly from one rural area to another (47 percent), whereas the non-poor moved mostly from one urban area to another (71 percent). The differences in the direction of movements among the moderately poor were marginal, though the percentages were higher among those who moved from rural to urban and from urban to urban both with 15 percent.

**Table 5.6: Persons that moved from their Usual Place of Residence in the last 12 Months prior to the survey by Area of Origin, Reason for Moving and Poverty Status, Zambia, 2004.**

Reason for Moving	Direction of Movement			
	Rural to Rural	Rural to urban	Urban to Rural	Urban to urban
For school	4	3	4	4

back from school/Studies	0	1	1	1
To seek work/Business	1	5	9	6
To start work/Business	3	7	6	6
Transfer of head of hhd	23	16	31	29
The hhd could not keep him	5	8	4	6
Got Married	6	1	5	3
New household	6	6	3	4
Retirement	–	0	–	0
Retrenchment	0	2	1	1
Decided to resettle	20	21	13	11
Acquired own accommodation	3	1	5	15
Found new Agric land	12	9	0	1
Other	17	19	19	13
All	100	100	100	100
<b>Poverty Status and Direction of Movement</b>				
Extremely Poor	47	33	22	15
Moderately Poor	11	15	14	15
Non Poor	42	53	64	71
All	100	100	100	100

### 5.3. Household Migration

Household migration as highlighted in the previous chapters is highly influenced by the movement of the head of the household to a different residence. In order to establish the migration status of a household in this survey it was assumed that the migration of the head of the household meant that the whole household migrated.

#### 5.3.1. Household Migration Levels

Information about the households that were involved in migration is presented in Table 5.7. Results show that a total of 2,092,533 households were recorded during the 2004 LCMS IV survey. Out of these, 88,288 or 4 percent had migrated in the 12 months prior to the survey indicating one percent reduction from the 1998 figure of 5 percent. There were more households that migrated in urban areas (6 percent) as opposed to rural areas (3 percent). The proportion of urban households that had migrated reduced from 7 percent in 1998 to 6 percent in 2004 while the rural percentage remained at the same level.

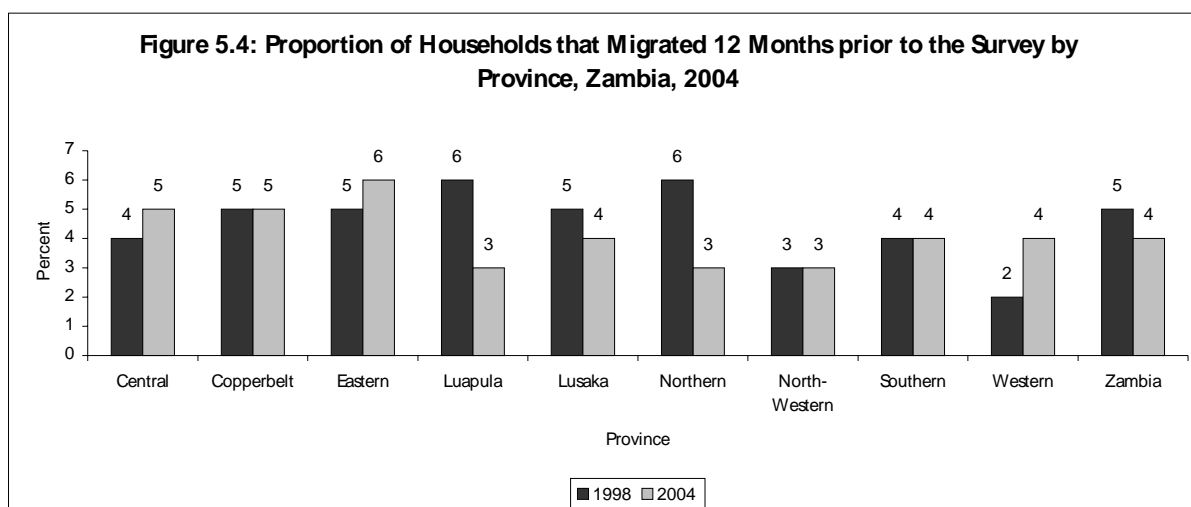
There was a higher proportion of households that migrated in the medium cost and high cost as opposed to those in the lower class in urban areas. Whereas in rural areas there a higher proportion of households that had migrated among the non-agricultural households (13 percent) followed by large-scale farmers (9 percent). Just like in the case of individual migrants, households that fall under the non-poor have a higher proportion than their other counterparts with the extremely poor households having the least (2 percent).

**Table 5.7 Household Movement 12 months prior to the survey by Residence, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004.**

Sex/Residence/ Stratum/Province	Household Migration Status				Total	
	Households that Migrated		Households which did Not Migrate			
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
All Zambia	88,288	4	2,022,352	96	2,110,640	100
Rural	42,779	3	1,245,285	97	1,288,064	100
Urban	45,509	6	777,066	94	822,575	100
Rural Small Scale	1,155,838	3	1,124,801	97	1,155,838	100
Rural Medium Scale	43,311	1	42,794	99	43,311	100
Rural Large Scale	3,569	9	3,237	91	3,569	100
Fish farming	1,620	–	1,620	100	1,620	100
Rural Non Agric	83,726	13	72,833	87	83,726	100
Urban Low Cost	30,382	5	563,102	95	593,484	100
Medium Cost	9,433	7	133,961	93	143,394	100
High Cost	5,694	7	80,003	93	85,697	100
Central	9,280	4	197,963	96	207,243	100
Copperbelt	14,762	5	296,950	95	311,712	100
Eastern	15,738	5	274,486	95	290,224	100
Luapula	4,574	3	167,085	97	171,659	100
Lusaka	13,422	4	296,527	96	309,949	100
Northern	9,194	3	266,201	97	275,395	100
North–	4,070	3	121,744	97	125,814	100
Western	10,681	4	241,742	96	252,423	100
Western	6,567	4	159,652	96	166,219	100
Extremely Poor	21,520	2	854,234	98	875,754	100
Moderately Poor	10,051	4	274,033	96	284,084	100
Non Poor	56,717	6	875,978	94	932,695	100

NOTE: Not stated cases were not included

Figure 5.4 shows the trends in household migration levels between 1998 and 2004 by province. In 1998 Luapula province and Northern province had the highest percentage of households that had migrated, while Western province with 2 percent had the lowest. In 2004, Eastern province had the highest proportion of migrant households, about 6 percent while Luapula, Northern, and North-Western provinces had the lowest, about 3 percent for all the three provinces. In 2004, the three provinces Central, Copperbelt and Eastern had proportions of migrant households above the national average.



### 5.3.2. Direction of Household Migration

Results on the direction of movement of the households that changed residence 12 months before the survey are shown in Table 5.8. The results are much similar to those of individual migrants.

Luapula province with 66 percent had the highest proportion of households that moved from one rural area to another while Lusaka province with 11 percent had the lowest proportion. The proportion of rural to urban migrating households was highest in Western province with 28 percent, whereas Lusaka province recorded the lowest with only 6 percent. North Western province that had the highest proportion of individual migrants from urban to rural areas also had the highest proportion of households going into the same direction while Lusaka province also was highest in terms of households moving from one urban area to another with 73 percent.

**Table 5.8: Rural /Urban Migration, Zambia, 2004.**

Direction of Migration (Moved From)	Province								
	Central	C/Belt	Eastern	Luapula	Lusaka	Northern	N/Western	Southern	Western
Rural to Rural	39	15	23	66	11	47	41	44	45
Rural to urban	18	10	24	10	6	18	15	25	28
Urban to Rural	12	10	12	7	10	10	23	9	12
Urban to urban	30	64	41	17	73	25	21	22	15
All	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Table 9 shows household migration by sex, age of the head of the household and by year. From the table it can be observed that there are no significant differences in terms of household's movements according to the age of the head of the households. However, it observed that in 2004, there was a higher proportion of households which moved under household heads in age groups 12–19 –25–29. A similar situation existed in 1998. The proportions of migrant households go down as the age of the household head increases from the age group 30–39, apart from one fluctuation in the age group 60–64 in 1998.

**Table 5.9: Household Migration by Sex and Age of the Head of the Household, Zambia, 2004.**

Age Group	1998		2004					
	Number of Households that migrated	Proportion	Number of Households that migrated	Proportion	Number of Households that did not migrate	Proportion	Total Households	Total Proportion
All Zambia	73,000	5	88,288	4	2,003,301	96	2,091,589	100
0–11	–	–	–	–	847	100	847	100
12–19	800	8	677	8	7,834	92	8,511	100
20–24	12,000	10	9,141	7	114,110	93	123,251	100
25–29	20,000	7	23,437	8	279,878	92	303,315	100
30–39	28,000	5	31,748	5	625,696	95	657,444	100
40–49	16,000	4	12,339	3	433,003	97	445,342	100
50–59	5,000	2	7,713	3	272,876	97	280,589	100
60–64	3,000	3	1,351	2	85,340	98	86,691	100
65+	2,000	1	1,882	1	183,717	99	185,599	100

#### 5.4. Summary

During the 2004 LCMS IV, a total of 10,992,538 persons were recorded. Of these, a total of 383,121 persons or 4 percent of the population were involved in migration. Of these migrants, 3 percent were males while 4 percent were females.

The percentage of migrants in urban areas was higher than that of rural areas by 2 percentage points (3 percent and 5 percent for rural and urban areas respectively). Results further show that there were more migrants that were not involved in any agricultural activities (11 percent). There has been a reduction of 1 percent in the proportion of persons who migrate, from 5 percent in 1998 to 4 percent in 2004. However, significant increases were recorded in the case of large-scale farmers, from 0 percent in 1998 to 6 percent in 2004.

The poverty status indicators also show that the not poor migrate more (5 percent) while the extremely poor are the least with 2 percent. The reduction in the proportion of migrants has been more pronounced in Luapula province from 6 percent in 1998 to 3 percent in 2004. Eastern province is the only province that had a proportion of migrants that was above the national average with 5 percent. There were more migrants in the age range 20–39 as opposed to the other younger and older age groups for both males and females. This pattern has remained the same since 1998 although the proportions of migrants in both 20–24 and 25–29 age groups were higher in 1998 (6 percent) than in 2004 (5 percent).

There were more people who migrated from one urban area to another (147,036) making about 38 percent. These were closely followed by those who had migrated from one rural area to another (32 percent). The urban to rural migrants were the least with 14 percent. The main reason why people had migrated 12 months prior to the survey was that the head of the household was transferred (25 percent). This was followed by the reason that people had decided to resettle (16 percent) while ‘back from school’ and ‘retrenchment’ were the least with 1 percent in either case.

## CHAPTER 6

# EDUCATION CHARACTERISTICS

---

### 6.1. Introduction

This section presents and describes statistical information on educational characteristics obtained from the survey. Education characteristics have important implications on several concerns in a population such as health, poverty levels, employment and earnings, and nutrition.

The emphasis in the survey, and this section in particular, is placed on formal education through schools. This is the most important form of education. It is also more easily observed and may be particularly affected by economic reforms. Some attention is also given to pre-school education.

The survey collected data from each member of the household aged 5 years or above on the following:

- whether one currently attends school or not
- grade attending last year
- ever attended school
- if not attending, main reason for leaving school or never attending
- highest grade attained

The analysis in this section is limited. However, the survey data provides enough information to allow in-depth analysis.

### 6.2. School Attendance

The school attendance rate was based on the number of persons who reported attending school at the time of the survey.

The school attendance rate is computed as the proportion of individuals attending school at the time of the survey in specific age groups.

The legal age for a child to start school in Zambia is seven years. The age groups for which the attendance rate was computed were selected to correspond with levels of school (lower primary, upper primary, lower secondary, upper secondary, post secondary).

- Lower primary grades 1, 2, 3 and 4 correspond to pupils of ages 7 to 10 years
- Upper primary grades 5, 6 and 7 correspond to pupils of 11 to 13 years
- Junior secondary grades 8 and 9 correspond to pupils of ages 14 to 15 years
- Senior secondary grades 10, 11, and 12 correspond to pupils of ages 16 to 18 years
- Higher institutions of learning correspond to pupils of ages 19 to 22 years.

The Tables, which follow, present data on school attendance rates by age group.



Tables 6.1 and 6.2 present data on school attendance rate by age group. It should be noted that though the age groups used (7–13, 14–18, 19–22) may correspond with respective education levels (primary, secondary and higher), because of age–grade mismatches the attendance rates might not necessarily have represented that of appropriate grades.

Table 6.1 shows that 17 percent of individuals aged 5 and 6 years were attending school. Seventy-nine percent, 71 percent and 27 percent of the primary school age (7 to 13 years), secondary school age (14 to 18 years) and post secondary school age (19 to 22 years), respectively, were attending school. There was a declining school attendance with increasing school age.

School attendance rates among children of primary school age were marginally higher for female children (80 percent) than that for male children at 78 percent.

This difference was also present in the 5 to 6 year age group. This may mean that females begin school earlier, as suggested by the higher attendance rate they had over males in the 5 to 6 years age group.

In terms of secondary school age, school attendance among male individuals was higher than that of females. This disparity increased with increasing school age. This suggests a greater drop out rate for females at secondary school level or higher. The rate for males among the secondary school going age of 14 to 15 years was 84 percent compared to 79 percent for females. At post secondary school age, the disparity grows bigger with the rate for males (36 percent) twice as much as that for females (18 percent).

School attendance was consistently lower in rural than urban areas for all school ages. Seventy-four percent of primary school age were attending school in rural areas compared to 87 percent for those in urban. Similarly, only 67 percent of secondary school age in rural areas were attending school compared to 76 percent in urban, and 24 percent of persons of higher institutional age were attending school in rural compared to 30 percent in urban.

**Table 6.1: School Attendance Rate by Age Group and Residence**

Residence/Stratum/Sex		5–6 yrs	7–10 yrs	11–13 yrs	7–13 yrs	14–15 yrs	16–18 yrs	14–18 yrs	19–22 yrs	Persons 5–22 yrs old Attending School
Zambia	Total	17	73	89	79	81	63	71	27	3,145,841
	Male	16	71	88	78	84	70	76	36	1,626,432
	Female	18	74	89	80	79	56	66	18	1,519,409
Rural	Total	12	66	86	74	78	59	67	24	1,755,128
	Male	11	65	85	73	81	68	73	36	926,401
	Female	13	67	87	75	74	50	61	13	828,727
Urban	Total	26	83	93	87	87	69	76	30	1,390,713
	Male	26	82	94	87	88	74	80	36	700,031
	Female	27	84	92	87	85	64	73	25	690,682
Rural Small Scale	Total	12	65	86	73	77	59	67	24	1,557,395
	Male	11	65	84	73	80	67	73	36	822,559

	Female	12	66	87	74	74	51	61	13	734,836
Rural Medium Scale	Total	20	76	91	82	81	67	73	37	117,296
	Male	14	68	92	79	81	72	76	41	63,397
	Female	28	83	90	86	81	60	69	30	53,899
Rural Large Scale	Total	62	84	98	90	90	71	78	37	10,412
	Male	49	70	98	83	70	68	68	25	4,304
	Female	85	95	99	97	100	76	87	47	6,108
Fish farming	Total	25	71	100	83	100	56	65	37	4,860
	Male	.	47	100	69	100	74	78	45	2,171
	Female	25	90	100	94	100	0	35	34	2,689
Rural Non Agric	Total	10	68	84	74	82	44	60	12	65,165
	Male	10	66	79	71	93	66	79	21	33,970
	Female	10	69	89	77	70	29	43	5	31,195
Urban Low Cost	Total	22	81	91	85	85	65	73	27	942,769
	Male	21	78	93	84	86	71	77	32	472,658
	Female	23	83	90	86	84	60	70	22	470,111
Urban Medium Cost	Total	35	88	94	90	90	75	81	35	279,222
	Male	37	90	94	92	92	82	86	40	144,335
	Female	33	85	93	89	88	69	77	30	134,887
Urban High Cost	Total	43	90	98	93	93	79	85	39	168,722
	Male	40	90	98	93	97	81	88	46	83,038
	Female	46	89	98	93	90	77	82	32	85,684

Within the rural areas school attendance among individuals in small scale agricultural households was the lowest. In urban areas, the Low cost areas had lower rates than the other two strata.

Table 6.2 shows the school attendance rates in the provinces. School attendance was highest in Copperbelt Province with 87 percent for the 7–13 years age group, followed by Lusaka (86 percent) and Southern and North Western provinces both having 81 percent of children in primary school age attending school. Eastern Province had the lowest attendance rates of 67 for both the primary and secondary age groups.

**Table 6.2: School Attendance Rate by Age Group and Province, 2004**

Province Sex		5–6 yrs	7–10 yrs	11–13 yrs	7–13 yrs	14–15 yrs	16–18 yrs	14–18 yrs	19–22 yrs	Persons 5–22 yrs old Attending School
Zambia	Total	17	73	89	79	81	63	71	27	3,145,841
	Male	16	71	88	78	84	70	76	36	1,626,432
	Female	18	74	89	80	79	56	66	18	1,519,409
Central	Total	18	73	88	79	82	58	68	22	319,565
	Male	16	71	87	77	84	65	73	32	164,601
	Female	19	75	89	80	81	52	64	12	154,964
Copperbelt	Total	23	83	93	87	86	68	76	28	545,672
	Male	22	84	92	87	87	73	79	36	279,002
	Female	23	82	93	87	85	63	73	21	266,670
Eastern	Total	10	59	80	67	72	62	67	26	368,084
	Male	10	56	79	65	76	70	73	35	190,909
	Female	10	63	82	70	68	53	60	18	177,175
Luapula	Total	13	64	87	73	81	60	69	22	219,944
	Male	11	64	87	73	82	69	74	31	116,692
	Female	15	63	87	72	80	51	63	15	103,252

Lusaka	Total	26	81	93	86	84	63	72	27	463,401
	Male	24	80	95	86	86	71	78	31	236,644
	Female	29	83	91	86	82	55	66	23	226,757
Northen	Total	15	68	85	75	76	63	69	24	385,783
	Male	14	68	85	75	81	73	77	35	205,419
	Female	15	69	85	75	71	53	61	15	180,364
North– Western	Total	18	77	88	81	86	68	75	37	202,638
	Male	19	76	86	80	88	74	80	49	109,381
	Female	17	78	90	83	83	62	70	27	93,257
Southern	Total	17	73	92	81	83	61	71	26	398,073
	Male	15	72	92	80	86	66	74	39	199,017
	Female	18	73	92	82	80	56	68	14	199,056
Western	Total	12	71	90	79	85	63	72	29	242,681
	Male	10	68	88	76	86	70	77	40	124,767
	Female	14	75	92	82	83	57	68	19	117,914

**Table 6.3: School Attendance Rate by Age Group and Poverty Status**

Poverty Status Sex		5–6 yrs	7–10 yrs	11–13 yrs	7–13 yrs	14–15 yrs	16–18 yrs	14–18 yrs	19–22 yrs
Zambia	Total	17	73	89	79	81	63	71	27
	Male	16	71	88	78	84	70	76	36
	Female	18	74	89	80	79	56	66	18
Extremely Poor	Total	13	68	86	75	79	63	70	26
	Male	13	67	86	75	82	69	75	36
	Female	13	70	87	76	77	55	65	16
Moderately Poor	Total	15	75	91	81	83	60	70	27
	Male	14	75	90	81	84	67	74	37
	Female	16	75	92	82	83	53	66	19
Non–Poor	Total	23	77	91	83	83	65	73	27
	Male	21	76	91	82	86	72	78	35
	Female	25	79	91	84	80	58	67	20

Table 6.3 shows the attendance rates by the poverty status of the children. As expected, the rates get better with improving poverty status. Persons who are extremely poor have lower rates than those for moderately and non-poor. The highest rates are among the non-poor persons.

### 6.3. Gross Attendance Rates

The gross attendance rate is calculated as attendance at a given education level or grade as a percentage of the population whose ages correspond to that level:

Because the enumerator includes all pupils, regardless of age, it is possible to have gross level attendance rates which are greater than 100.

The gross attendance levels of more than 100 percent show the existence of under- and over-age school attendance. This might be an indication of an education system beset by inadequacies.

Table 6.4 shows that gross school attendance rates, nationally, were 106 percent and 50 percent for primary and secondary school levels respectively. The primary school gross attendance rates were 105 percent for rural Zambia and 107 percent for urban Zambia. Gross attendance rates are consistently higher for the male persons than female persons.

**Table 6.4: Gross Attendance Rate by Grade and Residence**

Residence/Stratum /ex	1–4	5–7	1–7	8–9	1–9	10–12	8–12	Persons 5–22 yrs old Attending
-----------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-------	------	---

									School
Zambia	Total	110	99	106	74	99	32	50	3,145,841
	Male	113	104	109	77	102	36	53	1,626,432
	Female	108	94	103	71	96	28	47	1,519,409
Rural	Total	113	93	105	56	95	17	34	1,755,128
	Male	115	100	109	62	100	20	38	926,401
	Female	110	86	101	50	91	13	30	828,727
Urban	Total	107	108	107	100	106	53	73	1,390,713
	Male	109	109	109	99	107	58	76	700,031
	Female	104	106	105	101	104	48	70	690,682
Rural Small Scale	Total	112	91	104	54	94	16	33	1,557,395
	Male	115	98	108	59	99	19	37	822,559
	Female	110	85	100	49	90	12	29	734,836
Rural Medium Scale	Total	117	121	119	79	110	28	49	117,296
	Male	117	127	121	84	113	28	51	63,397
	Female	117	114	116	73	107	28	48	53,899
Rural Large Scale	Total	118	103	112	106	110	71	84	10,412
	Male	123	79	103	139	109	56	78	4,304
	Female	114	128	120	89	111	88	89	6,108
Fish farming	Total	115	79	100	100	100	30	44	4,860
	Male	74	119	92	202	100	17	43	2,171
	Female	148	45	107	0	100	73	47	2,689
Rural Non Agric	Total	107	96	103	58	93	16	34	65,165
	Male	112	107	110	66	99	26	45	33,970
	Female	102	88	96	48	87	9	23	31,195
Urban Low Cost	Total	109	104	107	92	104	44	64	942,769
	Male	110	106	108	92	105	48	67	472,658
	Female	107	102	105	92	103	40	62	470,111
Urban Medium Cost	Total	102	118	108	114	110	68	87	279,222
	Male	108	115	111	116	112	79	95	144,335
	Female	95	120	105	112	107	57	81	134,887
Urban High Cost	Total	101	112	106	125	110	81	99	168,722
	Male	103	119	109	119	111	86	99	83,038
	Female	100	107	103	132	109	76	98	85,684

Within the rural areas, the highest gross primary school attendance rate, 119 percent, was among persons in medium scale farming households, the lowest, 100 percent among persons in fish farming households.

This state of affairs could be due to a number of reasons: lack of school places, poor admission, examination success rates, high repeat rates. Gross attendance rates of less than 100 percent were more common at secondary school and higher level.

Table 6.5 presents the gross attendance rate for the different regions. Gross primary school attendance is high in North Western Province, with the rate of 111 percent. Eastern province had the lowest gross attendance rate of 96 percent. Gross secondary school attendance was highest on the Copperbelt whose rate was 68 percent.

**Table 6.5: Gross Attendance Rate by Grade and Province**

Province /Sex		1-4	5-7	1-7	8-9	1-9	10-12	8-12	Persons 5-22 yrs old Attending School
Zambia	Total	110	99	106	74	99	32	50	3,145,841
	Male	113	104	109	77	102	36	53	1,626,432
	Female	108	94	103	71	96	28	47	1,519,409
Central	Total	106	108	107	64	99	24	41	319,565
	Male	103	121	110	67	101	25	43	164,601
	Female	110	96	104	61	96	23	39	154,964
Copperbelt	Total	111	104	108	93	105	49	68	545,672
	Male	112	106	110	92	106	56	71	279,002
	Female	109	102	106	93	103	43	65	266,670
Eastern	Total	107	78	96	56	88	19	36	368,084
	Male	113	83	101	52	91	21	35	190,909
	Female	101	73	91	62	85	16	37	177,175
Luapula	Total	107	100	104	54	95	17	32	219,944
	Male	109	105	108	58	99	22	37	116,692
	Female	105	93	101	49	92	12	27	103,252
Lusaka	Total	106	109	107	88	103	46	64	463,401
	Male	111	109	111	87	106	51	67	236,644
	Female	101	108	104	89	101	40	61	226,757
Northern	Total	110	95	104	69	96	22	42	385,783
	Male	114	104	110	75	103	23	45	205,419
	Female	105	84	97	63	90	22	39	180,364
North-Western	Total	115	104	111	87	106	44	61	202,638
	Male	118	104	113	82	106	52	66	109,381
	Female	112	104	109	93	106	35	57	93,257
Southern	Total	117	100	110	69	101	31	48	398,073
	Male	116	104	111	83	106	38	56	199,017
	Female	118	96	109	58	97	24	41	199,056
Western	Total	119	96	110	80	104	25	48	242,681
	Male	119	99	111	91	106	23	52	124,767
	Female	120	94	109	68	101	27	44	117,914

Table 6.6 is showing the gross attendance rates by an individual's poverty status.

As in Table 6.3, the gross attendance rates, at primary school level for non poor persons are higher than that for the moderately and extremely poor. This is also the case with secondary level of education.

**Table 6.6: Gross Attendance Rate by Grade and Poverty Status, 2004**

Poverty Status Sex		1-4	5-7	1-7	8-9	1-9	10-12	8-12	Persons 5-22 yrs old Attending School
Zambia	Total	110	99	106	74	99	32	50	3,145,841
	Male	113	104	109	77	102	36	53	1,626,432
	Female	108	94	103	71	96	28	47	1,519,409
Extremely Poor	Total	111	96	105	65	97	21	40	1,487,201
	Male	114	102	109	69	101	24	44	784,051
	Female	107	90	101	60	93	18	36	703,150
Moderately Poor	Total	111	97	105	79	100	38	55	418,542
	Male	112	100	107	82	102	43	60	219,547
	Female	110	93	103	75	97	33	51	198,995
Not Poor	Total	110	104	107	85	103	43	61	1,240,098
	Male	111	108	110	85	105	48	64	622,834
	Female	108	100	105	84	101	39	58	617,264

#### 6.4. Net Attendance

Net attendance rate is computed as the percentage of persons who attend grades corresponding to their ages. The difference between the gross and net level attendance rates can indicate the extent to which over and under-age pupils are in the school system at different levels.

**Table 6.7: Net Attendance Rate by Grade and Place of Residence, 2004**

Stratum/Sex		1-4	5-7	1-7	8-9	1-9	10-12	8-12	Persons 7-18 yrs old Attending School
Zambia	Total	66	42	57	23	50	15	18	2,781,923
	Male	65	40	58	21	48	15	17	1,412,506
	Female	67	44	55	25	51	15	19	1,369,417
Rural	Total	63	34	51	13	44	6	9	1,573,288
	Male	61	32	50	12	42	6	9	809,746
	Female	64	36	53	14	45	6	9	763,542
Urban	Total	72	54	65	37	59	27	31	1,208,635
	Male	72	53	64	34	58	28	30	602,760
	Female	72	55	65	40	60	26	32	605,875
Rural Small Scale	Total	62	33	51	12	43	5	8	1,400,141
	Male	61	31	49	11	42	5	8	720,593
	Female	63	35	52	13	44	5	9	679,548
Rural Medium Scale	Total	71	47	61	17	51	12	14	100,698
	Male	63	46	55	15	46	11	13	53,347
	Female	78	48	66	19	56	13	16	47,351
Rural Large Scale	Total	69	53	62	44	58	38	40	8,519
	Male	64	51	58	26	52	39	35	3,583
	Female	72	55	66	54	62	37	45	4,936
Fish farming	Total	65	44	56	50	56	13	20	4,412
	Male	33	42	37	100	42	17	29	2,067
	Female	90	45	72	0	68	0	0	2,345
Rural Non Agric	Total	64	39	54	24	48	5	13	59,518
	Male	62	30	50	28	45	8	18	30,156
	Female	65	47	58	18	50	3	8	29,362

Urban Low Cost	Total	72	51	64	31	57	21	25	829,609
	Male	71	50	63	28	56	20	24	412,373
	Female	73	52	65	34	59	22	27	417,236
Urban Medium Cost	Total	72	62	68	48	63	35	41	238,720
	Male	75	60	69	44	64	41	42	121,860
	Female	68	65	67	52	63	30	40	116,860
Urban High Cost	Total	70	61	66	50	63	47	48	140,306
	Male	72	61	68	50	64	50	50	68,527
	Female	68	61	65	50	61	44	46	71,779

Table 6.7 shows net attendance rates by grade, sex and place of residence (rural/urban).

The net primary school attendance rate for Zambia was 57 percent. This means that only 57 percent of Zambian children aged 7–13 years attend the appropriate primary school grades.

Net attendance rates are lower in rural areas than in urban areas both at primary level and secondary level.

Net primary school attendance rates do not indicate any major differences by sex. The net attendance rate for both males and females is 57 percent. At secondary school level the net attendance rates are 19 percent and 17 percent for males and females respectively. In rural areas, persons from large scale farming households have the highest net attendance rates at both primary and secondary school level, followed by medium scale farming households.

An efficiently implemented policy of compulsory education by government should have resulted in net attendance rates of nearly 100 per cent at the primary school level.

Table 6.8 shows net attendance rates by region (province). Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces, both showing the highest net rate of 65 percent. These were followed by North-Western which had 59 percent at primary level.

At secondary school level of education, Copperbelt recorded the highest net attendance rate of 31 percent, followed by Lusaka Province which had a net attendance rate of 25 percent.

At all levels of education, Eastern had the lowest net attendance levels. The Eastern Province had net attendance rates of 45 percent and 9 percent for primary and secondary level respectively. Luapula recorded the lowest rates after Eastern Province. The net attendance rates in Luapula Province were 50 percent for primary level and 8 percent for secondary school level of education.

**Table 6.8: Net Attendance Rate by Grade and Province, 2004**

Province/Sex		1–4	5–7	1–7	8–9	1–9	10–12	8–12	Persons 7–18 yrs old Attending School
Zambia	Total	66	42	57	23	50	15	18	2,781,923
	Male	65	40	58	21	48	15	17	1,412,506
	Female	67	44	55	25	51	15	19	1,369,417
Central	Total	66	45	58	18	50	11	14	287,223
	Male	64	45	57	15	49	10	12	144,222
	Female	69	46	60	21	52	12	16	143,001
Copperbelt	Total	73	52	65	38	59	25	31	482,277
	Male	74	52	65	34	59	26	29	243,866
	Female	73	53	65	42	60	25	32	238,411
Eastern	Total	56	26	45	11	38	7	9	328,456

	Male	53	23	41	9	35	6	7	167,142
	Female	59	29	48	15	42	7	10	161,314
Luapula	Total	59	35	50	11	43	7	8	197,528
	Male	58	34	48	11	42	8	10	103,624
	Female	60	36	51	11	44	4	7	93,904
Lusaka	Total	72	54	65	30	58	22	25	402,098
	Male	71	51	63	28	56	23	25	204,624
	Female	72	57	66	32	60	21	25	197,474
Northern	Total	64	37	53	19	46	11	15	344,086
	Male	64	35	52	19	45	10	14	180,092
	Female	64	40	55	19	47	12	15	163,994
North-Western	Total	70	41	59	22	52	17	19	173,265
	Male	71	38	58	27	51	20	23	91,797
	Female	70	44	60	17	52	14	15	81,468
Southern	Total	67	41	56	22	49	16	19	352,839
	Male	67	40	57	17	49	16	16	169,574
	Female	67	42	56	26	49	15	20	183,265
Western	Total	67	38	55	20	48	9	14	214,151
	Male	65	35	53	22	46	7	14	107,565
	Female	69	41	58	18	50	12	14	106,586

Table 6.9 presents the net attendance rates by poverty status. The table shows that the net attendance rates at primary school level of education were 53 percent, 58 percent and 61 percent for extremely poor, moderately poor and non poor persons, respectively. The net attendance rates at higher level, got better with better poverty status. Only 12 percent of the extremely poor individuals were attending secondary school level at the right age compared with 21 percent among the moderately poor and 25 percent among the non poor.

**Table 6.9: Net Attendance Rate by Grade and Poverty Status, 2004**

Poverty Status Sex		1-4	5-7	1-7	8-9	1-9	10-12	8-12	Persons 7-18 yrs old Attending School
Zambia	Total	66	42	57	23	50	15	18	2,781,923
	Male	65	40	55	21	48	15	17	1,412,506
	Female	67	44	58	25	51	15	19	1,369,417
Extremely Poor	Total	64	36	53	16	46	8	12	1,335,964
	Male	62	34	51	15	43	8	11	687,234
	Female	65	39	55	17	48	8	12	648,730
Moderately Poor	Total	68	43	58	25	51	17	21	370,148
	Male	68	42	58	23	51	18	20	190,771
	Female	68	45	58	27	52	17	21	179,377
Not Poor	Total	69	49	61	30	55	22	25	1,075,811
	Male	69	48	61	28	54	22	25	534,501
	Female	69	50	61	32	55	22	26	541,310

## 6.5. Type of School Attended



Table 6.10 shows the percentage distribution of persons attending school by type of school they were attending. The type of school refers to who owns and runs the school. The type of schools include Central Government, Local Government, Mission/Religious, Industrial private and other types.

Despite more private participation in provision of education in recent years, the Central government still remains a major provider of education. Eighty-seven percent of all attending school indicated they were attending a central government institution. The central government is followed by local government and private institutions both with 5 percent.

As the level of education gets higher, the share of private institutions increases, rising from 6 percent at primary level to 28 percent of university and above. The religious/mission institutions show a similar increase but at a somewhat lower magnitude. Consequently the percent share of persons reporting attending government institutions increases from 84 percent at primary level to 88 percent for college and then reduces to 84.

**Table 6.10: School Attendance Rate by Type of School and Level, 2004**

Type of School/ Level	Type of School						Total
	Central Govt	Local Govt.	Mission/ Religious	Industrial	Private	Other	
All levels	85	5	3	0	5	2	100
Primary	84	5	3	0	6	3	100
Secondary	88	5	4	0	4	0	100
College	88	.	2	.	10	.	100
University & above	65	3	2	1	28	1	100

## 6.6. Level of Education in the Population

Table 6.11 shows that 22 percent of the population aged 5 years and above had had no formal education. A further 25 percent completed lower primary, 27 percent completed upper primary, 13 percent junior secondary and 11 percent senior secondary. 1 percent of the population have completed GCE 'A' level or A level. Only 2 percent completed Bachelor's degree or above.

Twenty-four (24) percent of the females not currently in school never had any formal education compared to 20 percent for males. More males attained secondary school level than the females.

Persons from rural strata, except large scale farming households, were more likely to drop out of school in the lower grades. In urban areas, persons from the low cost and medium cost strata are more likely to drop out in earlier grades than those from the high cost areas.

The population is also subdivided into various age groups. For those above 49 years of age, the older the persons, the more likely they are to have stopped schooling in earlier grades.

**Table 6.11: Percentage Distribution of Population 5 Years and Above by Highest Level of Education Attained, Stratum, Age Group, Zambia, 2004**

Stratum/Age Group/Sex		Highest level of Ed. obtained							Total
		None	Grade 1 to 4	Grade 5 to 7	Grade 8 to 9	Grade 10 to 12	Grade 12 GCE (A)/College/Undergraduate	Degree and above	
All Zambia	Total	22	25	27	13	11	1	2	100
	Male	20	23	26	13	14	1	3	100
	Female	24	26	27	12	8	1	2	100
Rural Small Scale	Total	28	29	29	9	5	0	0	100
	Male	25	27	29	11	7	0	1	100
	Female	31	31	28	8	3	0	0	100
Rural Medium Scale	Total	21	25	30	13	8	1	2	100
	Male	19	24	29	13	10	1	2	100
	Female	23	26	31	12	6	1	1	100
Rural Large Scale	Total	14	18	19	13	20	2	12	100
	Male	15	16	19	13	21	2	15	100
	Female	12	21	20	14	20	3	10	100
Fish farming	Total	17	30	30	12	11	.	.	100
	Male	18	21	28	16	17	.	.	100
	Female	16	38	32	8	6	.	.	100
Rural Non Agric	Total	25	23	27	13	9	0	2	100
	Male	23	21	28	14	11	0	3	100
	Female	28	25	27	12	6	0	2	100
Urban Low Cost	Total	15	20	26	18	18	1	2	100
	Male	14	19	23	18	22	1	3	100
	Female	16	21	29	18	13	1	1	100
Urban Medium Cost	Total	11	17	20	18	26	2	7	100
	Male	10	17	19	15	29	2	9	100
	Female	12	17	22	20	22	2	6	100
Urban High Cost	Total	9	15	17	13	27	4	15	100
	Male	9	15	16	11	28	4	17	100
	Female	9	16	19	14	26	3	13	100
<b>Age Group</b>									
5-9		70	29	1	0	0	0	0	100
10-12		12	58	27	3	0	.	0	100
15-19		7	17	40	23	13	0	0	100
20-24		8	11	33	21	22	2	2	100
25-29		8	10	34	22	19	2	4	100
30-39		9	11	34	21	18	1	6	100
40-49		13	13	34	13	21	1	6	100
50-59		19	21	27	10	15	1	6	100
60+		38	32	19	5	5	0	1	100

Table 6.12 present reasons for leaving school by education level at which one left. Forty-three percent of persons who left school between grades 1 and 4 gave the reason as having no financial

support, while 42 percent of those who left in grades 5 to 7 gave the same reason. The second major reason given for leaving school was having not been selected or failing the exam.

**Table 6.12: Percentage Population by Highest Level Obtained and Reasons for Leaving, Zambia, 2004**

Reasons for Leaving	highest level of Ed. obtained						Total
	Grade 1 to 4	Grade 5 to 7	Grade 8 to 9	Grade 10 to 12	Grade 12 GCE (A)/ College/ Undergraduate	Bachelors Degree and above	
All Zambia	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Working	1	1	2	4	15	14	2
Too Expensive	2	1	1	1	2	0	1
School Too Far	7	2	1	0	1	.	2
Not Selected/Failed/Couldn't get a place	1	24	27	4	1	0	15
Pregnancy	1	5	10	3	1	0	5
Made Girl Pregnant	0	1	1	1	.	.	1
Completed Studies	0	1	0	64	73	82	17
Got Married	4	5	5	2	0	0	4
No Need to continue school	13	7	4	1	0	1	6
School not important	11	6	2	1	.	.	5
Unsafe to Travel to School	2	1	0	0	.	.	1
Expelled	1	0	0	1	.	0	0
Lack of Financial Support	43	42	43	16	5	1	35
Need to Help out at Home	6	2	1	0	1	1	2
Illness/Injury/Disability	4	2	2	1	.	0	2
Other (Specified)	2	1	2	1	1	1	1

Table 6.13 presents reasons for having never attended school by various age groups. Thirty-four percent of persons of all age groups who never went to school gave the reason as being under age. This percentage is composed mainly of the 64 percent from the 5–9 year age group. This age group includes persons below the legal age of 7, of enrollment to grade 1 in Zambia.

Thirty-three percent of all persons who never attended school reported they were never enrolled. This reason is also the major reason given by nearly all age groups. More than a quarter of every age group reported this as the main reason for having never attended school.

The second major reason given was that they were not enrolled. The third major reason was lack of financial support. Thirteen percent of all persons who never attended school gave the lack of financial support as the reason. The percentage giving this reason ranges from 3 percent among the 5 to 9 year age group to 32 percent of the 25–29 age group.

**Table 6.13: Percentage Distribution by Highest Level Obtained and Reason for never been to School, Zambia, 2004**

Reason For Never Been To School	Age Group									Total
	5–9	10–14	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–39	40–49	50–59	60+	
All Zambia	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Under Age	64	9	3	2	1	1	1	1	1	34
Was Never Enrolled	25	46	36	40	43	45	40	37	41	33
Couldn't get a place	2	7	3	1	1	1	1	1	2	2
Expensive	0	1	2	2	2	1	1	1	0	1
No Financial Support	3	21	27	28	32	27	28	22	13	13
School too far	2	5	9	5	5	6	9	11	14	5
Illness or	0	4	4	4	1	3	3	3	1	2

Injury/Disability										
School not important	0	5	14	13	9	12	13	19	21	7
Unsafe to travel to school	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	3	1
Other (Specified)	1	2	3	2	4	3	2	3	3	2

## 6.7 Changes in Education Indicators

The graphs below show the changes in various education indicators over the years, from the first Priority Survey up to the latest survey of 2004.

### Age Specific school attendance rates.

Figure 6.1 shows the changes in primary age attendance rates nationally, and for male and female persons. The attendance rate shows varying changes over the years. The 2004 rates are higher than in any other year. The total rate is 5 percentage points higher than those for 1993. Through the years, female attendance rates are equal or marginally better than the male rates.

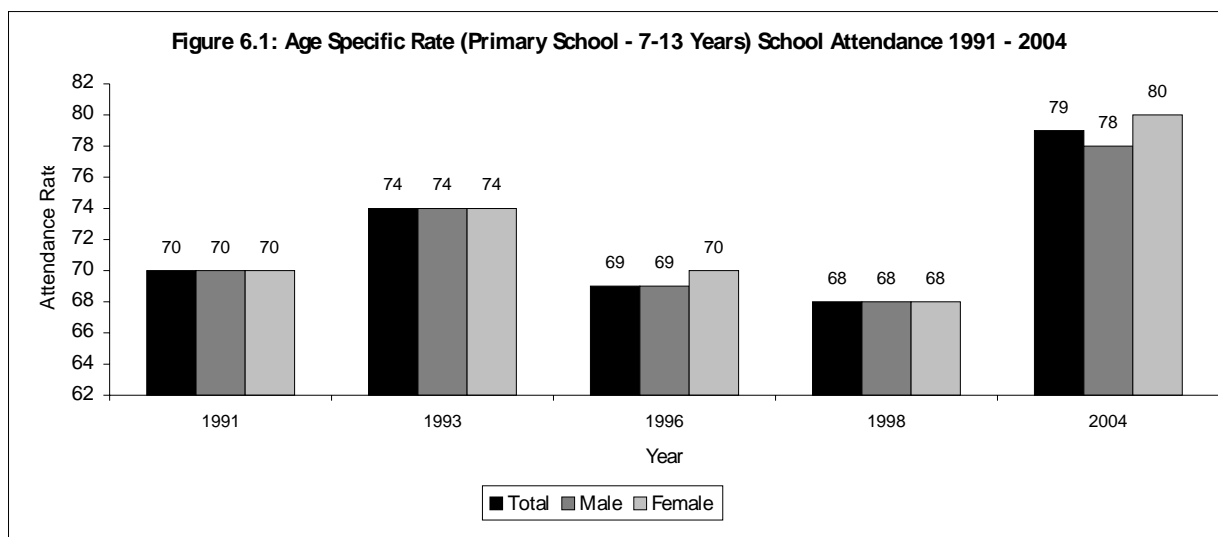
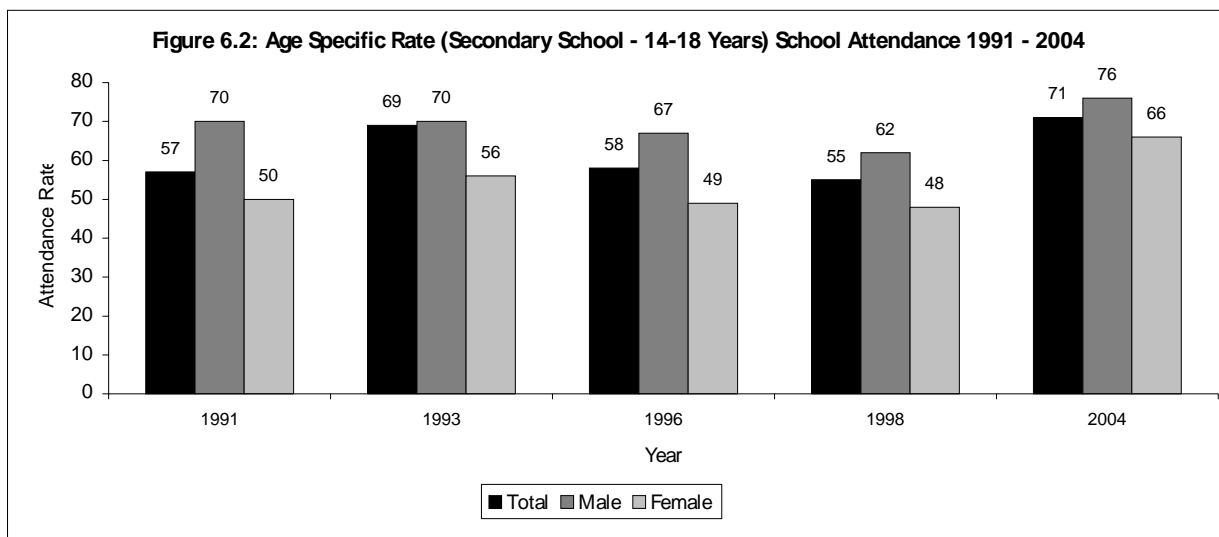


Figure 6.2 shows the changes in secondary age attendance rates nationally and for male and female persons. The attendance rate shows varying changes over the years. The 2004 rates are higher than in any other year. Through the years, female attendance rates have been lower than the male rates. This shows that at all education levels higher than primary level, females are more likely to drop out of school.



### Net school attendance rates

Figure 6.3 shows the changes in primary net attendance rates (grades 1–7) nationally, and for male and female persons. The net attendance rate shows changes over the years. In general the net attendance rates have been declining since 1991. The 2004 rates are lower than in any other year in the past. The total net primary level attendance rate has dropped from 68 percent in 1991 to 57 percent in 2004. The net attendance rates at primary level were about equal between males and females. At secondary level, males had a higher attendance rate.

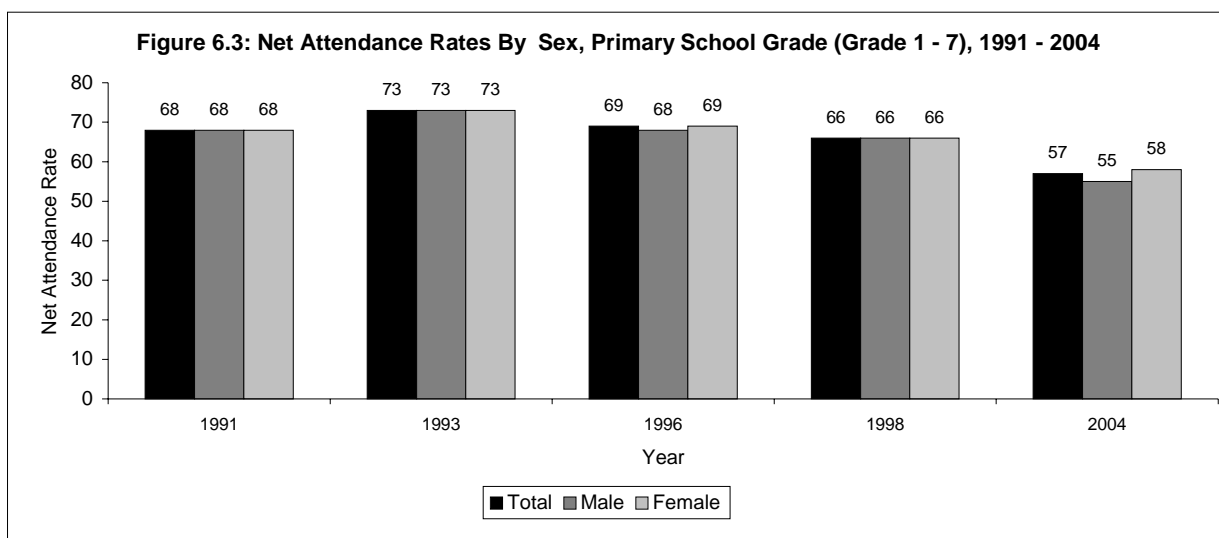
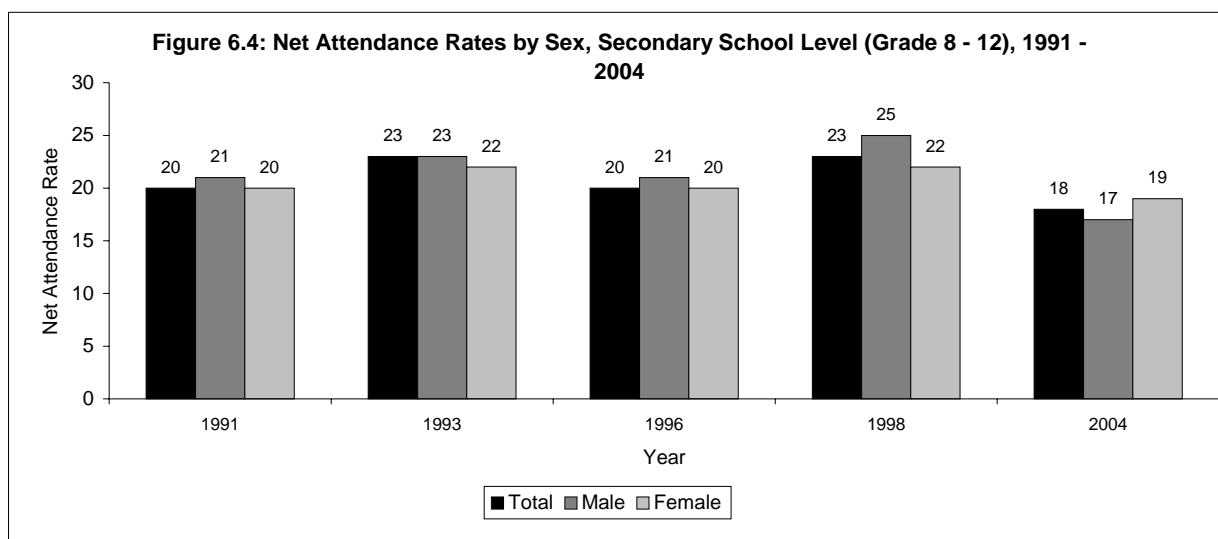


Figure 6.4 shows the changes in secondary net attendance rates (grades 8–12) nationally, and by male and female. Like those for primary level, the net attendance rates have declined between 1991 and 2004. However, the drop is only marginal decreasing from 20 percent in 1991 to 18 percent in 2004. The net attendance rates for females, at secondary level, are lower than those for males in all the years except 2004. The females had an attendance rate of 19 percent compared to 17 for the males.



## 6.8. Summary

In general, attendance levels for primary and secondary age attendance rates have improved between 1991 and 2004. These age specific rates are computed irrespective of the grade the person is attending. Among the new categories of type of schooling introduced since the 1998 survey was the Community school. The 2004 survey further introduced 'Correspondence' as a category of type of education. These may have increased the number of persons reporting attending school. There are also more private institutions, which have taken up the running of schools since the 1990s. This is particularly the case in urban areas.

The surveys do not deal with issues of quality of the education provided.

The net attendance rates declined between 1991 and 2004. The net attendance rate is a more refined measure of school attendance. It gives a percentage of persons attending the corresponding right level of school for their age. The results imply that fewer persons are attending the right level of education. The net attendance declined by as much as 11 percent between 1998 and 2004, in total, for primary level of education. While 26 percent of the 5 to 6 year olds were currently in school in urban areas not all may be attending primary school. There is little difference in net attendance rates between the sexes.

The gross attendance rates show an increase over the years. Much of this may be attributed to increasing number of persons attending school as under age or overage pupils.

In terms of ownership of institutions, Central government remains the main provider of education at all levels. However, as the level increases, there is an increasing level of participation of the private sector. This is particularly true at college level or above.

## CHAPTER 7

### HEALTH

---

#### 7.1. Introduction

The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey IV collected information on the health status of individuals in Zambia. Health is a very important component of living conditions. Information on health consultations and health facilities visited was obtained from all persons in the survey who reported illness. The reference period was the two-week period prior to the survey. In order to come up with indicators on prevalence of illnesses, health consultations and costs of consultations, the following data items were included in the survey: –

- Whether the individual had been sick or injured in the two-week period preceding the survey
- The symptoms or illnesses the individual suffered from
- Whether the individual consulted a health institution(s) or personnel for the illness or injury
- The amount of money spent on medication and/or consultation
- The source of medication and the amount spent
- The type of personnel or institution that attended to the individual during the period of illness or injury
- If the individual was admitted at an institution and for how long
- The mode of payment used to pay for services
- Whether a second visit to an institution or personnel had to be made for the illness or injury and the amount of money spent.
- Whether the individual was ill or injured for a continuous period of 3 months in the year preceding the survey. If so, what illness or injury the individual had suffered.
- Whether an individual was unable to carry out normal activities due to illness or injury

#### 7.2. Prevalence of illness or Injury

Table 7.1 shows the proportion of persons reporting illness/injury in the 2-week period preceding the survey by rural/urban, stratum and Province. The table shows that 10 percent of the total population reported an illness/injury in the two weeks period prior to the survey.

The table also shows that 12 percent of the persons in rural areas reported an illness/injury compared to 8 percent in urban areas. Within the rural areas 13 percent of the persons in the

non-agricultural stratum reported an illness and 12 percent in the small-scale stratum. In urban areas, 8 percent of the persons in low cost areas reported an illness compared to 9 percent in medium cost and 6 percent in high cost. Luapula Province reported the highest prevalence among the Provinces of 16 percent. Meanwhile, Lusaka Province reported the lowest at 7 percent.

When compared to the proportion of persons who had reported illness/injury in the LCMS conducted in 1998, there was only a one percent decrease from 11 percent to 10 percent.

**Table 7.1: Proportion of Persons Reporting Illness/Injury In the Two-Week Period Preceding the Survey by Rural/Urban, Stratum, and Province, Zambia, 2004**

Residence/Stratum/Province	Proportion sick/injured	Total number of persons
All Zambia	10	10,992,538
Rural/Urban		
Rural	12	6,695,845
Urban	8	4,296,693
Stratum		
Small scale farmers	12	6,008,553
Medium scale farmers	9	335,431
Large scale farmers	6	27,622
Fish farmers	11	13,806
Non-agricultural	13	310,432
Low-cost areas	8	3,032,403
Medium cost areas	9	803,271
High cost areas	6	461,019
Province		
Central	12	1,139,683
Copperbelt	9	1,662,757
Eastern	13	1,516,554
Luapula	16	867,491
Lusaka	7	1,533,789
Northern	11	1,411,324
North Western	10	660,274
Southern	9	1,362,228
Western	9	838,438



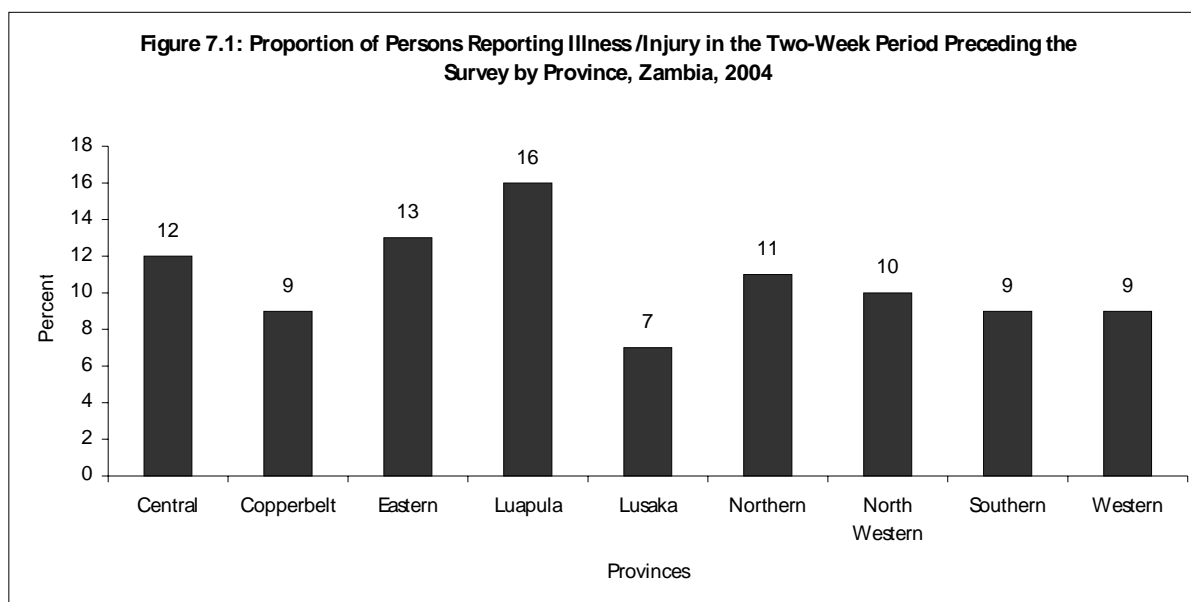


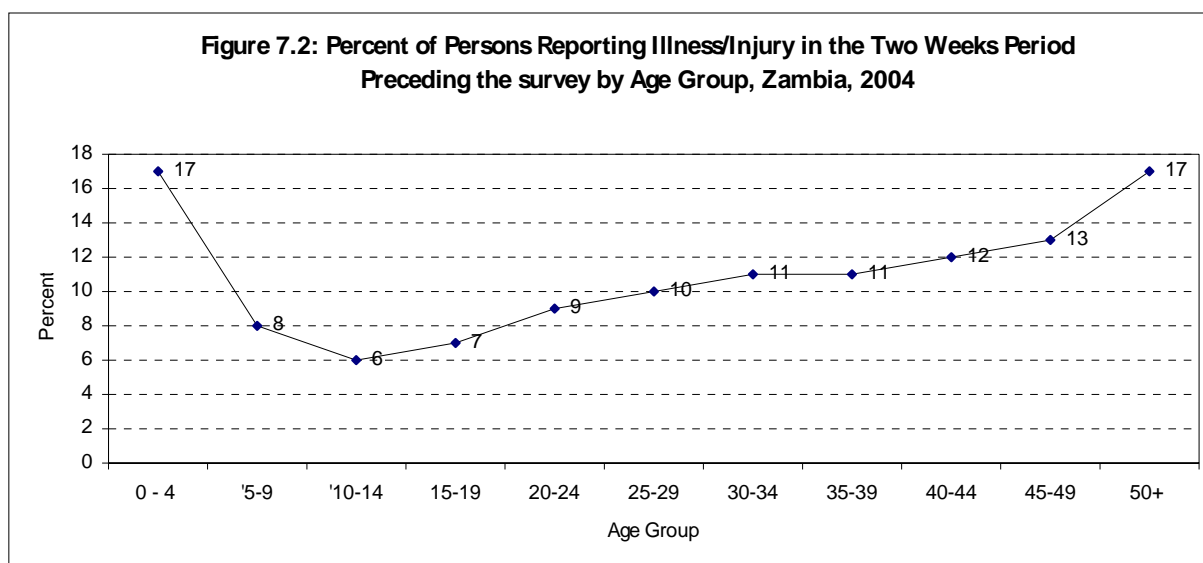
Table 7.2 shows the percentage distribution of persons reporting illness or injury in the two-week period preceding the survey by sex and age group. Overall, 11 percent of the female population reported an illness or injury in the two-week period preceding the survey compared to 10 percent of the male population.

The most affected persons were in age groups 0–4 years and 50 years and above (50+), showing 17 percent for both age groups. A relatively high percentage of 13 was recorded in age group 45–49 years.

**Table 7.2: Percentage Distribution of Persons Reporting Illness /Injury in the Two Week Period Preceding the Survey by Sex and Age, Zambia, 2004**

Sex and Age Group	Proportion who reported illness/injury	Total Number of persons who reported illness/injury	Total Population
All Zambia	10	1,099,254	10,992,538
Sex			
Male	10	549,627	5,496,269
Female	11	604,590	5,496,269
Age-group (Years)			
0–4	17	270,243	1,589,666
5–9	8	136,445	1,705,566
10–14	6	96,122	1,602,030
15–19	7	90,062	1,286,605
20–24	9	101,254	1,125,040
25–29	10	87,701	877,006

30-34	11	78,836	716,690
35-39	11	57,014	518,312
40-44	12	50,319	419,329
45-49	13	41,278	317,524
50+	17	138,620	815,413



### 7.3. Common Symptoms

In the survey, people were asked to report the main symptoms of illness that they had during the two weeks prior to the survey. Table 7.3 shows the percentage of persons reporting various symptoms by rural/urban. The table shows that malaria/fever was the most common illness reported during the two-week period prior to the survey. Of all the persons that reported an illness, 42 percent reported malaria/fever followed by 13 percent that reported cough/cold/chest infection. The proportion of persons that reported headache was 8 percent. The prevalence of malaria/fever was higher in urban areas (50 percent), than in rural areas (38 percent). Cough/cold/chest infection was slightly more prevalent in rural areas at 13 percent than in urban areas at 12 percent.

When compared to results obtained from 1998, the proportion of persons who reported fever/malaria has increased from 32 percent in 1998 to 42 percent in 2004. The proportion of persons reporting cough/cold/chest infection reduced by 2 percent from 15 percent in 1998.

**Table 7.3: Proportion of persons reporting illness by rural/urban and type of illness reported, Zambia, 2004.**

Type of Illness	All Zambia	Rural	Urban
Fever/Malaria	42	38	50
Cough / cold / chest infection	13	13	12
Tuberculosis	2	1	2
Asthma	1	1	1

Bronchitis	0	0	0
Pneumonia	1	2	1
Diarrhoea without blood	5	5	4
Diarrhoea with blood	1	1	1
Diarrhoea and vomiting	2	2	1
Vomiting	0	0	0
Abdominal pains	5	6	3
Constipation / Stomach upset	1	1	1
Liver infection	0	1	0
Lack of blood	1	1	1
Boils	1	1	1
Skin rash	3	3	4
Piles/Haemorrhoids	0	0	0
Shingles	0	0	0
Paralysis	1	1	0
Stroke	0	0	0
Hypertension	1	1	1
Diabetes	0	0	0
Eye infection	2	3	1
Ear infection	0	0	0
Toothache / mouth infection	2	3	2
Headache	8	8	6
Measles	0	0	0
Jaundice	0	0	0
Other	6	6	5
Total	100	100	100

Table 7.4 shows the percentage distribution of persons who reported various symptoms by age group. Fever/malaria was the most prevalent in all the age groups. Table 7.4 shows that 48.6 percent of persons who had any illness in the age group 0–4 years had malaria/fever and this was followed by 48.4 percent of the persons in the age group 5–9 years. The age group with the highest proportion of persons with symptoms of cough/cold/chest infection was 0–4 years with 15.2 percent followed by age group 5–9 years with 14.2 percent.

**Table 7.4: Proportion Of Persons Reporting Illness /Injury by Age Group, and Type of Illness Reported, Zambia, 2005**

Illness/Injury	All Zambia	Age group										
		0-4	5-9	10-14	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50+
Fever/Malaria	42.0	48.6	48.4	47.7	43.5	37.1	39.6	39.8	39.5	37.0	38.7	28.6
Cough / cold / chest infection	12.7	15.2	14.2	10.5	9.8	12.7	13.8	9.4	11.2	10.9	13.5	11.8
Tuberculosis	1.7	0.2	0.4	0.8	0.6	1.1	3.0	2.9	3.7	2.6	4.8	3.8
Asthma	1.3	0.4	0.8	1.6	0.9	0.6	0.7	1.6	0.9	0.7	0.9	4.4
Bronchitis	0.3	0.6	0.7	0.5	0.5	0.1	.	0.1	0.3	.	.	0.2
Pneumonia	1.4	0.5	0.4	0.1	2.0	1.3	2.0	2.2	1.1	3.4	2.6	2.5
Diarrhoea without blood	5.0	10.9	3.6	3.0	3.5	4.8	2.3	3.7	1.2	1.9	3.0	3.2
Diarrhoea with blood	1.1	1.8	1.0	1.0	0.2	0.4	1.1	1.3	0.6	1.8	1.4	0.8
Diarrhoea and vomiting	1.8	3.4	2.0	1.6	0.9	1.5	1.5	0.8	0.5	0.9	0.0	1.5
Vomiting	0.4	1.0	0.3	0.6	.	0.4	0.1	0.2	0.0	.	0.1	0.0
Abdominal pains	5.0	2.2	4.5	3.8	7.9	9.2	5.0	4.3	6.6	6.8	5.7	6.0
Constipation / Stomach upset	1.1	0.4	1.0	0.5	2.7	1.1	2.1	1.5	1.0	4.9	0.1	0.5
Liver infection	0.5	0.0	.	0.2	0.3	0.5	0.1	0.7	1.2	0.7	1.3	1.3
Lack of blood	0.6	0.9	0.2	0.4	0.9	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.9	0.7	.	0.1
Boils	1.1	0.6	1.1	0.9	1.7	1.9	1.8	1.0	1.0	1.3	0.7	1.0
Skin rash	3.4	4.8	6.4	5.5	3.0	2.1	1.4	2.0	2.0	1.1	0.8	1.7
Piles/Haemorrhoids	0.1	.	.	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.2	.	0.6	0.3	0.1	0.2
Shingles	0.2	0.1	0.2	.	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.1	0.1	.	.	0.6
Paralysis	0.6	0.3	0.2	0.4	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.9	0.5	0.3	2.6
Stroke	0.2	.	0.0	.	0.2	0.2	.	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.3	0.7
Hypertension	0.8	.	.	0.1	0.5	0.4	0.3	1.5	1.6	2.0	2.1	2.6
Diabetes	0.2	.	.	.	.	0.3	.	0.0	0.6	1.0	1.4	0.6
Eye infection	2.2	2.5	1.6	2.2	2.9	2.3	1.7	2.3	0.7	0.9	0.9	3.1
Ear infection	0.4	0.4	0.9	0.6	0.5	0.4	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.3	.	0.2
Toothache / mouth infection	2.4	0.4	0.3	1.3	1.6	4.5	3.6	4.0	5.9	3.5	3.5	4.1
Headache	7.6	2.4	6.4	10.4	11.6	10.5	13.7	11.6	9.9	6.6	8.2	5.9
Measles	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.3	0.1	.	0.1	.	.	.	.	.
Jaundice	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.3	.	0.3	0.5	.	0.3
Other	5.6	2.0	4.4	5.4	3.6	5.6	4.7	7.1	7.4	9.2	9.5	11.7
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

Table 7.5 shows the proportion of persons reporting various illnesses by Province. Malaria was the most prevalent illness in all Provinces with Copperbelt Province recording the highest at 54.4 percent. All Provinces, except Southern, had more than a third of their population reporting having suffered from fever/ malaria.

The second most prevalent illness was cough/cold/chest infections. Luapula had the highest proportion of persons reporting cough/cold/chest infections at 19.5 percent.

Other common illnesses were diarrhoea without blood, abdominal pains, headache and skin rash.

**Table 7.5: Proportion Of Persons Reporting Illness/Injury by Province and Type of Illness Reported, Zambia, 2004**

Type of Illness/Injury	All Zambia	Province								
		Central	Copperbelt	Eastern	Luapula	Lusaka	Northern	North Western	Southern	Western
Fever/Malaria	42.4	42.8	54.4	39.1	37.5	44.7	48.8	49.2	28.9	36.0
Cough / cold / chest infection	12.6	11.8	12.5	13.9	19.5	12.4	12.0	9.7	8.1	10.5
Tuberculosis	1.6	1.1	2.2	0.6	1.0	2.4	1.5	2.1	1.8	3.9
Asthma	1.3	0.9	1.0	1.5	0.9	1.5	1.4	1.2	2.0	1.4
Bronchitis	0.3	0.6	1.1	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.1	.	0.3	0.1
Pneumonia	1.4	1.7	1.1	1.1	1.6	1.5	1.7	0.4	1.6	1.2
Diarrhoea without blood	5.0	4.6	2.5	5.8	5.6	4.8	3.9	4.2	7.7	6.3
Diarrhoea with blood	1.1	0.4	0.3	2.0	0.9	1.3	0.7	0.7	2.2	1.2
Diarrhoea and vomiting	1.7	1.1	1.5	2.0	1.5	1.5	1.5	2.6	0.8	4.6
Vomiting	0.4	0.4	0.0	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.6	0.9
Abdominal pains	5.0	3.1	2.9	4.4	8.0	4.0	6.3	4.7	7.3	3.1
Constipation / Stomach upset	1.1	1.7	0.4	0.6	0.8	0.9	0.5	0.9	3.4	1.3
Liver infection	0.4	0.3	.	0.9	0.2	0.2	0.5	1.7	0.3	0.0
Lack of blood	0.6	1.0	0.7	1.1	0.1	0.4	0.3	0.6	0.2	0.9
Boils	1.1	1.5	0.9	1.5	1.2	1.6	0.3	0.5	0.8	1.3
Skin rash	3.4	3.1	4.6	2.3	3.2	3.6	2.9	3.8	4.0	4.0
Piles/Haemorrhoids	0.1	0.0	.	.	0.1	.	0.3	0.1	0.4	0.2
Shingles	0.2	0.3	0.2	0.0	0.3	0.1	.	.	0.1	0.7
Paralysis	0.6	0.9	0.4	0.5	0.7	0.2	0.6	0.8	0.6	0.6
Stroke	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.4	0.4	0.5
Hypertension	0.8	0.9	1.0	0.4	0.1	1.2	0.6	0.8	1.1	1.5
Diabetes	0.2	.	0.4	0.1	.	0.4	0.3	0.1	0.6	0.0
Eye infection	2.2	3.7	1.3	3.1	1.0	2.2	2.1	0.4	2.5	2.9
Ear infection	0.4	0.3	0.3	0.2	0.5	0.4	0.4	0.8	0.3	0.4
Toothache / mouth infection	2.3	2.7	2.0	2.5	1.6	1.8	2.1	2.3	3.9	2.2
Headache	7.5	5.9	2.8	10.7	7.5	5.4	4.5	5.8	15.5	8.3
Measles	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.3	0.0	.	0.4	0.1
Jaundice	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.1	0.3	0.9	0.2	0.2	0.0	.
Other	5.6	8.5	5.1	4.5	5.0	5.4	6.2	5.5	4.4	6.1
Total	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

#### 7.4. Health Consultations

Health consultations in this survey meant seeking medical advice from any health institution or personnel. Institutions consulted included medical, traditional, church and spiritual institutions. If a person initially consulted and later used self-administered medicine, this person was regarded as having consulted.

Table 7.6 shows the proportion of persons reporting illness in the two weeks prior to the survey by sex, age group and consultation status. The table shows, at national level, 56 percent of the persons who reported illness in the two weeks prior to the survey had consulted over their illness or injury. Twenty six percent reported to have used self-administered medicine. The table shows a proportion of 18 percent of the persons who reported illness had neither consulted nor used self-administered medicine.

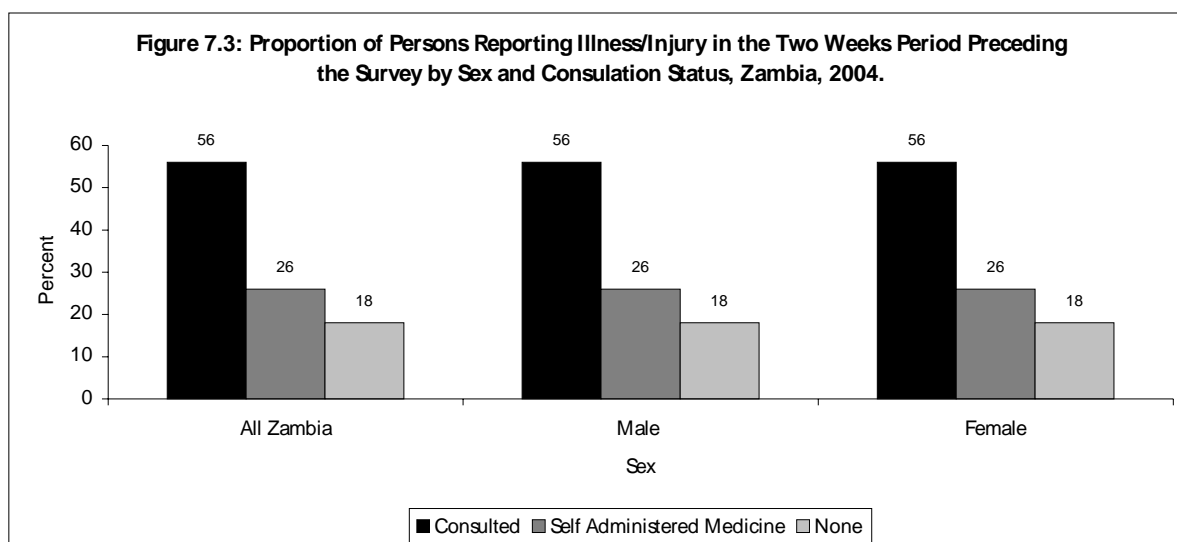
The distribution by sex did not show any difference in pattern from the distribution at national level.

The distribution by age group shows that consultation for illness was highest among young persons aged 0–4 years at 71 percent. Those in the age group 45–49 with 56 percent followed.

The proportions of the persons consulting were higher for all age groups than the proportions of those that used self-administered medicines and those that did nothing about the illness. The table shows that the highest proportions of persons who reported illness but did nothing about the illness were mostly persons who were elderly, with the highest proportion being among persons aged 50 years and above.

**Table 7.6: Proportion of Persons Reporting Illness in the Last Two Weeks Prior to the Survey by Sex, Age Group and Consultation Status, Zambia, 2004.**

Sex and Age Group	Consultation status			Percent Total	Total number of ill Persons
	Consulted	Self Administered medicine	None		
All Zambia	56	26	18	100	1,099,254
Sex					
Male	56	26	18	100	549,627
Female	56	26	18	100	549,627
Age-group (Years)					
0–4	71	17	12	100	270,243
5–9	55	28	17	100	136,445
10–14	51	31	19	100	96,122
15–19	55	26	19	100	90,062
20–24	45	33	22	100	101,254
25–29	55	27	18	100	87,701
30–34	52	30	18	100	78,836
35–39	53	30	17	100	57,014
40–44	50	32	19	100	50,319
45–49	56	24	19	100	41,278
50+	47	28	25	100	138,620



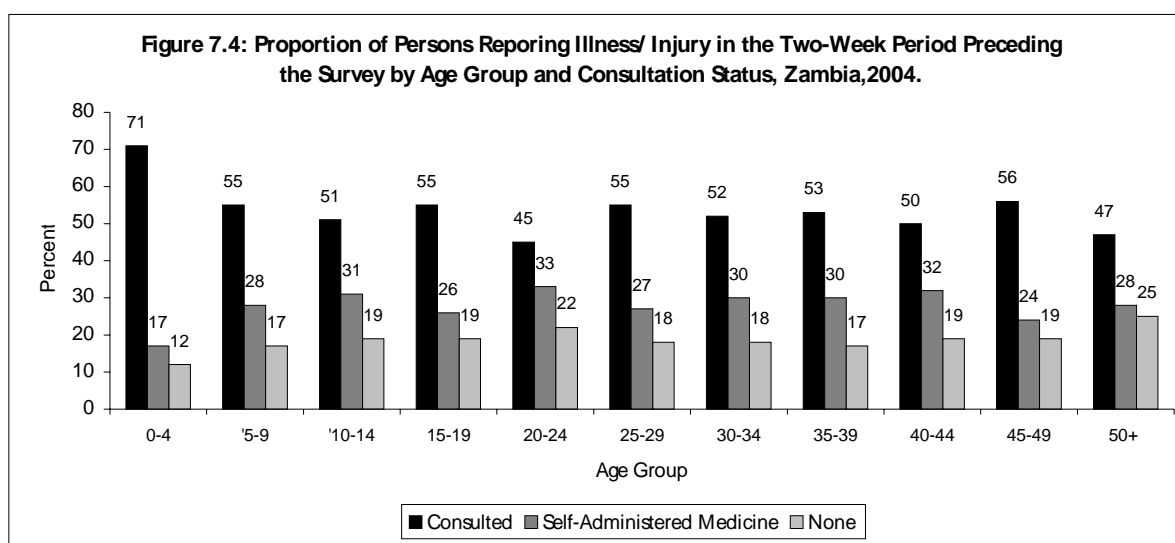
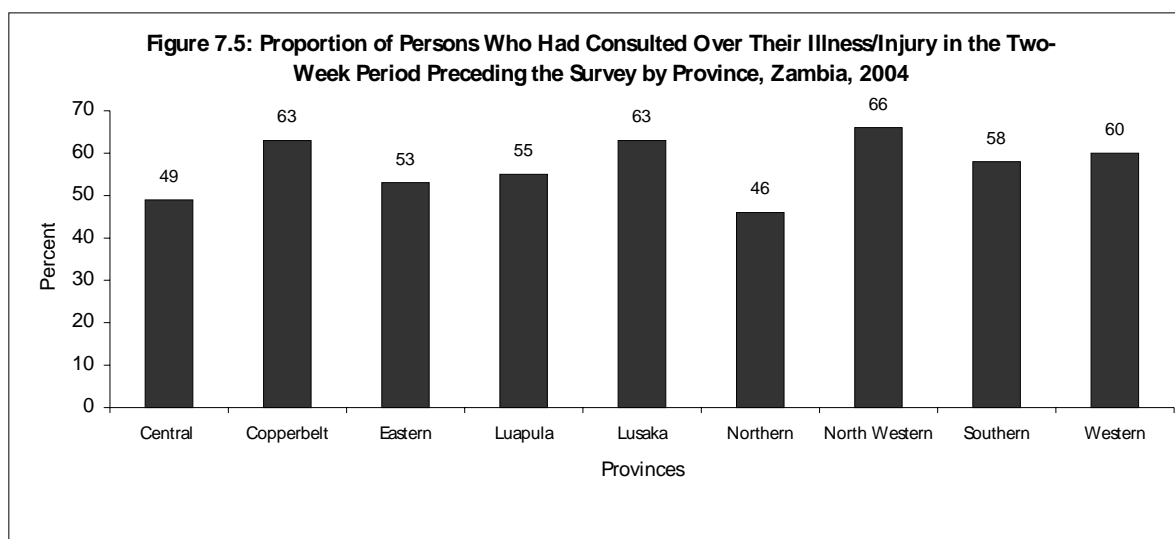


Table 7.7 shows the proportion of persons reporting illness in the two weeks prior to the survey by rural/urban, Province and consultation status. Consultation by place of residence indicates over half the number of persons reporting illness in both rural and urban areas consulted over their illness. The urban areas had a higher proportion, 28 percent, of persons using self-administered medicine than the rural areas. The rural areas had a higher proportion, 21 percent, of persons doing nothing about their illness or injury than the urban areas.

According to the distribution by Province, North Western Province had the highest proportion of persons reporting illness who consulted at 66 percent. This was followed by Copperbelt and Lusaka Provinces, which recorded a proportion of 63 percent each. Central Province had the highest proportion of persons using self-administered medicine at 33 percent. Northern Province had the highest proportion, 23 percent, of persons who did nothing about their illness.

**Table 7.7: Proportion Of Persons Reporting Illness In The Two Weeks Prior To The Survey By Province, Rural/Urban And Consultation Status, Zambia 2004**

Residence/Provinces	Consultation status			Percent Total	Total number of ill persons
	Consulted	Self Administered medicine	None		
All Zambia	56	26	18	100	1,099,254
Rural/Urban					
Rural	54	26	21	100	803,501
Urban	61	28	11	100	343,735
Province					
Central	49	33	18	100	136,762
Copperbelt	63	27	10	100	149,648
Eastern	53	28	19	100	197,152
Luapula	55	24	21	100	138,799
Lusaka	63	26	11	100	107,365
Northern	46	31	23	100	155,246
North western	66	15	20	100	66,027
Southern	58	23	19	100	122,601
Western	60	20	20	100	75,459



#### 7.4.1. Medical Institution Visited

People that reported to have consulted over the illness in the two weeks period prior to the survey were asked which type of institution (or personnel) they visited. Table 7.8 shows the percentage distribution of persons who visited a health institution by type of institution (or personnel) visited by rural/ urban, stratum and Province. The table shows that the government offered the most service to the persons reporting illness with 49 percent visiting government clinics and 30 percent visiting government hospitals. However, only a small proportion of 3 percent reported to have visited government health centres. This trend of persons reporting illness visiting government institutions was reflected in both the rural and urban areas. A proportion of 11 percent of the people in rural areas also visited mission hospitals. Nine percent of the persons in urban areas visited private medical institutions.

Thirty percent of the ill persons in large scale farming households, 12 percent of the ill persons in medium cost households and 13 percent of the ill persons in high cost households who consulted visited privately owned medical institutions. Twenty four percent of the ill persons in fish farming households, 17 percent of the ill persons in non-agricultural households and 11 percent of the ill persons in small-scale households visited mission medical institutions.

The percentage distribution by Province indicated that all Provinces exhibited a similar pattern to national level with the government playing the major role in the health service provision. Mission institutions also contributed significantly towards provision of health service in North Western, Western and Northern with 20, 12 and 11 percent respectively. Lusaka Province showed a proportion of 14 percent of persons reporting illness visiting privately owned medical institutions while Copperbelt Province recorded 9 percent.

**Table 7.8: Percentage Distribution of Persons Who Visited a Health Institution by Type of Institution (Personnel) Visited by Rural/ Urban, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004.**

Residence/Stratum/ Provinces	Medical Institution (Personnel)												
	Govt Hospital	Govt Clinic	Govt Health centre	Mission	Industry	Private	Outside Zambia	Med Personnel	Tradition al Personnel	Spiritual Personnel	Church	Other	Total



All Zambia	30	49	3	8	2	4	0	0	1	0	0	2	100
Rural/Urban													
Rural	26	50	5	11	0	2	0	1	2	0	.	2	100
Urban	37	46	0	3	4	9	.	0	0	0	0	0	100
Stratum													
Small scale farmers	26	51	5	11	0	2	0	1	2	0	.	3	100
Medium scale farmers	34	47	2	9	1	4	.	1	1	0	.	1	100
Large scale farmers	42	28	.	.	.	30	.	.	.	.	.	.	100
Fish farmers	3	65	.	24	.	8	.	.	.	.	.	.	100
Non-agricultural	29	42	4	17	.	5	0	0	1	.	.	1	100
Low-cost areas	36	49	0	3	3	7	.	0	0	0	0	0	100
Medium cost areas	34	44	0	4	5	12	.	0	0	0	.	0	100
High cost areas	48	26	0	4	8	13	.	0	0	.	.	.	100
Province													
Central	37	47	2	3	1	4	1	1	2	0	.	3	100
Copperbelt	30	45	1	9	4	9	.	0	0	0	.	0	100
Eastern	19	64	1	8	.	3	1	1	1	.	.	3	100
Luapula	22	57	10	6	.	1	.	.	2	0	.	1	100
Lusaka	23	56	0	4	3	14	.	.	.	.	.	0	100
Northern	27	41	7	11	6	1	.	1	2	.	0	5	100
North western	32	44	1	20	1	1	.	1	1	0	.	.	100
Southern	48	35	2	8	1	3	.	0	1	0	.	1	100
Western	40	38	6	12	.	.	0	0	2	.	.	1	100

#### 7.4.2. Personnel Consulted

Clinical officers are based at most government health institutions. Doctors are mostly found in hospitals and large health centres. Table 7.9 shows that at national level, clinical officers attended to most ill persons who visited health institutions. This was reflected in both rural and urban areas. Medical doctors attended to 30 percent of ill persons who consulted in urban areas and 11 percent in rural areas. Nurses and midwives attended to a significant proportion of people who consulted. They attended to 28 percent of ill persons who consulted at national level, 31 percent in rural areas and 23 percent in urban areas.

Eighty three percent of the fish farmers were attended to by nurses/midwives. While community health workers attended to 7 percent of non-agricultural households who consulted for their illness or injury.

The highest proportions of people attended to by clinical officers were in Eastern and North Western Provinces recording 54 percent each. Lusaka Province had the highest proportion of persons reporting illness being attended to by medical doctors at 36 percent. Community health workers attended to 10 percent of the ill persons in Luapula Province and 13 percent of the ill persons in Northern province.

**Table 7.9: Proportion Of Persons Showing Symptoms In The Last Two Weeks Prior To The Survey By Province And Type Of Personnel Consulted During The First Visit, Zambia, 2004.**

Residence/Stratum/ Provinces	Medical Personnel								Total
	Doctor	Clinical Officer	Nurse / Midwife	Community Health Worker	Traditional Healer	Spiritual Healer	Church Healer	Other	
All Zambia	18	46	28	6	1	0	0	1	100
Rural/Urban									
Rural	11	46	31	9	2	0	0	1	100
Urban	30	46	23	0	0	0	0	0	100
Stratum									
Small scale farmers	11	45	31	9	2	.	0	2	100
Medium scale farmers	18	54	20	5	1	0	.	2	100
Large scale farmers	52	23	25	.	.	.	.	.	100
Fish farmers	15	3	83	.	.	.	.	.	100
Non-agricultural	11	48	33	7	1	.	.	.	100
Low-cost areas	30	43	26	0	0	0	0	0	100
Medium cost areas	27	54	18	0	0	0	.	0	100
High cost areas	36	53	11	0	0	0	.	0	100
Province									
Central	18	42	30	6	2	.	0	2	100
Copperbelt	28	32	37	2	0	0	0	1	100
Eastern	11	54	27	5	1	.	.	1	100
Luapula	8	43	37	10	2	.	.	0	100
Lusaka	36	50	13	1	.	0	.	.	100
Northern	9	50	23	13	2	.	0	3	100
North western	15	54	27	3	1	.	.	0	100
Southern	17	44	32	5	1	0	.	0	100
Western	18	46	28	6	1	0	0	1	100

### 7.4.3 Mode of Payment for Consultation

The survey-collected information on the mode of payment persons reporting to have consulted used to pay for their consultation. Table 7.10 shows the proportion of persons who consulted over illness by Province and mode of payment used for consultation. The table shows that more than half, 55 percent, of the persons reporting illness that consulted paid directly for their consultation. A very significant proportion indicated that they did not pay for their consultation, 35 percent. The results further show that the proportion of persons that used pre-payment schemes were very low, a total of 6 percent for both high and low cost schemes. Only 1 percent reported that employers paid consultation.

The proportion of persons that paid directly was the same in urban and rural areas, at 55 percent. However, a higher proportion of persons did not pay for consultation in rural areas, 38 percent compared to 28 percent in urban areas.

The distribution by Province showed that Western Province had the highest proportion of persons reporting to have paid directly for consultation at 68 percent. Northern Province had the highest proportion of who did not pay for consultation at 50 percent. Lusaka Province had a relatively significant proportion of pre-payment low cost schemes at 20 percent followed by Central Province at 12 percent.

At national level, the proportion of persons who paid directly for their illness increased from 49 percent in 1998 to 55 percent in 2004. The proportion of persons who did not pay reduced from 37 percent in 1998 to 35 percent in 2004.

**Table 7.10: Proportion of Persons Who Consulted Over the Illness by Province and Mode of Payment Used to Pay for Consultation, 2004.**

Residence/ Provinces	Mode of Payment								Total
	Pre Pay low cost	Pre pay high cost	Paid by employer	Paid by insurance	Paid part and others	Paid directly	Did not pay	Paid by others	
All Zambia	5	1	1	0	0	55	35	1	100
Rural/Urban									
Rural	4	1	0	0	0	55	38	1	100
Urban	8	3	3	0	1	55	28	2	100
Province									
Central	12	3	1	1	0	54	28	2	100
Copperbelt	2	2	4	0	1	60	28	2	100
Eastern	2	0	0	0	.	48	48	1	100
Luapula	1	0	0	0	1	55	42	0	100
Lusaka	20	4	4	0	1	47	22	2	100
Northern	1	0	1	1	0	46	50	2	100
North Western	6	1	.	0	0	63	29	1	100
Southern	3	1	1	1	0	65	26	3	100
Western	3	0	0	.	.	68	29	1	100

#### 7.4.4. Average Amount Paid for Consultation and Medication

During the survey, information on the amount the persons reporting illness had paid for either consultation or medication was collected. Table 7.11 shows the average amount that people spent on medication and/or consultation. At national level, the average amount spent was K9, 167. The average amount spent in rural areas was far less than that spent in urban areas. People in rural areas spent an average amount of K4, 147 compared to their urban counterparts who spent an average of K18, 956.

As shown in table 7.11 below, results by person consulted show that the highest average amount spent was K35, 587 paid to medical doctors. Traditional healers followed at an amount of K18, 618. On average, nothing was spent on church healers. The average amount spent on community health workers was K1, 015.

**Table 7.11: Average amount (in Kwacha) spent on medication and/or consultation, by persons consulted, 2004.**

Residence/ Person consulted	Mean amount spent (K)
All Zambia	9,167
Rural/Urban	
Rural	4,147
Urban	18,956
Person consulted	
Doctor	35,587
Clinical Officer	4,382
Nurse or midwife	2,421
Community health worker	1,015
Traditional healer	18,618
Spiritual healer	7,253
Church healer	0
Other	1,547

## 7.5. Summary

The findings from the Living Conditions Monitoring Survey (LCMS) 2004 indicated that about 10 percent of persons in Zambia reported an illness in the two weeks preceding the survey. In rural areas, 12 percent of the people reported illness while in urban areas the proportion was 8 percent.

There was not much difference in the proportion of persons reporting illness or injury between the males and females. Ten percent of the males and 11 percent of the females reported illness or injury in the two-week period prior to the survey.

The age group that was more prone to illness and injury was 0–4 years and 50 years and above, each recording a proportion of 17 percent.

The most common illness reported in Zambia was malaria/fever. Forty-two percent of all the persons that reported illness in the two-week period prior to the survey reported to have suffered from malaria/fever. This pattern was seen for all age groups, rural/urban and all Provinces as the majority of people suffered from malaria/fever.

The proportion of persons that reported to have consulted over the illness was 56 percent of all the persons that reported to have had an illness. Twenty-six percent of the persons reporting illness used self-administered medicine and 18 percent did nothing about their illness.

Ill persons who visited a medical institution mostly visited government-owned institutions. The highest proportion of ill persons visited government clinics at 49 percent. This was followed by 30 percent of the ill persons visiting government hospitals.

Clinical officers attended to 46 percent of the persons reporting to have consulted over illness.

Fifty-five percent of the persons consulting over their illness or injury paid directly while 35 percent did not pay for consultation.

Results by personnel consulted show that the highest amount spent was paid to medical doctors followed by traditional healers.

## CHAPTER 8

# ECONOMIC ACTIVITIES OF THE POPULATION

---

### 8.1. Introduction

The well being of both individuals and households in society largely depends on their participation in gainful economic activities. The desire to attain and sustain a certain acceptable level of consumption of goods and services has led individuals to engage in various economic activities. Engagement in these activities not only ensures a person's livelihood but also equips an individual with means of acquiring and sustaining the basic needs of life such as food, clothing and shelter.

Most studies have revealed that the employment levels to a large extent determine the economy's production and consumption levels. In a developing country like Zambia, it becomes imperative to constantly measure and monitor changes in levels of economic activities overtime as fluctuations in employment levels have serious poverty implications.

The LCMS 2004 survey collected data for measuring the state of economic activities in the country. It adopted a similar methodology employed in the LCMS 1998; hence reference would be made to the 1998 report in order to facilitate the process of monitoring. In order to capture child labour, the population aged five years and above was deliberately targeted and used to provide information on labour force and income generating activities.

The following topics have been covered to determine the 2004 levels of economic activities in the country: –

- Main economic activity
- Labour force participation
- Employment and unemployment
- Employment status
- Occupation and Industry of employment
- Sector of employment, formal versus informal
- The prevalence of secondary jobs
- Previous jobs held and
- Income generating activities for those not currently working

### 8.2. Concepts and Definitions

The following concepts and definitions constituted the guiding principles for collecting, processing and analyzing economic activities and labour force data. Most of the concepts used in this chapter conform to the International Labour Organization (ILO) definitions of economic activity and labour force.

#### 8.2.1. The Economically Active Population (or Labour Force)

In the LCMS 2004, the economically active population refers to all persons aged 12 years and above of either sex whose main economic activity status was to supply their labour for the

production of economic goods and services during the time of the survey. The current economically active populations are those who were active in the last 7 days before the enumeration day, while the usually economically active population refers to those that were active in the last 12 months before the enumeration day of the survey. This comprised the employed and unemployed persons.

#### **8.2.2. Labour Force Participation Rate**

This refers to the proportion of the population aged 12 years and above who were in the labour force or were economically active at the time of the survey.

#### **8.2.3. The Employed Population**

This comprises persons who performed some work or conducted business, for pay, profit or family gain.

#### **8.2.4. Employment Status**

Employment status of the working population was classified into the following categories:-

- **Employer:** A person who operated his or her own economic enterprise(s) and used hired labour.
- **Employee:** A person who worked for a public or private employer and received remuneration in wages, salaries either in cash or in-kind.
- **Self-employed:** Refers to a person who operated his or her own economic enterprise(s) and hired no employees.
- **Unpaid Family Worker:** Refers to a person who normally assisted in the family business or farm but did not receive any pay or profit for work so performed.

#### **8.2.5. Unemployed Population**

This constituted persons who, at the time of the survey, were either looking for work/means to do business or were not looking for work/means to do business but were available for work/business.

#### **8.2.6. Unemployment Rate**

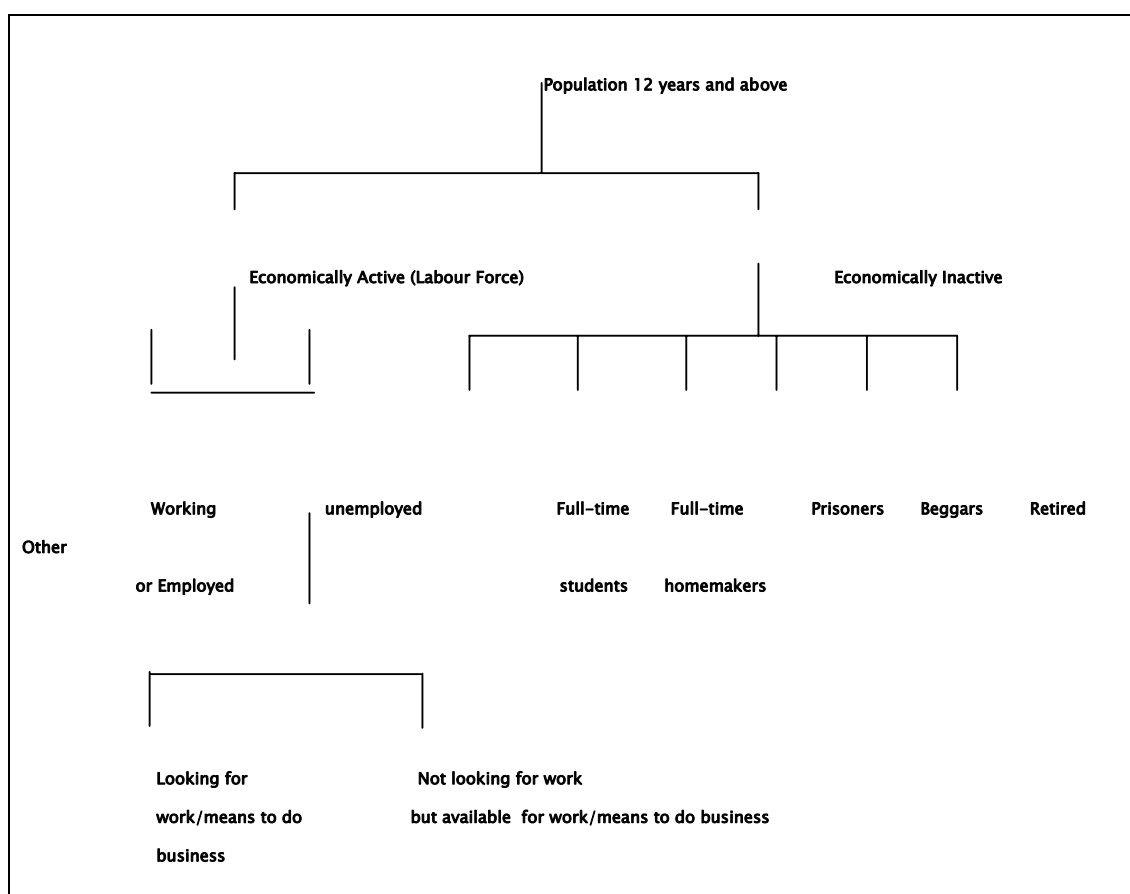
This refers to the number of the unemployed persons expressed as a percentage of the labour force or economically active population.

#### **8.2.7. Inactive Population**

This refers to persons aged 12 years and above who were not economically active. This includes full-time students, full-time home-makers, retired persons not doing any gainful work or business, vagabonds, the invalids, tramps, etc.

Below is the diagrammatical representation of the economic activity status of the population aged 12 years and above.

**Figure 8.1: Diagrammatic Presentation of Economic Activity**



### 8.3. Economic Activity Status

Out of the total population aged 12 years and above in the country, about 65 percent constitute the labour force. Of these, slightly over half, 54 percent, were employed, 6 percent were unemployed and 5 percent were the unpaid family workers.

Of the remaining 36 percent who were in the inactive population, 26 percent of them were full-time students, 7 percent were homemakers and one percent was retired or too old to work. This is presented in Table 8.1.

Compared to the 1998 indicator, the labour force has marginally increased by two percentage points from 62 percent in 1998 to 64 percent in 2004.

The proportion of females in the labour force was less than the proportion for males. Table 8.1 shows that there were 61 percent of the females and 69 percent of the male population in the labour force but there were more females (39 percent) than males (31 percent) in the inactive population. Among the employed, the males outnumbered the females by 11 percentage points. But among the unpaid family workers, there were more females (6 percent) than males (3 percent). However, the unemployment level was the same for males and females at 6 percent.

On the other hand, the economically inactive population were categorically dominated by full-time students standing at 28 percent for the male students while female students constituted 24 percent as can be seen on the table. Homemaker was primarily characteristic of females with 12 percent as compared to males with 1 percent.

In terms of residence, of the 3,954,673 persons aged 12 years and above residing in rural areas, 61 percent were employed, 2 percent were unemployed and 7 percent were the unpaid family workers from among the economically active population. Elsewhere in the economically inactive population, 24 percent were full-time students, 1 percent constituted homemakers and another 1 percent were retired/too old. Similarly, in urban areas, the employed were the highest with 44 percent, followed by the unemployed at 12 percent and finally the unpaid family workers at 1 percent from among economically active population. Among the economically inactive population in urban areas 28 percent were full-time students while 12 percent were homemakers and 2 percent constituted the retired/too old.

In urban areas during 1998, employed persons accounted for 37 percent and this has risen to 44 percent in 2004. It suggests that high unemployment level is an urban area phenomenon. Furthermore, in the rural setting, the proportion of the employed has declined from 65 percent in 1998 to 61 percent in 2004 as has the unemployed whose proportion has likewise decreased from 4 percent in 1998 to 2 percent in 2004. The proportions for full-time students remained unchanged at 24 percent over the same period

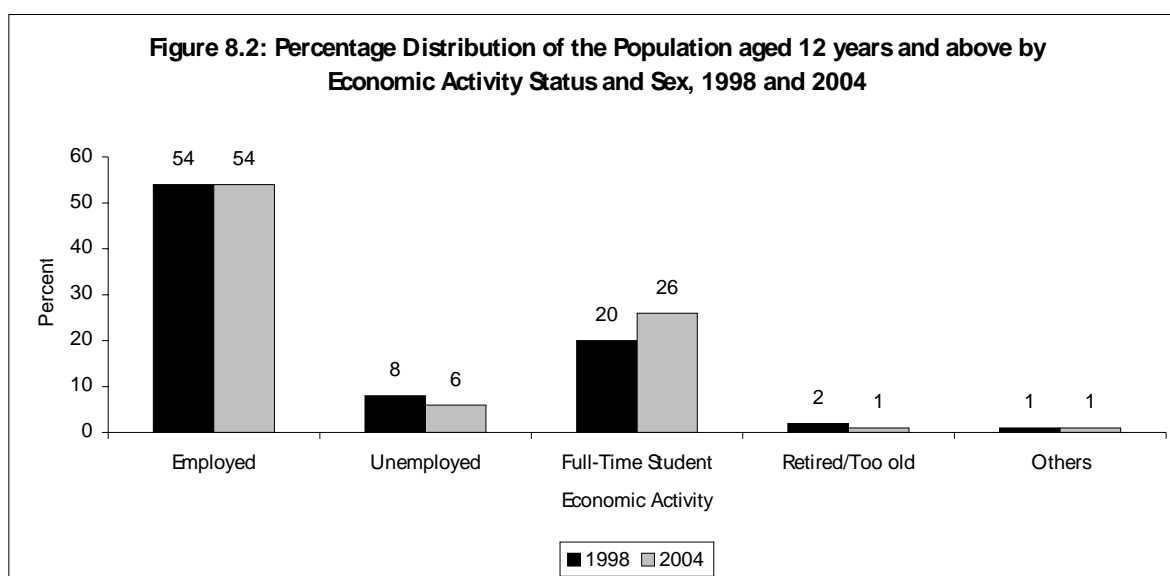
A stratum was used as a criterion to classify areas of residence based on economic activity statuses for a given area. Most of the persons residing in rural areas classified by stratum were employed as is shown in Table 8.1. For instance, of all persons residing in households engaged in small scale farming, 63 percent of them were employed, and 50 percent of those residing in households engaged in medium scale farming were employed. Fifty percent of persons residing in households engaged in large-scale farming were employed while 52 percent of those residing in households not engaged in agricultural activities were employed, implying that their respective complementary proportions were shared among the unpaid family workers, unemployed persons and those in the inactive population. From the urban strata, low cost dominated the most with 44 percent of the labour force being employed while high cost and medium cost had the least level of unemployed persons with 12 percent each.

Comparison of economic activity status at provincial level also shows that Eastern province had the highest proportion of employed persons accounting for 70 percent, followed by Luapula and Northern provinces, which accounted for 68 and 61 percent, respectively. In contrast, Copperbelt, Lusaka and Southern provinces were among the provinces with the lowest proportions of employed persons accounting on the overall for 41, 46 and 48 percent respectively of all persons aged 12 years and above. Unemployment was highest at 12 percent in Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces. Full-time students were the highest population from among the inactive population ranging from 23 percent to 29 percent across the provinces.

**Table 8.1: Percentage Distribution of the Population Aged 12 years and Above by Main Economic Activity Status, Sex, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004**



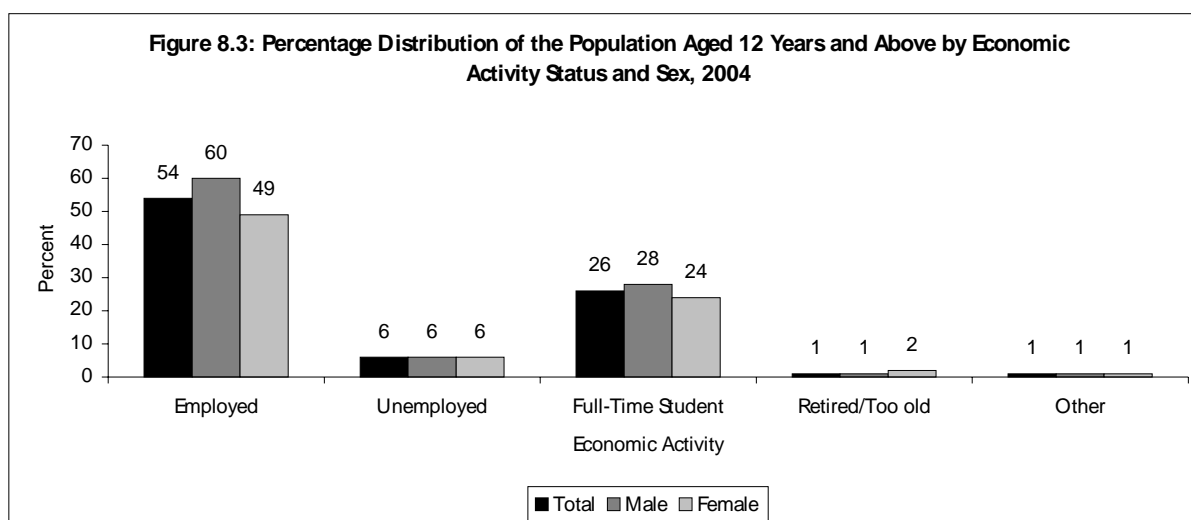
	Economic Activity status							Total number of persons 12 years and above
	Labour force			Inactive Population				
	Employed	Unpaid family worker	Unemployed	Full time Student	Home Maker	Retired/Too old	Other	
All Zambia	54	5	6	26	7	1	1	6,696,391
Sex								
Male	60	3	6	28	1	1	1	3,312,695
Female	49	6	6	24	12	2	1	3,383,696
Rural/urban								
Rural	61	7	2	24	3	1	1	3,954,673
Urban	44	1	12	28	12	2	1	2,741,718
Stratum								
Rural Small Scale	63	7	2	24	3	1	1	3,519,625
Rural Medium Scale	50	11	2	34	2	1	1	214,450
Rural Large Scale	50	10	3	33	1	1	.	20,815
Fish farming	55	4	6	32	3	.	.	7,441
Rural Non Agric	52	2	8	19	15	3	2	192,622
Urban Low Cost	44	1	12	26	13	2	1	1,900,959
Urban Medium Cost	42	0	13	32	10	2	1	532,259
Urban High Cost	42	1	12	33	10	2	1	308,220
Province								
Central	53	8	4	26	6	1	2	670,712
Copperbelt	41	2	12	28	13	2	1	
Eastern	70	0	1	23	3	1	1	882,452
Luapula	68	3	2	23	2	1	2	513,840
Lusaka	46	1	12	25	13	2	1	983,142
Northern	61	7	3	25	2	1	1	840,205
North-Western	53	6	6	29	4	1	2	398,884
Southern	48	11	5	26	7	1	1	827,082
Western	56	8	4	25	4	2	1	526,173



### 8.3.1. Labour Force Participation Rates

Labour force participation rates measure the proportion of the working age population that is economically active. It distinguishes between those that are economically active (the employed and the unemployed) and those that are economically inactive (students, homemakers, pensioners, retired, incarcerated etc). Low activity rates imply that a large proportion of individuals are not participating in the labour force. This labour market measure is therefore useful for targeting persons that are economically inactive but are of working age population, to

encourage them to move into the economically active population since their active participation in production may contribute to higher standards of living and economic growth. It follows therefore that if economic participation is considered too high for certain age groups such as children, the priority would be to reduce their participation in the labour market as it would entail encouraging child labour.



Out of the 6,696,391 who were in labour force, 4,352,654 or (65 percent) were economically active and of working age in Zambia in 2004. Overall labour force participation rate in Zambia is high as can be seen in Table 8.2, which shows that it was 65 percent for both sexes, 67 percent for males and 60 percent for females. In 1998, a similar scenario was observed in which males registered 68 percent while females recorded 56 percent. The labour force participation rates for both sex is higher in the rural areas, standing at 70 percent, compared to 55 percent in the urban areas. There is a marked difference in the labour force participation rate for females in the urban and rural areas. While it was 70 percent for females in the rural areas, only 47 percent of the females actively participated in the labour force in urban areas. Among males, there is a slight difference in the labour force participation rate between the rural areas and the urban areas.

Labour force participation rates were exceptionally high in Luapula province at 72 percent. This corresponds with high participation rates among males and females, which were well above all the other provinces at 71 and 73 percent, respectively. Copperbelt province had the lowest participation rate among females at 46 percent; and North Western province recorded the lowest among males with 62 percent. Labour force participation rates of all provinces have increased between 1998 and 2004, with the exception of Eastern province that recorded 81 percent in 1998.

**Table 8.2: Labour Force Participation Rates Among Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Sex, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, Zambia, 2004**

	Participation Rate			Number of persons 12 years and above
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	
All Zambia	64	67	60	6,696,391
Rural/Urban				
Rural	70	69	70	3,954,673
Urban	55	63	47	2,741,718
Central	64	67	60	670,712
Copperbelt	55	64	46	1,053,901
Eastern	71	70	71	882,452

Luapula	72	71	73	513,840
Lusaka	56	66	47	983,142
Northern	70	70	71	840,205
North-Western	63	62	64	398,884
Southern	62	66	59	827,082
Western	66	66	66	526,173

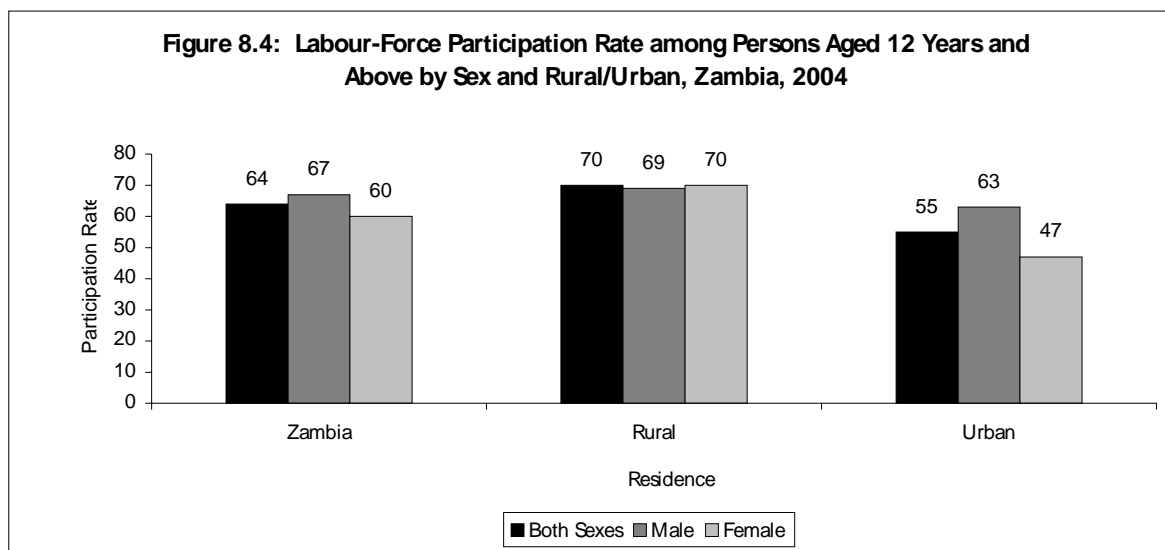


Table 8.3 shows the participation rates among persons aged 12 years and above by age group, sex and residence. The results show that the highest labour force participation rate was among the 45–49 age group at 90 percent. The results further show that the lowest was among the 12–19 years age group at 23 percent. The general trend shows that labour force participation rates are relatively lower in the younger age groups but as the ages increase the labour force participation rates fluctuate as can be observed from the table. Among males, the participation rates peaked at age 45 – 49 with 96 percent while among females it peaked in the age group 55–59 with 85 percent. In the rural parts of Zambia the general trend shows that the labour force participation rate peaked in the age group 50–54 at 96 percent. Participation rates for both males and females peaked in the age group 50–54 at 98 and 93 percent, respectively. The scenario in urban areas is different as labour force participation rates peaked at the age group of 35–39 with 94 percent among males and at age group 40–44 with 68 percent among females.

**Table 8.3: Labour Force Participation Rates Among Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Rural/Urban, Sex and Age Group Zambia, 2004**

Age group	Participation Rates									Number of persons 12 years and above
	Total			Rural			Urban			
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	
All Zambia	64	67	60	70	69	70	55	63	47	6,696,391
12-19	23	21	25	28	25	31	17	16	17	2,035,771
20 – 24	67	67	67	75	70	79	58	64	53	1,066,787
25 – 29	81	90	74	89	94	85	72	85	60	849,790
30 – 34	86	94	77	93	97	88	78	91	62	702,722
35 – 39	89	95	82	94	97	91	81	94	67	510,958
40 – 44	87	95	80	93	97	90	79	92	68	413,320
45 – 49	90	96	83	95	98	92	81	93	66	313,407
50 – 54	89	95	84	96	98	93	79	90	67	225,663

55 – 59	88	91	85	94	96	92	75	82	66	180,931
60 – 64	86	88	84	92	93	91	68	75	58	126,318
65 +	75	85	65	81	88	73	53	71	34	270,724

### 8.3.2. Unemployment Rates

Unemployment rates measure the proportion of the economically active population of working age (labour force) that are unemployed, where the economically active population includes the employed and the unemployed. This is a measure that is widely used to assess labour market performance. However, it needs to be used in conjunction with other indicators in order to fully understand any shortcomings in the labour market. The International Labour Organization (ILO) observed that many developing countries lack unemployment support programmes. Consequently, rather than face unemployment, many people engage in any activity merely to survive, even if it does not adequately utilise their skills or generate sufficient income. Low unemployment rates in developing countries can also be the result of traditional work arrangements that are typically found in many rural communities. Under such circumstances, a substantial proportion of the labour force in developing countries that are classified as employed, tend to work fewer hours than they would choose, earn lower incomes, use their skills less and generally work less productively than they would like to (ILO, 1999).

Table 8.4 shows the proportion of the labour force aged 12 years and above that was unemployed at the time of the survey. Of the 4,345,728 persons in the labour force, 9 percent were unemployed. A difference of one percentage point was observed between males and females as unemployed males constituted 9 percent while unemployed females comprised 10 percent at national level. The total number of persons in the labour force in 1998 stood at 4,029,000 suggesting that the current number of persons in the labour force (4,345,728) in 2004 has increased by about 8 percent from the 1998 total. Meanwhile, out of the 4,029,000, in 1998, 12 percent were unemployed.

The unemployment rates by residence show a marked difference between rural and urban areas, with the urban areas recording higher unemployment rates (21 percent) than rural areas (3 percent). Sex differentials show that the female unemployment rate in rural areas, which stood at 3 percent, was the same as that of males also recorded at 3 percent. In contrast, the female unemployment rate in urban areas recorded at 26 percent was higher than that for males at 18 percent. Unemployment rates among the non-agriculture, small, medium and large-scale farmers were substantially lower than among persons residing in the low, medium and higher cost areas. Unemployment rate among female Fish farmers (13 percent) was twice as much as that of male fish farmer (Six percent). Elsewhere, there were relatively higher unemployment levels in

urbanised strata than those in rural strata with the highest being 23 percent in urban medium cost and the lowest being in rural small scale stratum at 2 percent.

Unemployment rates across provinces indicate that Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces recorded higher rates of 22 percent and 21 percent respectively, than the other provinces. Eastern and Luapula provinces recorded the lowest unemployment rates of 2 percent each. The highest unemployment rate was 28 percent among females in Copperbelt province, while the lowest unemployment rate was 1 percent among males in Eastern province. There was a similar difference of 10 percentage points in the unemployment rate for males (17 percent) and females (27 percent) in Lusaka province as that of Copperbelt province, 18 percent and 28 percent, respectively

**Table 8.4: Unemployment Rates Among Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Sex, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province Zambia, 2004**

Residence/Stratum/Province	Unemployment rate			Number of persons 12 years and above in the Labour force
	Both	Male	Female	
<b>All Zambia</b>	9	9	10	4,345,728
<b>Rural/Urban</b>				
Rural	3	3	3	2,790,455
Urban	21	18	26	1,555,273
<b>Stratum</b>				
Rural Small Scale	2	2	2	2,519,425
Rural Medium Scale	3	4	3	134,566
Rural Large Scale	5	5	6	13,294
Fish farming	9	6	13	4,848
Rural Non Agric	12	11	14	118,602
Urban Low Cost	21	17	26	1,092,339
Urban Medium Cost	23	20	27	296,491
Urban High Cost	21	18	26	166,163
<b>Province</b>				
Central	6	6	7	434,142
Copperbelt	22	18	28	591,362
Eastern	2	2	1	628,226
Luapula	2	2	2	373,240
Lusaka	21	17	27	578,394
Northern	5	5	4	595,659
North-Western	9	6	11	257,365
Southern	7	7	8	531,188
Western	5	6	5	356,152

**Figure 8.5: Unemployment Rates Among Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Sex and Rural/Urban, Zambia, 2004**

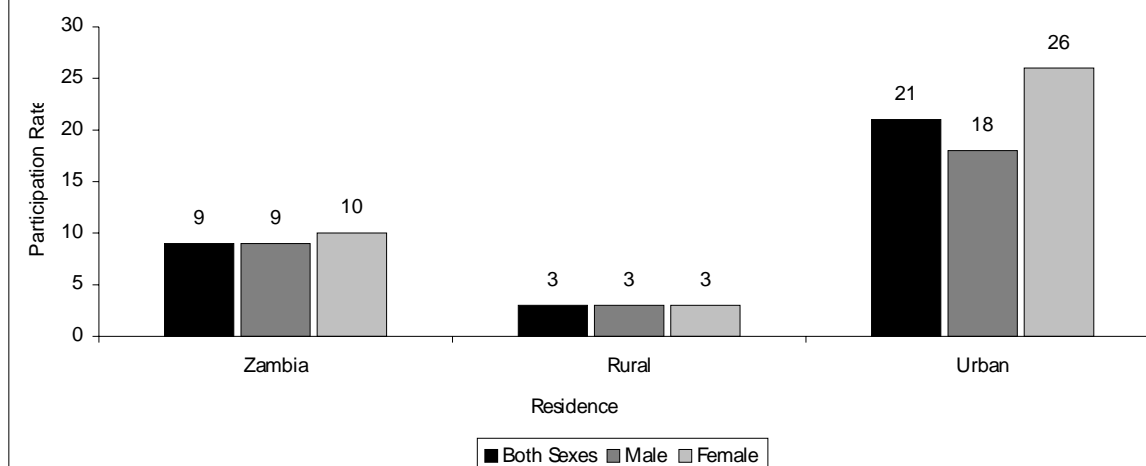


Table 8.5 shows the unemployment rates among persons aged 12 years and above by rural/urban residence, sex and age group. The results show that unemployment rate is very high among

young persons and reduces with an increase in age. From among those aged 12–34, the highest unemployment rate was 64 percent among females aged 12–19 in urban areas and the lowest was 2 percent for both sexes aged 30–34. Twenty-four percent of all persons in Zambia in the labour force in the age group 12 to 19 years registered to be unemployed while 63 percent of the same age group in urban areas registered to be unemployed as well. And only 8 percent in rural areas were unemployed.

The proportion of unemployed persons in the labour force of age group 50 – 54 year was 2 percent in Zambia. Rural areas indicated no unemployment levels for those aged between 50–54 years while urban areas registered only 5 percent unemployed of the same age. This suggests that around the legal retirement age in Zambia, most people might have stopped working as a result of retirement and thus reported that they were too old to work or had retired, especially in rural areas. Table 8.5 also shows that unemployment is generally more prevalent among females, regardless of their residence. The table shows relatively higher unemployment rates in the female category than in the male category. For example, in urban areas there were more females who were unemployed among the most productive age group (12–54 years) than males. And when urban residents are complemented with their rural counter parts, unemployment rates shift to males in total Zambia, suggesting that there is higher male unemployment rates in rural areas than in urban areas as can be observed in the table.

**Table 8:5: Unemployment Rates Among Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Rural/Urban, Sex and Age Group. Zambia, 2004**

Age Group	Unemployment rate									Number of persons 12 years and above in the Labour force
	Total			Rural			Urban			
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	
All Zambia	9	9	10	3	3	3	21	18	26	4,345,728
12-19	24	25	23	8	8	7	63	63	64	483,894
20 - 24	20	21	19	5	6	4	45	42	47	735,969
25 - 29	11	10	12	3	3	4	21	18	25	705,981
30 - 34	5	4	6	2	2	2	9	7	12	619,335
35 - 39	3	2	4	1	1	1	7	4	11	462,234
40 - 44	3	2	3	1	0	1	6	4	7	368,724
45 - 49	2	2	2	0	0	1	5	4	6	285,592
50 - 54	2	2	2	0	0	0	5	4	7	204,770
55 - 59	1	2	1	0	0	0	4	5	3	162,219
60 - 64	1	1	0	0	0	0	3	4	.	110,609
65 +	1	0	1	0	0	1	3	1	6	206,401



#### 8.4. Employment Status, Industry and Occupation of Employed Persons

##### 8.4.1. Distribution of Employed Persons by Industry

The percentage distribution of employed persons by province, age and residence are very important for planning purposes. Policy makers require information on employed persons and the type of work they are engaged in to enable them answer questions such as what share of the labour force has gainful employment and which productive sectors of the economy employ the most of the persons.

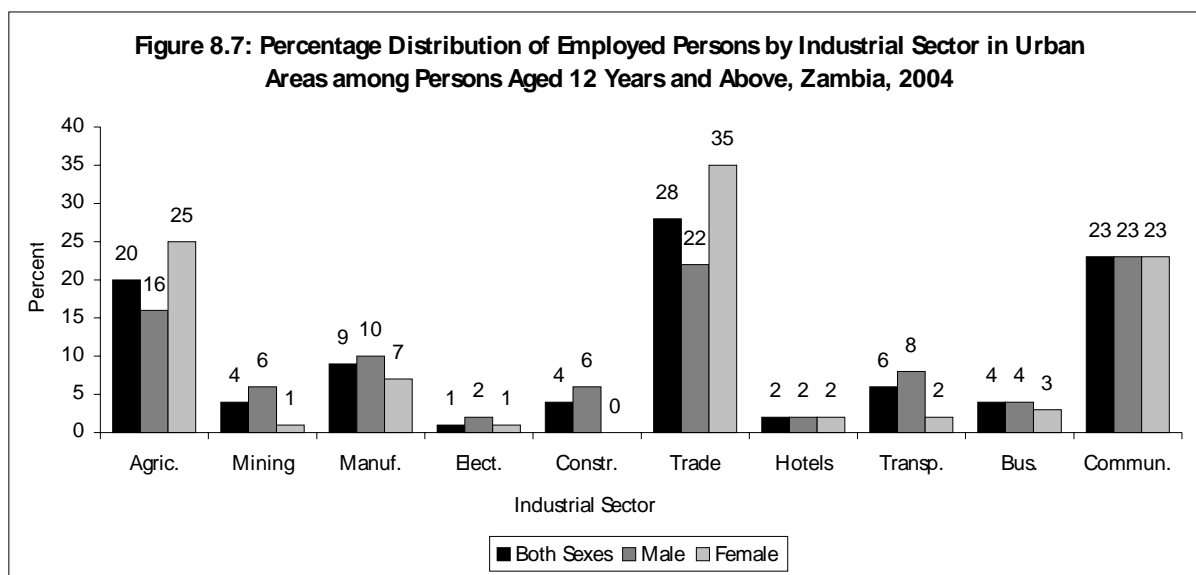
Table 8.6 shows the percentage distribution of the employed persons by industry. Like in 1998, the results show that at national level, the majority of the persons were engaged in Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries accounting for 69 percent of all employed persons. The second most popular industrial sectors of employment were the Trade and Community, Social and Personal Services, accounting for 10 and nine percent of all employed persons, respectively. Rural and urban scenerio indicate that the agricultural sector accounted for 92 percent of all employed persons in rural areas and 20 percent of all employed persons in urban areas. Sex differentials show that 94 percent of all females were employed in the Agricultural sector, 5 percentage points more than the males in the rural areas. In comparison to the 1998, an identical trend between sexes is observed as there were more females (78 percent) than males (64 percent) in the agricultural sector.

By comparison, the percentage distribution of employed persons was more evenly spread across industrial sectors. The Trade, Wholesale & Retail distribution industrial sector accounted for highest proportion of employed persons accounting for 28 percent in urban areas.

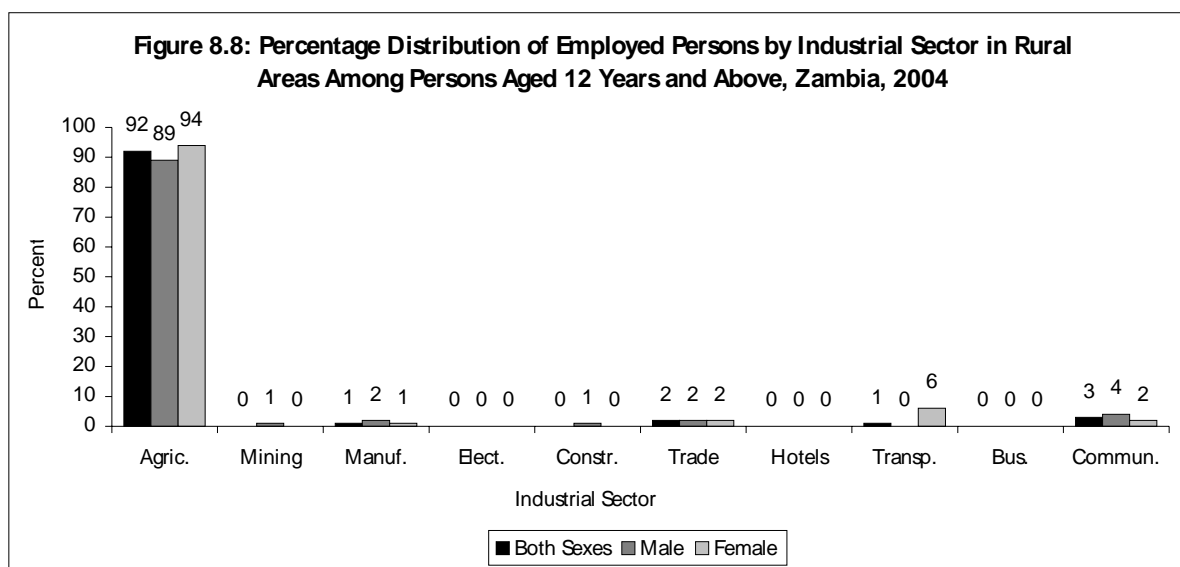
The second most popular sectors of employment was Trade, wholesale and retail distribution which accounted for 10 percent with 9 percent male and 11 percent females. The Community, social and personal services accounted for 23 percent of all employed persons in urban areas while the Agricultural sector accounted for 20 percent in urban areas. Sex differentials in urban areas show that females were predominantly engaged in trading while males were predominantly engaged in Community, Social and Personal Services accounting for 35 and 23 percent respectively. In 1998, Trading and Community, Social and Personal Services sectors were dominated by females in urban areas standing at 41percent and 27 percent, respectively.

**Table 8.6: Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Industry, Rural/Urban and Sex Zambia, 2004**

Type of Industry	Total			Rural			Urban			Total number of employed persons
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	
All Zambia	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	3,954,612
Agric., forest., & fisheries	69	63	76	92	89	94	20	16	25	2,742,523
Min & quarry	2	3	0	0	1	0	4	6	1	62,601
Manufacturing	4	5	3	1	2	1	9	10	7	145,785
Electricity, gas & water	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	2	1	18,219
Construction	1	3	0	0	1	0	4	6	0	57,588
Trade, wholesale & retail distribution	10	9	11	2	2	2	28	22	35	400,134
Hotels and restaurants	1	1	1	0	0	0	2	2	2	32,874
Transport & communication	2	3	1	0	1	0	6	8	2	83,343
Finance, insurance & real estate	1	2	1	0	0	0	4	4	3	50,568
Community, social & personal services	9	11	7	3	4	2	23	23	23	360,864
Not stated		0	0	0	0	.	0	.	0	116







#### 8.4.2. Distribution of the Employed Persons by Occupation

The distribution of occupations of employed persons provides a useful indicator of the type of production and the level of technology and automation on which the economy is based. The occupational structure also provides a gauge about the potential for future economic growth.

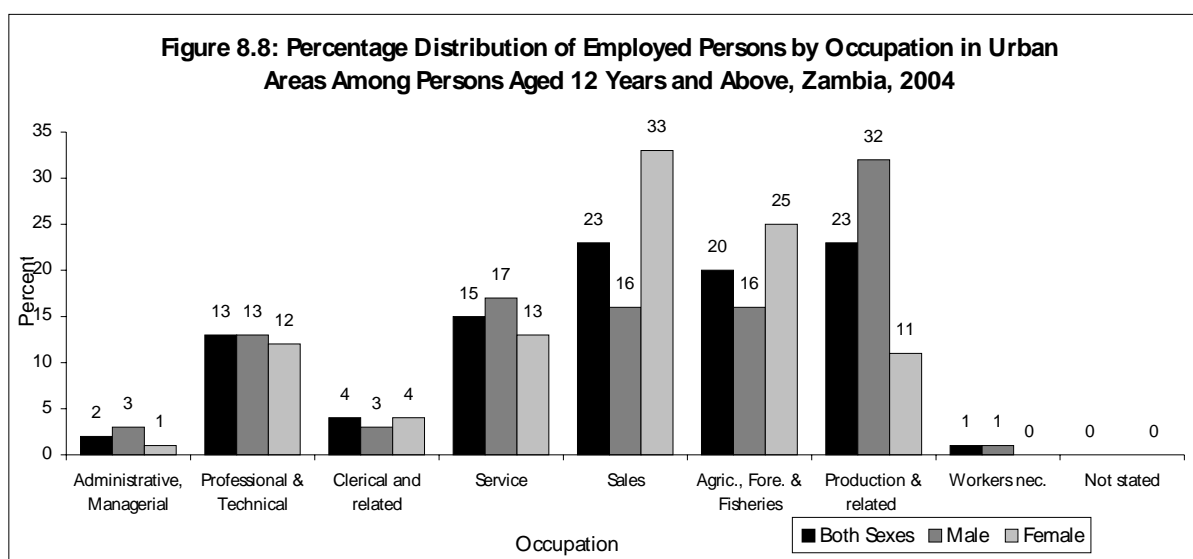
Table 8.7 shows the occupational status of the employed population. At national level, the occupations in Agriculture were the most predominant accounting for 69 percent of all employed persons while Administrative and Managerial occupations were the least accounting for 1 percent of the employed population. This is a significant increase from that recorded in 1998 that stood at eight percent in Agriculture, while Administrative and Managerial occupation has remained unchanged at one percent.

In rural areas 92 percent of all employed persons were working in agricultural occupations, with higher female employees participation of 94 percent as against that of male employees at 89 percent. However, in 1998, most persons were employed in the production related occupations with female (93 percent) dominating over males (88 percent). The most common occupations by males in urban areas are Production and related services, and clerical services, which registered 32 percent and 17 percent, respectively. On the other hand, in 1998 urban areas were most characterized by Agricultural occupations with females taking a larger share (39 percent) compared to males (18 percent). Of all males in employed urban areas, 32 percent were working in the production related occupations, as were 11 percent of all females employed in urban areas. Of the total urban female employment, 33 percent were working in Sales related occupations, as were 16 percent of all males employed.

**Table 8.7: Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Occupation, Rural/Urban and Sex Zambia, 2004**

Type of Occupation	Total			Rural			Urban			Total number of employed persons
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	
All Zambia	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	

										3,954,612
Administrative, managerial	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	2	1	23,255
Professional, technical and related	5	6	4	2	3	1	13	13	12	212,481
Clerical and related	1	1	1	0	0	0	4	3	4	51,491
Service	6	7	4	1	2	1	15	17	13	229,437
Sales	8	7	10	2	2	2	23	16	33	324,801
Agriculture, forestry, fisheries	69	63	76	92	89	94	20	16	25	2,736,501
Production and related	9	14	4	3	4	1	23	32	11	361,774
Workers not else classified	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	14,830
Not stated	0	.	0	0	-	0	0	-	0	42



#### 8.4.3. Distribution of the Employed Persons by Employment Status

Table 8.8 shows the percentage distribution of employed persons by employment status and residence. At national level, 55 percent of all employed persons were self-employed, while 26 percent were the unpaid family workers. Similarly, 55 percent of all employed persons at national level in 1998 were self-employed whereas the unpaid family workers constituted 1 percentage point more (27 percent). Private sector employment accounted for 9 percent of all employed persons, while the Central Government accounted for 6 percent. Sex differentials indicate that 59 percent and 50 percent of male and female, respectively were predominantly working as self-employed persons. And among males, 13 percent were employed in the private sector while 4 percent of females were employed in the private sector. A relatively large proportion of females (39 percent) were the unpaid family workers.

Of all employed persons in rural areas, 59 percent were working as self-employed persons, out of whom 70 percent were male and 48 percent were female, while 33 percent were the unpaid family workers. None was working for NGOs. In the same vein, in urban areas 45 percent worked as self-employed persons among whom 39 percent and 55 percent were male and female respectively. The least preferred occupation in urban areas included those working in local government and NGOs which accounted for only 1 percent.

The proportion for self-employed persons recorded in 1998 stood at 42 percent has thus increased to 55 percent, while it has declined for those working in the private sector from 25 percent to 9 percent just as those working for Central government from 19 percent to 6 percent. Individuals working in private households in the urban areas constituted 3 percent of all persons working, females being the majority accounting for 4 percent.

**Table 8.8: Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons Aged 12 Years and Above by Employment Status, Rural/Urban and Sex. Zambia, 2004**

Employment status	Total			Rural			Urban			Total number of employed persons
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Both Sexes	Male	Female	
<b>All Zambia</b>	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	3,954,612
Self employed	55	59	50	59	70	48	45	39	55	2,158,271
Government employee	6	7	4	2	3	1	13	14	12	218,104
Local gov.t employee	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	2	1	23,993
Parastatal employee	1	2	0	0	0	0	3	4	1	45,266
Private sector employee	9	13	4	3	5	1	21	28	11	347,246
NGO Employee	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	15,878
Embassy Employee	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5,190
Employer/Partner	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	5,543
Household Employee	1	1	1	0	1	0	3	3	4	51,753
Unpaid family worker	26	14	39	33	19	47	8	4	14	1,009,118
Piece Worker	2	2	1	1	2	1	2	3	1	60,901
Other	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	13,350

Twenty-eight percent of all males employed in urban areas were employed in the private sector while four percent of were employed in the parastatal sector. Similarly, 11 percent of all females employed in urban areas were employed in the private sector, one percent constituted those employed in the parastatal sector while 12 percent were working for the Central Government.

### 8.5. Informal Sector Employment

The lack of specialist skills, non-requirement of large capital investment and the ease with which businesses can be established without being subjected to registration, control and taxation, all lead to increased scope for informal sector employment.

Informal sector employment was defined as employment where the employed persons were not entitled to paid leave, pension, gratuity and social security and worked in an establishment employing 5 persons or less. All the three requirements had to be fulfilled in order to classify a person as working in the informal sector.

Table 8.9 shows the proportion of employed persons in the informal sector by residence and stratum. The results show that 81 percent, (about 3.2 million persons), of the employed persons

were engaged in the informal sector in 2004. It further shows that 79 percent of all employed persons in 1998 were engaged in the informal sector. Informal sector employment was more common among females (90 percent) than among males (74 percent) in 2004, as it was in 1998 with 89 percent of females and 71 percent of males. In addition, informal sector employment was more prevalent in rural areas with 91 percent as compared to 57 percent in urban areas

The survey results also show that informal sector employment in both rural and urban areas was more widespread among females than males. Of all employed females in rural areas, 96 percent were employed in the informal sector compared with 88 percent of all employed males representing a difference of eight percentage points. In urban areas, informal sector employment varied by type of residence both for females and males. It was most prevalent within low cost areas with 62 percent than in high cost areas, which had 37 percent. It was, however, higher for females than for males regardless of residential areas. From among the rural setting, informal sector employment was highest in the small scale areas that recorded 94 percent, while the lowest rate was recorded for large scale areas at 65 percent. In all areas females dominated over males.

**Table 8.9: Proportion of Persons Aged 12 Years and Above who were Employed in the Informal Sector by Sex, Rural/Urban Stratum and Province, Zambia, 1998 and 2004**

Residence	1998				2004			
	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Total number of Persons employed ('000)	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Total number of Persons employed
<b>All Zambia</b>	79	71	89	3,514	81	74	90	3,954,612
<b>Rural/urban</b>								
Rural	91	86	95	2,524	91	88	96	2,765,477
Urban	48	39	64	990	57	46	71	1,189,136
<b>Stratum</b>								
Rural Small Scale	92	88	96	2,300	94	90	96	2,517,074
Rural Medium Scale	83	80	87	83	86	84	89	130,014
Rural Large Scale	56	48	72	3	65	56	77	12,198
Fish farming	-	-	-	-	90	86	93	5,232
Rural Non Agric	72	63	86	145	67	59	80	101,228
Urban Low Cost	54	44	73	661	62	52	78	841,841
Urban Medium Cost	34	26	48	110	47	36	61	221,534
Urban High Cost	28	23	35	127	37	32	45	125,492
<b>Province</b>								
Central	79	73	86	331	84	79	91	405,065
Copperbelt	58	47	78	449	60	50	75	446,256
Eastern	93	88	97	665	90	84	95	636,532
Luapula	91	88	94	270	95	93	98	365,119
Lusaka	50	44	62	392	54	45	67	443,226
Northern	91	86	97	443	90	86	95	590,354
North-Western	93	89	97	214	88	83	93	228,997
Southern	73	66	81	384	80	73	89	496,805
Western	92	89	96	276	92	90	94	342,260

Looking at the provincial distribution of persons working in the informal sector illustrated in figure 8.9, Luapula and Western provinces had the highest proportions of employed persons in the informal sector, accounting for 95 and 92 respectively. On the other hand the most urbanized provinces, Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the lowest, accounting for 54 percent and 60 percent respectively. In all provinces, more females were in informal employment than males.

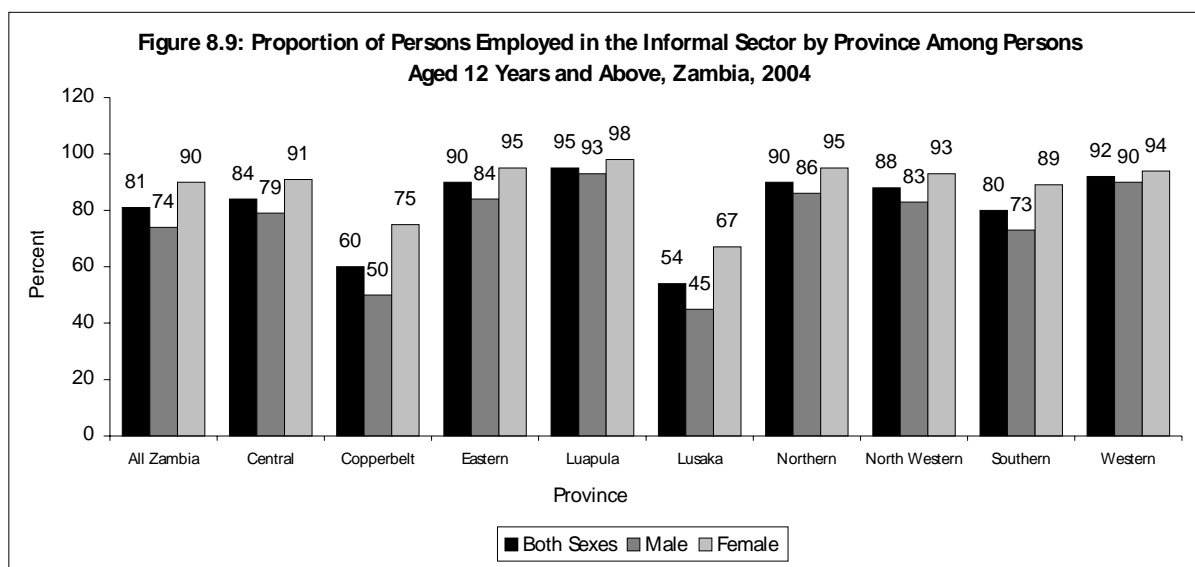


Table 8.10 shows the percentage distribution of employed persons by whether they are in the formal or informal sector by sex, rural/ urban, stratum and province. The results shows that there were more persons in informal sector, 81 percent while 19 percent were in the formal sector. Classification by gender shows that informal sector recorded higher rate of females than formal sector. There was 89 percent of females in the informal sector while there was 11 percent of females in the formal sector. The results show that informal sector had more people in both rural and urban, 91 percent and 57 percent respectively, compared to formal sector which had 8 percent in rural and 43 percent in urban. As a larger proportion of informal sector employees resided in rural settings, the majority of them were found within small-scale areas with 94 percent while the minority were found in the Non-Agricultural areas with 67 percent. On the other hand, informal sector employees in were mostly found within urban low cost areas with 62 percent whereas 37 percent were in urban high cost areas. The results further indicate that from among those engaged in formal employment and residing in rural settings, most of them were large-scale areas with 35 percent, followed by those residing in Non-Agricultural areas at 33 percent. Small-scale areas had the least proportion of formal employees with only 7 percent.

Informal sector employment was more predominant in small scale, fish farming, and medium scale in 2004. But in comparison to 1998, small scale, medium scale and non-agricultural strata constituted the highest percentages, accounting for 92, 83, and 72 percent respectively.

Among the provinces Luapula, Western, Eastern and Northern had the highest percentages of employed persons in the informal sector, 90 percent or over. The 1998 survey results show that Eastern, Northwestern, Western and Northern had the highest proportions of persons engaged in Informal sector employment with over 90 percent each. The most urbanized provinces, Lusaka and copperbelt, had the highest persons employed in the formal sector, 40 percent and 46 percent respectively, and Luapula and Western had the least proportions of formal employees with 5 percent and 8 percent, respectively.

**Table 8.10: Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons by whether they are in Formal or Informal Sector by Sex, Rural/Urban, and Stratum and Province, Zambia 2004**

Residence	Sector of Employment		Number of persons Employed 12 years and above
	Formal Sector	Informal Sector	

	Number of Persons	Percent	Number of Persons	Percent	
<b>All Zambia</b>	751,376	19	3,203,236	81	3,954,612
<b>Sex</b>					
Male	543,509	26	1,546,910	74	2,090,419
Female	205,061	11	1,659,132	89	1,864,193
<b>Rural/Urban</b>					
Rural	221,238	8	2,516,584	91	2,765,477
Urban	511,328	43	677,807	57	1,189,136
<b>Stratum</b>					
Rural Small Scale	176,195	7	2,366,049	94	2,517,074
Rural Medium Scale	16,902	13	111,812	86	130,014
Rural Large Scale	4,269	35	7,929	65	12,198
Fish farming	523	10	4,709	90	5,232
Rural Non Agric	33,405	33	67,823	67	101,228
Urban Low Cost	319,900	38	521,942	62	841,841
Urban Medium Cost	119,628	54	104,121	47	221,534
Urban High Cost	79,060	63	46,432	37	125,492
<b>Province</b>					
Central	60,760	15	340,255	84	405,065
Copperbelt	178,502	40	267,753	60	446,256
Eastern	63,653	10	572,878	90	636,532
Luapula	18,256	5	346,863	95	365,119
Lusaka	203,884	46	239,342	54	443,226
Northern	59,035	10	531,319	90	590,354
North-Western	27,480	12	201,517	88	228,997
Southern	99,361	20	397,444	80	496,805
Western	27,381	8	314,879	92	342,260

Table 8.11 shows the agricultural and non-agricultural informal sector employment. The table shows that among those employed in the informal sector, 82 percent were in informal agricultural sector, while 18 percent were in informal non-agricultural sector. The results further show that they were more females (83 percent) in the informal agricultural sector than males (80 percent). Generally, persons living in rural areas were more often in informal agricultural sector employment than those residing in urban areas, 95 percent as compared to 31 percent. The non-agricultural informal sector employment was mostly found within the urban high cost areas, 65 percent and the rural medium scale had 3 percent of the informal non-agricultural employees. The results of 1998 show that there were more persons (79 percent) engaged in informal non agricultural sector in urban areas than there were in rural areas (6 percent), and that there more persons (94 percent) in rural areas engaged in informal agricultural sector than in urban areas (21 percent).

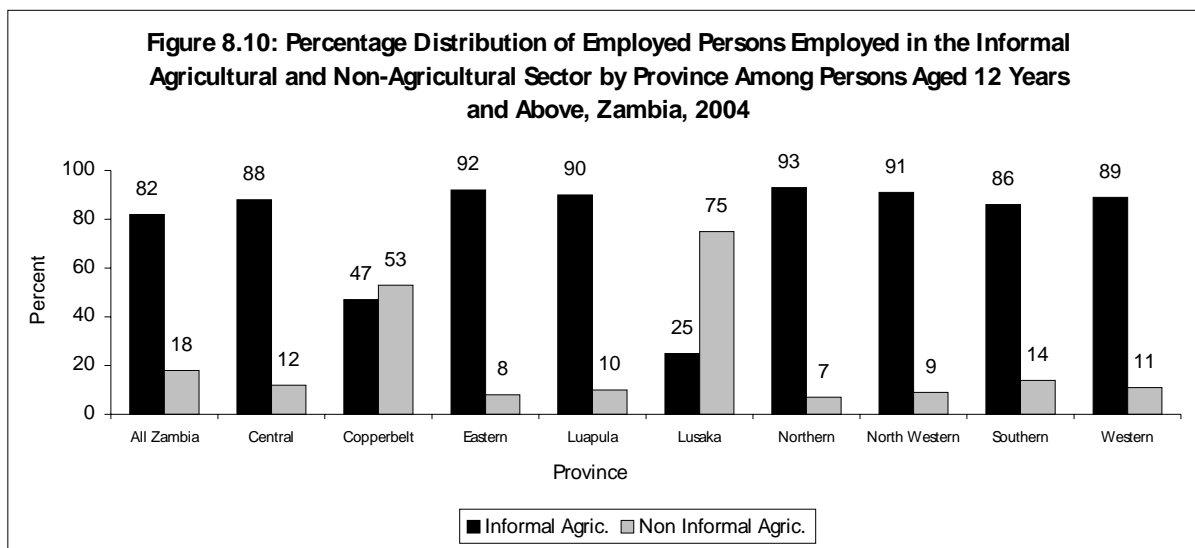
Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces recorded relatively higher employment rates of 53 percent and 75 percent; respectively of informal non-agricultural nature while on the other hand Eastern and North Western provinces recorded relatively lower employment rates of 8 percent and 9 percent, respectively.

The table also indicates that most of those who were in the informal agricultural sector resided within the rural medium scale areas with 97 percent. Urban low cost areas had the least proportion (30 percent) of employees in the informal agricultural sector.

From among the provinces, Northern and Eastern provinces registered relatively higher employment rates of 93 percent and 92 percent, respectively of the informal agricultural nature. These provinces were followed by North Western province that recorded 91 percent of the informal agricultural sector employment. Lusaka registered the least employment rate in the informal agricultural sector of 25 percent.

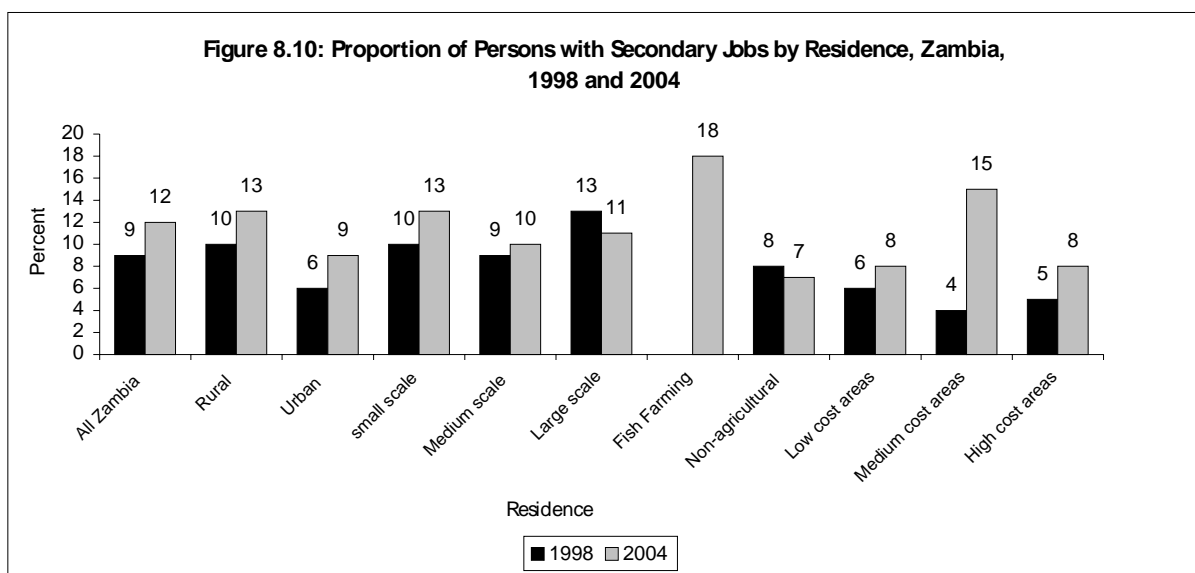
**Table 8.11: Percentage Distribution of Employed Persons by whether they are Informal Agricultural or Informal Non-Agricultural Sector by Sex, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004**

Domain	Sector of Employment				Number of employed persons 12 years and above in the informal sector
	Informal Agricultural		Informal Non-Agricultural		
	Number of Persons	Percent	Number of Persons	Percent	
All Zambia	2,626,654	82	576,582	18	3,203,236
Sex					
Male	1,232,441	80	308,110	20	1,540,551
Female	1,380,028	83	282,656	17	1,662,685
Rural/Urban					
Rural	2,406,240	95	126,644	5	2,532,885
Urban	207,809	31	462,543	69	670,351
Stratum					
Rural Small Scale	2,246,247	96	93,594	4	2,339,840
Rural Medium Scale	109,044	97	3,373	3	112,417
Rural Large Scale	7,483	94	478	6	7,961
Fish farming	4,306	92	374	8	4,681
Rural Non Agric	39,588	58	28,667	42	68,255
Urban Low Cost	156,627	30	365,462	70	522,089
Urban Medium Cost	36,773	36	65,374	64	102,147
Urban High Cost	16,047	35	29,801	65	45,847
Province					
Central	300,724	88	41,008	12	341,732
Copperbelt	124,573	47	140,476	53	265,049
Eastern	523,258	92	45,501	8	568,759
Luapula	311,798	90	34,644	10	346,443
Lusaka	59,333	25	178,000	75	237,333
Northern	494,914	93	37,252	7	532,166
North-Western	181,713	91	17,972	9	199,685
Southern	341,693	86	55,625	14	397,318
Western	280,129	89	34,623	11	314,752



## 8.6. Secondary Jobs

Figure 8.10 illustrates the proportion of the currently employed persons with secondary jobs by residence and stratum. About 12 percent of the employed persons held at least one secondary job that has increased from the 1998 survey result of 9 percent. The results also show that a higher proportion of persons having a secondary job were found in rural areas than in urban areas, 13 percent as compared to 9 percent. From the stratum point of view, in rural areas, fish farming registered the highest proportion of persons with secondary jobs at 18 percent while non-agriculture recorded the lowest with 7 percent. In urban areas, medium cost areas had the highest proportion of persons with secondary jobs with 15 percent whereas low cost and high cost areas had the lowest proportions of 8 percent each.



Among the provinces, Luapula province had the largest proportion of secondary jobholders, 22 percent, followed by Western provinces with 19 percent as illustrated in figure 8.11. The highest proportions of male secondary jobholders were recorded in Luapula province which, had 31 percent and the province with the lowest proportion of male secondary jobholders was Lusaka



with 6 percent. Females with secondary jobs were mainly in Western province accounting for 14 percent, while few of them (3 percent) were in Central and Lusaka provinces.

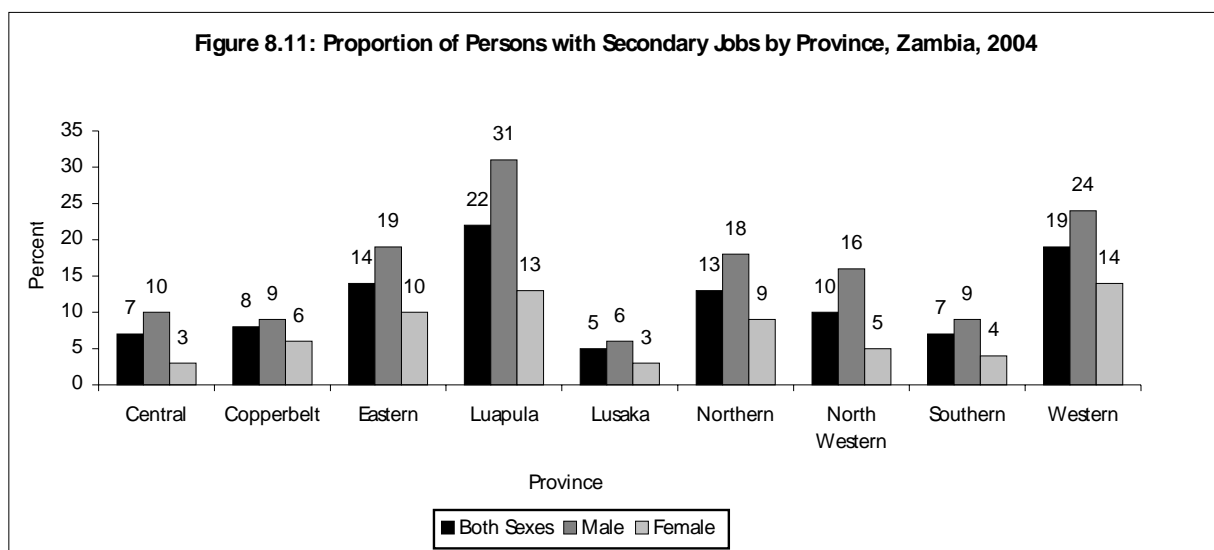
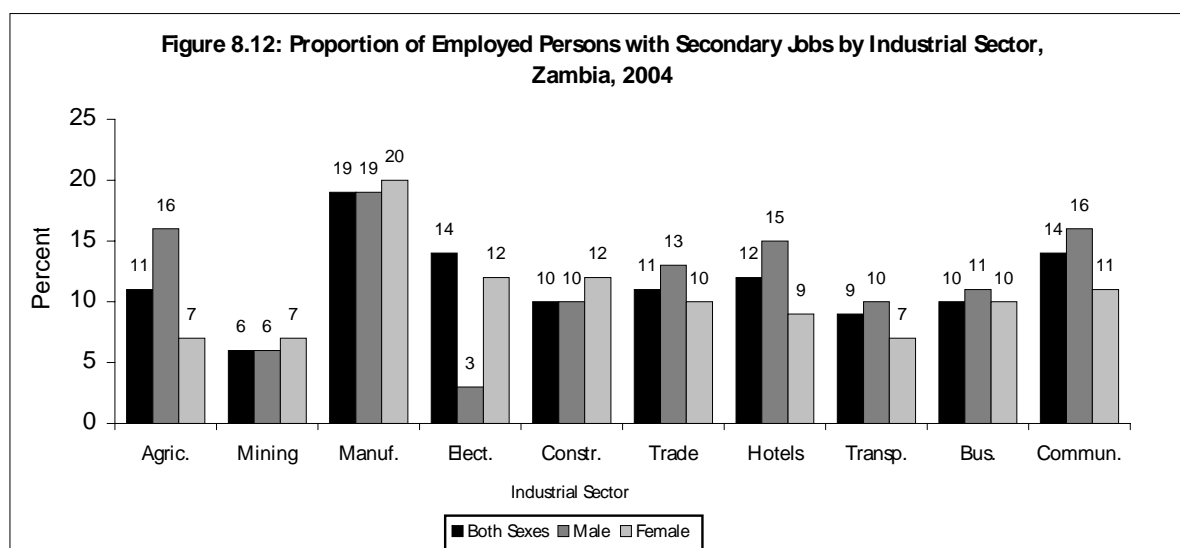


Figure 8.12 illustrates the proportions of secondary jobholders by industry and occupation. The results show that persons employed in the Manufacturing, Electricity, community services, Agricultural and trading industries were more likely to have secondary jobs while those in Transport and mining were less likely to have secondary jobs. Of all persons employed in the Manufacturing industry, 19 percent constituted of males and 20 percent constituted of females, while of all persons working in the mining sector, 6 percent of males had secondary jobs and 7 percent constituted of females.



The proportions of secondary jobholders by sex and occupation are illustrated in figure 8.13. Looking at occupational categories, the figure illustrates that those employed in the Professional and Technical spheres were the majority with 18 percent, out of whom 19 percent constituted males and 16 percent constituted females. These were followed by employees with the Administrative and Managerial qualifications (15 percent). Those in Production jobs accounted for 13 percent, out of whom 13 percent were males and 16 percent were females.



Table 8.12 shows the proportion of secondary jobholders by employment status. Persons working in Non-governmental Organizations were most likely to have secondary jobs than any other category of employees as they accounted for 25 percent of all employed persons. Twenty-eight percent were males and 18 were females. Local and Central government employees accounting for 24 and 16 percent of all employed respectively were recorded as more likely to have secondary jobs after the Non-government organizations employees.

The least favored secondary jobs lured 5 percent of employed persons, which were household employees and the unpaid family workers. There were more male household employees (5 percent) than female household employees (4 percent). But the unpaid family workers were largely female accounting for 5 percent as against males who accounted for only 4 percent.

**Table 8.12: Proportion Of Employed Persons who held Secondary Jobs by Sex and Employment Status, Zambia, 2004**

Employment status	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Employed persons
Self Employed	15	19	9	3,954,612
Central Government Employee	16	18	13	435,207
Local Government Employee	24	25	23	48,299
Parastatal Employee	11	12	9	90,248
Private Sector Employee	9	9	8	695,849
Ngo Employee	25	28	18	31,606
Embassy Employee	13	13	14	12,118
Employer/Partner	11	14	8	11,928
Household Employee	5	5	4	106,515
Unpaid Family Worker	5	4	5	2,340,016
Piece Worker	12	10	17	124,818
Workers Not Else Classified	8	6	14	30,241
Other	18	23	9	27,767

## 8.7. Reason for changing jobs

Table 8.14 shows the percentage distribution of persons who changed jobs and the reasons for doing so. The commonest reason for changing jobs was that the job they changed from was a temporary one, registering 38 percent of all who changed jobs. Males accounted for 37 percent while females accounted for 39 percent. Other than changing a job as a result of its temporal nature, employees were more prone to changing jobs due to lack of profit and low salaries, registering 20 percent and 19 percent, respectively.

Female employees would change jobs also due to privatization of an enterprise, thus accounting for 17 percent while males would change jobs also as a result of lack of profit, accounting for 25 percent. In comparison to 1998 survey results, the main reason for changing job was due to its temporal nature (22 percent), followed by low salaries and lack of profit at 16 percent.

**Table 8.13: Percentage Distribution of Presently Employed Persons who Change Jobs by Reason of Changing Jobs, Zambia, 2004**

Reason for changing Job	Both Sexes	Male	Female	Number of employees who changed jobs
All Zambia	100	100	100	1535
Low wage/salary	18.5	23.5	13.7	284
Fired	2	.	3.8	30
Enterprise privatised	8.9	.	17.4	136
Retrenched/redundant	2.2	4.5	.	34
Lack of profit	19.5	24.5	14.6	299
Temporal Job	38.4	37.4	39.3	589
Retired	5.7	.	11.1	87
other	5	10.1	.	76

## 8.8. Income Generating Activities among Persons Presently Unemployed or Inactive

An attempt was made to find out whether persons who identified themselves as being inactive or unemployed performed any income generating activities. This was found necessary because for some reasons, some people might not have considered such activities as their main economic activities. The results in table 8.15 show that about 1.7 percent of the inactive and unemployed persons were engaged in some income generating activities, and that this was slightly more common among females than among males. The results of the 1998 survey indicate that 10 percent of the inactive and unemployed engaged themselves in some income generating activities, among whom 9 percent were males and 11 percent were females.

Performance of these income-generating activities was highest amongst persons in the age groups 40–44 years who constituted 4.5 percent. In 1998, performances of these activities were highest among those aged 45–49 years. Within the rural strata, persons in living in households that were classified as non-agricultural were mostly engaged in some income generating activities, 4.4 percent. In urban areas, there were 1.4 percent of persons engaged in income-generating activities while rural had 4.5 percent of persons engaged in income generating activities.

Urban low cost areas registered the highest proportion (4.4 percent) of person engaged in income-generating activities while urban high cost as well as rural medium scale registered the least proportion of 0.2 percent.

And those identified as unemployed and inactive as their main economic activity but were involved in some income-generating activities constituted 1.6 percent and 1.8 percent, respectively.

**Table 8.14: Proportion Of Unemployed and Inactive Persons who were Engaged in Some Income Generating Activities by Sex, Age-Group Rural/Urban, Stratum and Main Economic Activity- Zambia 2004**

Domain	Proportion Engaged	Number of unemployed and inactive Persons
All Zambia	1.7	2,801,817
Sex		
Male	1.4	858,991
Female	1.9	1,942,826
Age group		
12-19	0.8	607,607
20 - 24	1.1	758,845
25 - 29	2.4	492,326
30 - 34	2.9	261,156
35 - 39	2.7	150,465
40 - 44	4.5	128,707
45 - 49	2.5	82,718
50 - 54	3.1	63,375
55 - 59	2.6	51,050
60 - 64	1.8	40,142
65 +	0.3	165,425
Rural/Urban		
Rural	2.5	825,475
Urban	1.4	1,976,342
Stratum		
Rural Small Scale	2.2	648,750
Rural Medium Scale	0.2	32,576
Rural Large Scale	.	3,594
Fish farming	.	1,780
Rural Non Agric	4.4	138,776
Urban Low Cost	1.5	1,421,260
Urban Medium Cost	1.8	356,702
Urban High Cost	0.2	198,380
Main economic activity		
Inactive	1.8	1,723,950
Unemployed	1.6	1,077,858

## 8.9. Summary

Out of the total population aged 12 years and above in the country, 65 percent constitute the labour force. There is a two-percentage point increase from the 1998 survey result of 62 percent. Of these, slightly over half, 54 percent, were employed, 6 percent were unemployed and 5 percent

were the unpaid family workers. The remaining 36 percent who were in the inactive population, 26 percent of them were full-time students, 7 percent were homemakers and one percent was retired or too old to work.

Of all persons aged 12 years and above residing in rural areas, 61 percent were employed, 2 percent were unemployed and 24 percent were full-time students. In urban areas, on the other hand, 44 percent were employed, 12 percent were unemployed and 28 percent were students, suggesting that high unemployment is a phenomenon more prevalent in urban than rural areas.

The labour force participation rate in Zambia was estimated at 64 percent. Among the males aged 12 years and above the labour force participation rate was higher (67 percent) by 7 percentage points than that of females. This rate is also higher for females in rural areas than for males, standing at 70 percent, compared to 69 percent. The high participation rate in rural areas particularly for females is attributed to subsistence farming, which is considered as the main economic activity in line with the ILO definition of economic activities.

Labour force participation rate was exceptionally high in Luapula province at 72 percent. This corresponds with high participation rates among both males and females, which were well above all the other provinces at 71 and 73 percent, respectively. Copperbelt province had the lowest participation rate among females with 46 percent.

Of the 4,345,728 persons in the labour force, 9 percent were unemployed. A difference of one percentage point was observed between males and females as unemployed males constituted 9 percent while unemployed females comprised 10 percent at national level. The total number of persons in the labour force in 1998 stood at 4,029,000 suggesting that the current number of persons in the labour force (4,345,728) in 2004 has increased by about 8 percent from the 1998 total. Meanwhile, out of the 4,029,000, in 1998, 12 percent were unemployed.

Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces recorded higher unemployment rates than the other provinces with 22 percent and 21 percent respectively. Eastern and Luapula provinces recorded the lowest unemployment rates at 2 percent each.

Very high unemployment rates were observed among young persons and reduced with an increase in age. Twenty-four percent of all persons in Zambia in the labour force in the age group 12 to 19 years were registered to be unemployed while 63 percent in the age group in urban areas registered to be unemployed as well. And only 8 percent in rural areas were unemployed.

The majority of the persons were engaged in Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries accounting for 69 percent of all employed persons. The second most popular industrial sectors of employment were the Trade and Community, Social and Personal Services, accounting for 10 and 9 percent of all employed persons, respectively.

In rural areas 92 percent of all employed persons were working in agricultural occupations, with higher female employees participation of 94 percent as against that of male employees at 89 percent. The most common occupations by males in urban areas are Production and related services, and clerical services which registered 32 percent and 17 percent, respectively.

At national level, 55 percent of all employed persons were self-employed, while 26 percent were the unpaid family workers. Sex differentials indicate that 59 percent and 50 percent of male and

female respectively were predominantly working as self-employed persons. And among males, 13 percent were employed in the private sector while 4 percent of females were employed in the private sector.

Like in 1998, the results show that at national level, the majority of the persons were engaged in Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries accounting for 69 percent of all employed persons. The second most popular industrial sectors of employment were the Trade and Community, Social and Personal Services, accounting for 10 and nine percent of all employed persons, respectively.

At national level, the occupations in Agriculture were the most predominant accounting for 69 percent of all employed persons while Administrative and Managerial occupations were the least accounting for 1 percent of the employed population. In rural areas 92 percent of all employed persons were working in agricultural occupations, with higher female employees participation of 94 percent as against that of male employees at 89 percent.

Fifty-five percent of all employed persons were self-employed, while 26 percent were the unpaid family workers. Private sector employment accounted for 9 percent of all employed persons, while the Central Government accounted for 6 percent. Eight-one percent, (about 3.2 million persons), of the employed persons were engaged in the informal sector. In addition, informal sector employment was more prevalent in rural areas with 91 percent as compared to 57 percent in urban areas. Luapula and Western provinces had the highest proportions of employed persons in the informal sector, accounting for 95 and 92 respectively. On the other hand the most urbanized provinces, Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces had the lowest, accounting for 54 percent and 60 percent respectively. In all provinces, more females were in informal employment than males.

Among those employed in the informal sector, 82 percent were in informal agricultural sector, while 18 percent were in informal non-agricultural sector. There are more females (83 percent) in the informal agricultural sector than males (80 percent).

Generally, persons living in rural areas were more often in informal agricultural sector employment than those residing in urban areas, 95 percent as compared to 31 percent.

Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces recorded relatively higher employment rates of 53 percent and 75 percent; respectively of informal non-agricultural nature while on the other hand Eastern and North Western provinces recorded relatively lower employment rates of 8 percent and 9 percent, respectively.

About 12 percent of the employed persons held at least one secondary job that has increased from the 1998 survey result of 9 percent. Luapula province had the largest proportion of secondary jobholders, 22 percent, followed by Western provinces with 19 percent. The commonest reason for changing jobs was that the job they changed from was a temporary one, registering 38 percent of all who changed jobs. Males accounted for 37 percent while females accounted for 39 percent.

About 1.7 percent of the inactive and unemployed persons were engaged in some income generating activities, and that this was slightly more common among females than among males.

## CHAPTER 9

### HOUSEHOLD FOOD PRODUCTION

---

#### 9.1. Introduction

Agricultural activities contribute to the welfare of households mainly in two ways. Firstly, the growing of food crops, rearing of livestock and raising poultry contributes to food security of households. Secondly, production of crops and the ownership of livestock and poultry provide means of earning income that enable households to get goods and services vital for their welfare.

This chapter presents the following aspects pertaining to Household Agricultural Production and Food Security among other things: –

- Number of households engaged in agricultural activities
- Types and amounts of major food crops produced
- Ownership of cattle, goats, sheep and pigs
- Ownership of chickens, ducks, guinea fowls and other poultry

The LCMS IV survey collected data on agricultural activities from households only and not institutions. It should also be noted that the survey was not a fully-fledged agricultural survey designed to obtain year-round farm management data or crop specific input-output information such as labour usage.

An agricultural household was defined as one where at least one of its members was engaged in growing crops, livestock/poultry owning, or fish farming or a combination of any of these. Agricultural activities that a member of the household managed on behalf of persons who were not members of the households were excluded. Agricultural activities from other households managed on behalf of a member of a selected household were included. An agricultural household was therefore defined based on the condition that the holding belonged to a member of the household and would therefore benefit the household.

The information presented in this chapter refers to the agricultural season that started on 1<sup>st</sup> October 2003 and ended on the 30<sup>th</sup> September 2004. The 1997/1998 agricultural seasons in this chapter is in reference to agricultural activities based on the data collected in the 1998 Living Conditions Monitoring Survey (LCMS).

#### 9.2. The Extent of Agricultural Production

##### 9.2.1. Agricultural Households

Overall, the survey estimated that 65 percent of households in Zambia or 1,372,760 households were engaged in agricultural production activities during the 2003/2004 agricultural season.

Ninety (90) percent of all rural households and 26 percent of urban households were involved in agricultural production.

Eastern, Luapula and Northern Provinces had the highest proportion of households involved in agricultural production (87 percent of all households within each province), followed by North Western and Western provinces (82 percent). Central and Southern provinces recorded 76 and 72 percent agricultural households, respectively. Lusaka and Copperbelt Provinces had the lowest proportions of 15 and 35 percent respectively. (See Table 9.1 below)

**Table 9.1: Proportion of Households Engaged in Agricultural Activities by Place of Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Residence/Province	All households	Non Agric households	Percentage	Agric. households	Percentage
Total	2,110,640	738,724	35	1,372,760	65
Zambia					
Rural	1,287,490	128,749	10	1,158,741	90
Urban	823,150	609,131	74	214,019	26
Central	207,243	49,303	24	157,940	76
Rural	147,143	13,243	9	133,900	91
Urban	60,100	36,060	60	24,040	40
Copperbelt	311,712	195,568	63	116,144	37
Rural	71,694	10,754	15	60,940	85
Urban	240,018	184,814	77	55,204	23
Eastern	290,224	36,684	13	253,540	87
Rural	220,570	8,823	4	211,747	96
Urban	69,654	27,862	40	41,792	60
Luapula	171,659	23,483	13	148,176	87
rural	144,194	14,419	10	129,775	90
urban	27,465	9,063	33	18,402	67
Lusaka	309,949	264,294	85	45,655	15
Rural	52,691	14,753	28	37,938	72
Urban	257,258	249,540	97	7,718	3
Northern	275,395	36,930	13	238,465	87
Rural	223,070	13,384	6	209,686	94
Urban	52,325	23,546	45	28,779	55
North Western	126,107	22,797	18	103,017	82
Rural	95,619	8,606	9	87,013	91
Urban	30,195	14,192	47	16,003	53
Southern	252,423	73,834	30	178,589	70
Rural	189,317	20,825	11	168,492	89
Urban	63,106	53,009	84	10,097	16
Western	166,219	29,720	18	136,499	82
Rural	142,948	17,154	12	125,794	88
Urban	23,271	12,566	54	10,705	46

## 9.2.2 Food Crop Growing Agricultural Households

### Maize

Maize being the most important staple food is widely grown in all provinces of Zambia. Table 9.2 presents the proportions of agricultural households engaged in the growing of maize of all types (hybrid and local maize) by place of residence and province.



In rural areas, 93 percent of agricultural households grew maize compared to 85 percent of agricultural households in urban areas.

A higher proportion of agricultural households (68 percent) grew local maize compared to 25 percent who grew hybrid maize. Lusaka, Southern and Central provinces all had high proportions of households growing hybrid maize at 51, 47 and 35 percent, respectively.

Eastern and Lusaka provinces had the highest proportion of households (99 percent each) that grew maize followed by Copperbelt and Southern provinces with 97 and 96 percent of the agricultural households, respectively. Luapula Province reported the lowest proportion of households that grew maize with 50 percent.

An estimated 1.1 million metric tonnes of all types of maize was produced during the 2003/2004 agricultural seasons. The rural areas contributed 85 percent of the total maize production and this was mostly from small and medium scale farmers.

**Table 9.2: Proportion of Agricultural Households engaged in growing various types of Maize and Distribution of Maize Production by Residence and Province 2003/2004.**

<b>Residence/ Province</b>	<b>Agricultural households</b>	<b>Percent Growing Maize (All Types)</b>	<b>Percent Growing Local Maize</b>	<b>Percent Growing Hybrid Maize</b>	<b>Maize Production (Mt)</b>	<b>Maize Production (Mt)</b>
					<b>(1998)</b>	<b>2004</b>
<b>Total Zambia</b>	1,372,760	<b>86</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>965,522</b>	<b>1,116,947</b>
Rural	1,158,741	85	68	23	852,531	938,293
Urban	214,019	93	66	30	112,991	178,654
Central	157,940	95	67	35	241,535	170,513
Copperbelt	116,144	97	73	28	75,190	144,949
Eastern	253,540	99	92	22	249,363	249,916
Luapula	148,176	50	42	9	18,643	39,613
Lusaka	45,655	99	57	51	57,371	89,823
Northern	238,465	69	58	12	46,556	103,098
North	103,017	90	81	12	47,586	73,782
Western	178,589	96	54	<b>47</b>	185,400	180,934
Southern	136,499	92	74	23	43,878	64,320
Western						

### 9.2.3. Other Staple Foods

#### Cassava

Cassava is one of the staple foods and is grown in many parts of Zambia, especially in Luapula, Northern and North Western provinces.

Table 9.3 shows the percentage distribution of households involved in production of staple crops other than maize. Other staple crops, in the order of importance, included cassava, millet, sorghum and rice. The table shows that 34 percent of all the agricultural households grew cassava during the 2003/2004 agricultural seasons. Agricultural households grew cassava were more in rural areas with 37 percent that in urban Zambia with only 14 percent. Luapula, Northern and North Western provinces had the highest proportion of agricultural households that grew cassava with 90, 70 and 48 percent, respectively.

Cassava production for 2003/2004 agricultural seasons was estimated at 4.11 million 90 kg bags of cassava flour. Most of the cassava produced was reported in Northern Province followed by Luapula and North Western provinces accounting for 1.7 million bags by 40.6 percent, 1.36 million bags by 33 percent and 468,856 bags by 11.4 percent, respectively.

### **Sorghum**

About 4 percent of all agricultural households reported growing sorghum and the total estimated production in 50kg bags was 372,187 with Central and Southern provinces having the highest production representing 8 and 7 percent, respectively, followed by Copperbelt Province with 6 percent of the total production.

### **Millet**

Millet was mostly grown in Northern and Central provinces. Total production was estimated at 555,763 of 90 kg bags (threshed). Northern Province had the highest production of more than half of the total production representing 74 percent.

### **Rice**

Rice is mainly grown in areas that are well watered especially river valleys, swamps areas, plains and marshlands. Only about 2 percent of agricultural households were reported to have grown rice during the 2003/2004 agricultural season. Total production was estimated at 108,542 of 90 kg bags of paddy rice. Western, Northern and Eastern provinces had contributed the most to total rice production with 38, 30 and 16 percent of the total production.

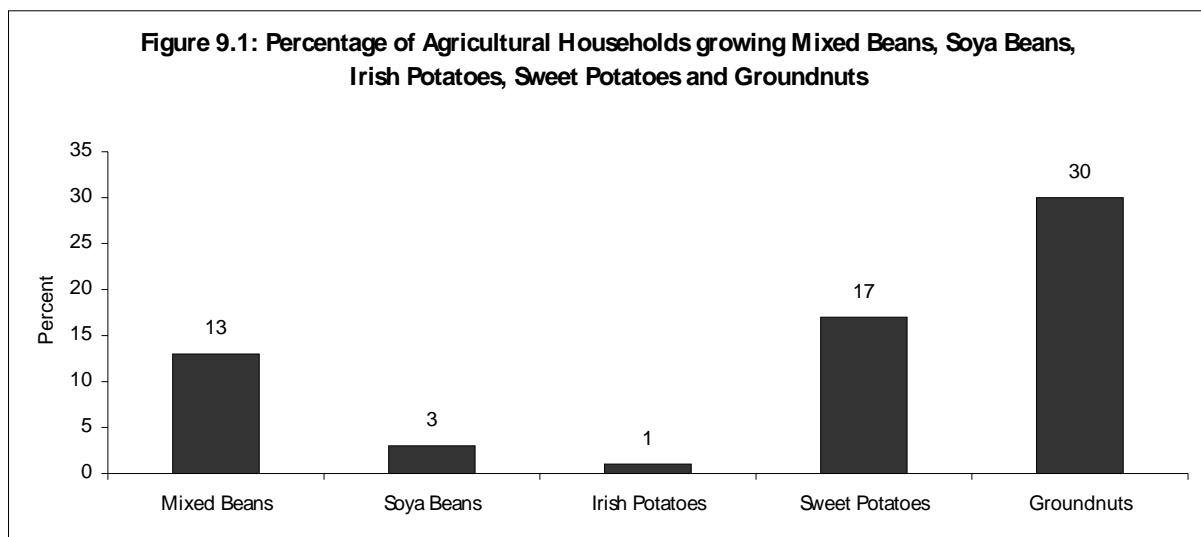
**Table 9.3: Percentage of Agricultural Households Engaged in Growing Other Staple Crops and Production, 2003–2004**

Province/ Residence	Agricultural Households	Percent Growing Cassava	Cassava Production 90kg Bags	Percent Growing Millet	Millet Production 90kg Bags	Percent Growing Sorghum	Sorghum Production 50kg Bags	Percent Growing Rice	Rice Production 90kg Bags
<b>Total Zambia</b>	1,372,760	<b>34</b>	4,112,472	<b>9</b>	<b>555,763</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>372,187</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>108,542</b>
Rural	1,158,741	37	3,904,280	10	533,402	5	344,113	2	90,308
Urban	214,019	14	208,193	1	22,361	2	28,073	2	18,234
<b>Province</b>									
Central	157,940	20	186,895	7	57,445	8	104,329	1	6,567
Copperbelt	116,144	9	37,611	1	2,523	6	48,942	0	143
Eastern	253,540	5	74,803	2	11,895	1	10,168	2	16,968
Luapula	148,176	90	1,355,067	4	22,812	1	27,535	2	10,338
Lusaka	45,655	4	45,628	–	401	2	2,163	0	866
Northern	238,465	70	1,667,881	34	406,145	4	28,893	5	32,719
North Western	103,017	48	468,856	1	1,339	3	26,286	0	267
Southern	178,589	1	1,368	3	25,676	7	95,820	0	.
Western	136,499	40	274,363	7	27,530	6	28,052	6	40,675

#### 9.2.4. Other Food Crops

Other food crops considered in this survey, included groundnuts, sweet potatoes, mixed beans, soybeans and irish potatoes.

Figure 9.2 shows that the growing of groundnuts and sweet potatoes was common in all provinces, rep 30 and 17 percent, respectively, of all agricultural households. Thirteen (13) percent reported to have grown mixed beans while only 1 percent each reported to have grown Soya beans and Irish potatoes.



## Groundnuts

Groundnuts are widely grown in Zambia, and are mostly used as an ingredient in relish especially in vegetables. Manufactured foods such as peanut butter are also widely consumed in Zambia.

An estimated 1,460,432 of 80 kg bags of shelled groundnuts was produced country wide with most of the produce being reported in Eastern, Northern and Copperbelt provinces representing 22,21 and 20 percent respectively.

## Sweet potatoes

Sweet potatoes currently constitute a larger proportion of an average Zambian's breakfast as a substitute for bread. This crop is commonly grown in all provinces and most especially in Central, Copperbelt and Northern provinces. Additionally, about 17 percent of agricultural households reported growing sweet potatoes. Total production was estimated at 2,929,828 in terms of 25 kg bags.

## Mixed beans

Mixed beans has a high nutritional content and is consumed by most Zambians. This crop is also grown in most parts of Zambia. Production in terms of 90kg bags was estimated at 447,572, with Northern Province contributing 42 percent of the total production during the 2003/2004 agricultural season.

**Table 9.4: Percent of Agricultural Households Engaged in Growing Groundnuts, Sweet potatoes and Mixed Beans by Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Residence	Agricultural Households	Percent Growing Mixed Beans	Mixed Beans Production 90kg Bags	Percent Growing Soybeans	Soybeans Production 90kg Bags	Percent Growing Sweet Potatoes	Sweet Potatoes Production 25kg Bags	Percent Growing Irish Potatoes	Irish Potatoes Production 10kg Bags (Pockets)	Percent Growing Groundnuts	Groundnuts Production 80kg S (Shelled )
Total Zambia	1,372,760	13	447,572	3	1,158,527	17	2,929,828	1	442,795	30	1,460,432
Rural	1,158,741	14	411,859	3	787,706	18	2,661,418	2	425,899	31	1,072,553
Urban	214,019	8	35,713	1	370,821	11	268,410	–	16,896	24	387,879
<b>Province</b>											
Central	157,940	11	69,353	6	409,824	26	718,513	2	77,449	21	212,699
Copperbelt	116,144	11	19,423	2	468,372	26	607,878	1	18,617	24	295,465
Eastern	253,540	5	30,594	5	59,801	8	139,762	1	32,177	53	319,058
Luapula	148,176	12	60,394	–	1,307	19	303,280	–	2,778	40	162,884
Lusaka	45,655	5	9,152	2	181,471	12	80,840	1	26,783	17	24,909
Northern	238,465	36	189,403	5	28,925	25	537,730	2	71,083	47	300,929
North	103,017	17	34,465	–	590	16	204,481	6	205,606	9	25,063

Western											
Southern	178,589	5	23,439	–	6,680	12	255,307	–	7,140	13	93,356
Western	136,499	2	11,350	–	1,557	5	82,038	–	1,163	8	26,069

### 9.3. Ownership of Livestock

A household was considered owning livestock if any member of the household owned cattle, sheep, pigs or goats at the time of enumeration.

Table 9.5 shows the number and proportion of agricultural households that owned livestock by type, residence and province during the LCMS IV survey.

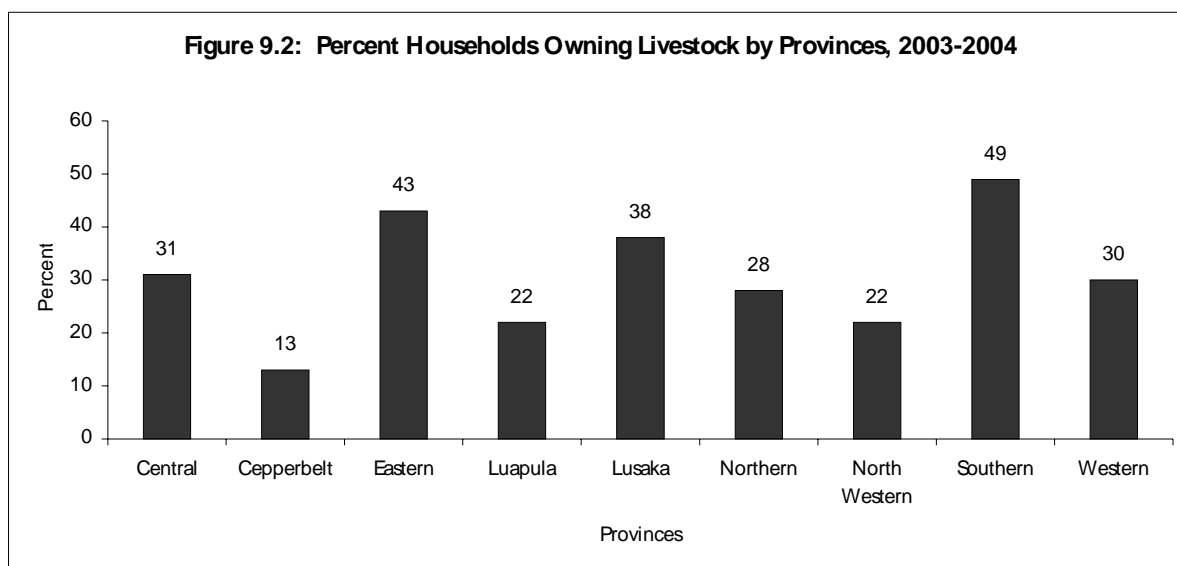
Overall, 32 percent of all agricultural households in Zambia or about 434,345 households owned livestock during the 2003/2004 agricultural season. Among the rural households, 406,722 households reported owning livestock compared to only 27,623 households in urban areas.

Table 9.5 shows that of the 434,345 households that reported owning livestock at the time of the survey, 52 percent owned cattle of all kinds, 53 percent owned goats, 28 percent owned pigs and 4 percent owned sheep. In Western, Southern, Central and Eastern provinces, cattle ownership was more predominant representing 88, 67, 59, and 55 percent of livestock owning households, respectively. In Eastern Province, 47 percent of all the households that reported owning livestock also owned pigs.

**Table 9.5: Number and Proportion of Livestock Owning Households by Type of Livestock, Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Residence/ Province	Agricultural Households	Households Owning Livestock	Cattle %	Goats %	Pigs %	Sheep %
<b>Total Zambia</b>	1,372,760	434,345	<b>52</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>4</b>
Rural	1,158,741	406,722	52	53	28	4
Urban	214,019	27,623	54	42	24	5
<b>Province</b>						
Central	157,940	47,735	59	63	12	1
Copperbelt	116,144	14,381	36	44	36	8
Eastern	253,540	106,287	55	43	47	6
Luapula	148,176	32,513	9	72	31	5
Lusaka	45,655	17,281	55	59	20	5
Northern	238,465	65,485	33	68	28	6
North Western	103,017	22,783	25	66	24	9
Southern	178,589	87,356	67	57	21	1
Western	136,499	40,524	88	11	13	–

Figure 9.3 shows the percentage distribution of livestock-owning households by Province. The highest proportion was recorded in Southern Province (49 percent), followed by Eastern Province (43 percent), Lusaka Province (38 percent), Central Province (31 percent) and Western Province (30 percent). The lowest proportion was recorded in Copperbelt Province (13 percent).



## Cattle

Table 9.6 shows total numbers of 3,223,758 cattle were reported to be owned during the 2003/2004 agricultural households with a share of 93 percent being owned by rural households. Among the provinces that recorded the highest number of cattle, Southern Province had the highest number representing about 54 percent of total cattle owned. Western and Eastern provinces followed with 13 and 11 percent, respectively.

## Goats

Of the total 432,345 households that reported owning livestock, 53 percent reported owning goats. The population of goats was estimated at 1,464,610. Southern Province had the highest number of goats owned with a share of 31 percent followed by Central Province with 17 percent. The least population of goats was recorded in Western Province representing only 2 percent.

## Sheep

The number of sheep owned was 112,288. About 87 percent were reported to be owned in rural areas. At provincial level, Eastern Province had the highest number of sheep followed by Northern province with 27 percent and 15 percent, respectively, of the entire sheep population. There was no significant number of sheep reported from Western Province.

## Pigs

About 28 percent of livestock owning households reported owning pigs and an estimated 624,467 pigs were owned during the 2003/2004 agricultural season. Of these, 42 percent were reported in Eastern Province followed by Southern Province with 15 percent. Copperbelt, Western and North Western provinces had 5 percent each, and Central Province had the least number of pigs having only 4 percent.

**Table 9.6: Number and Percentage Distribution of Livestock by Type, Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Province/ Residence	Cattle		Goats		Pigs		Sheep	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
<b>Total Zambia</b>	<b>3,223,758</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,464,610</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>624,467</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>112,288</b>	<b>100</b>
Rural	2,999,483	93	1,336,293	91	578,763	93	97,502	87
Urban	224,275	7	128,317	9	45,704	7	14,786	13
<b>Province</b>								
Central	211,717	7	248,920	17	23,316	4	10,664	9
Copperbelt	149,419	5	41,317	3	31,047	5	12,872	11
Eastern	352,210	11	218,829	15	262,603	42	30,006	27
Luapula	18,732	1	84,201	6	35,453	6	6,041	5
Lusaka	140,182	4	88,874	6	48,256	8	13,220	12
Northern	136,408	4	233,198	16	65,191	10	15,229	14
North Western	55,045	2	73,774	5	33,899	5	14,565	13
Southern	1,726,772	54	450,138	31	94,196	15	9,691	9
Western	433,273	13	25,359	2	30,506	5	0	0

## 9.4 Ownership of Poultry

A household owned poultry if any of its members owned chickens, ducks/geese, guinea fowls or any other type of poultry at the time of enumeration. Other types of poultry included turkeys, rabbits, pigeons, etc.

Table 9.7 shows poultry owning households and percentage distribution of households owning poultry by type, residence and province. An estimated number of 876,211 households reported to have owned poultry during the LCMS IV representing a 2.6 percent increase compared to the 1998 LCMS.

Of the 871,211 households that owned poultry, 97 percent owned chickens, 8 percent and 5 percent owned ducks/geese and guinea fowls respectively while only 4 percent reported to have owned other poultry.



**Table 9.7: Number and Percent Distribution of Poultry Owning Households by Type of poultry, Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Province/ Residence	Agricultural households	Households Keeping Poultry	Chicken Percent	Ducks/Geese Percent	Guinea Fowl Percent	Other Poultry Percent
<b>Total Zambia</b>	1,372,760	<b>876,211</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>
Rural	1,158,741	788,990	98	7	5	4
Urban	214,019	87,221	89	16	3	9
Central	157,940	116,572	97	6	6	5
Rural	133,900	105,809	98	6	7	5
Urban	24,040	10,763	89	14	2	5
Copperbelt	116,144	40,796	92	15	4	6
Rural	60,940	30,030	95	16	5	3
Urban	55,204	10,766	82	15	1	15
Eastern	253,540	154,689	96	7	6	5
Rural	211,747	139,198	97	7	6	5
Urban	41,792	15,491	94	7	6	4
Luapula	148,176	97,551	97	12	3	1
Rural	129,775	86,630	97	11	3	1
Urban	18,402	10,921	93	22	3	1
Lusaka	45,655	31,370	97	10	6	7
Rural	37,938	27,332	99	9	7	7
Urban	7,718	4,038	89	18	1	7
Northern	238,465	165,095	98	6	3	4
Rural	209,686	151,501	99	4	3	4
Urban	28,779	13,594	92	22	–	9
North Western	103,017	43,175	95	10	2	3
Rural	87,013	38,502	97	8	2	2
Urban	16,003	4,673	78	24	8	8
Southern	178,589	152,147	99	6	10	6
Rural	168,492	139,872	99	6	11	5
Urban	10,097	12,275	89	12	5	17
Western	136,499	74,816	99	5	1	2
Rural	125,794	70,116	99	5	1	1
Urban	10,705	4,700	88	14	7	15

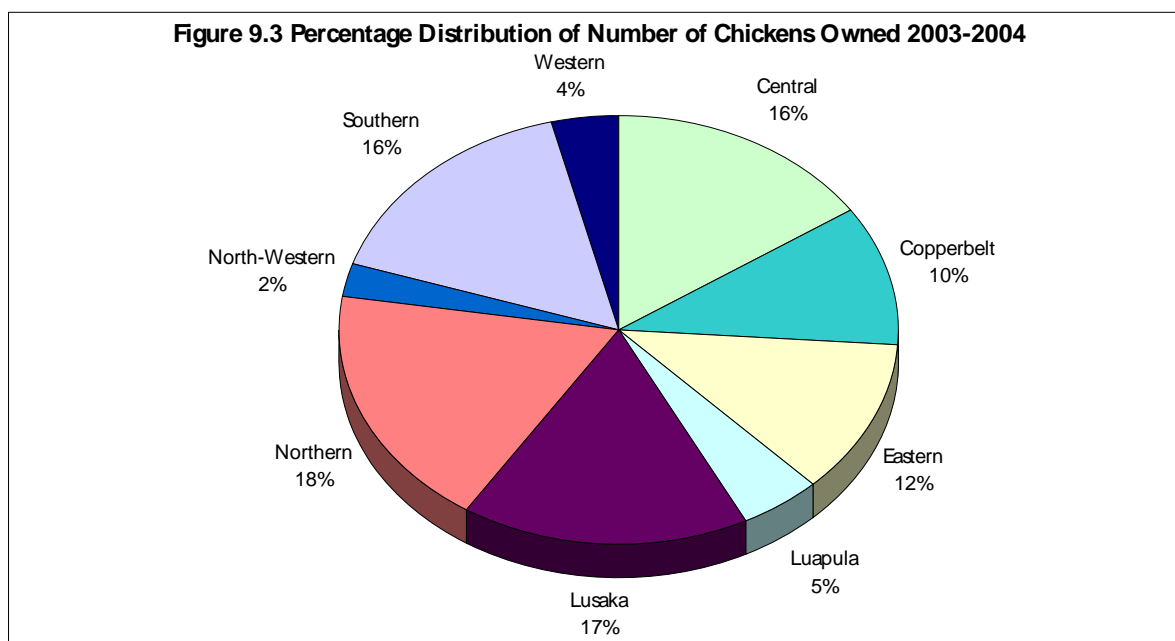
Table 9.8 shows the number of poultry owned by type, residence and province.

During the LCMS IV, a total number of 15,160,029 chickens, 481,858 ducks/geese, 263,464 guinea fowls were owned countrywide. Chickens were the most predominantly owned poultry. Of the 9,874,975 chickens owned, urban households owned 1,525,504 while rural households owned 8,349,471.

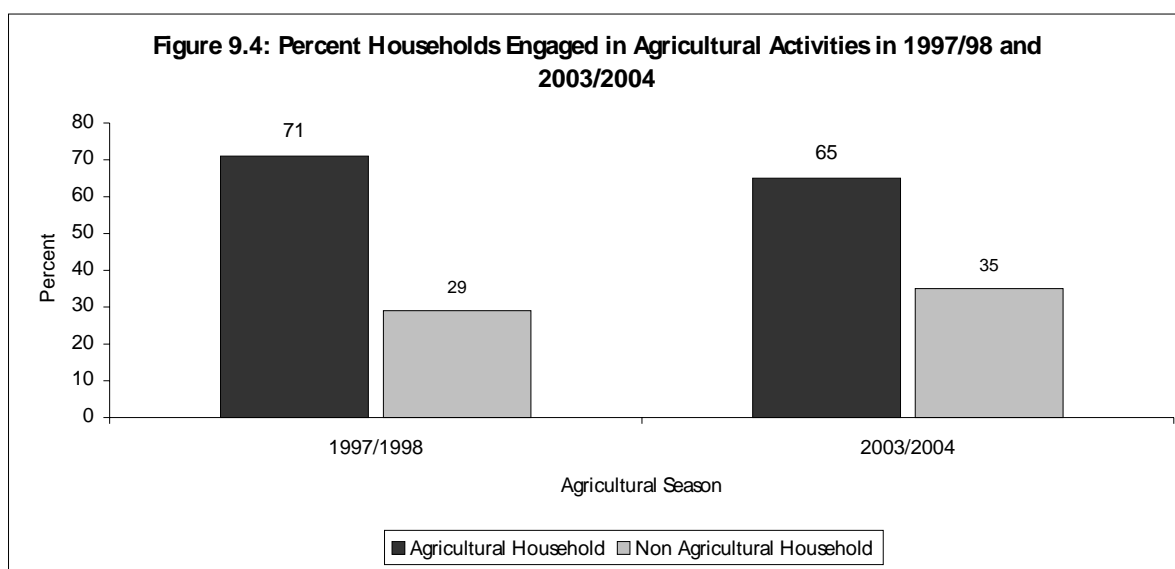
**Table 9.8: Number of Poultry by Type, Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Province/ Residence	Chicken	Percent Distribution of Chicken	Ducks/Geese	Percent Distribution of Ducks/Geese	Guinea Fowl	Percent Distribution of Guinea Fowl	Other Poultry	Percent Distribution of Other Poultry
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
<b>Total Zambia</b>	<b>15,160,029</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>429,779</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>443,641</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>518,275</b>	<b>100</b>
rural	11,800,361	78	327,506	76	424,102	96	418,097	81
urban	3,359,668	22	102,273	24	19,539	4	100,178	19
Central	2,367,559	16	73,970	17	74,154	17	80,865	16
Copperbelt	1,572,842	10	49,938	12	7,150	2	39,020	8
Eastern	1,791,117	12	66,812	16	53,326	12	117,350	23
Luapula	708,445	5	53,243	12	20,147	5	5,438	1
Lusaka	2,532,232	17	28,211	7	10,774	2	36,040	7
Northern	2,791,736	18	56,476	13	21,326	5	55,975	11
North Western	356,154	2	25,022	6	4,288	1	16,784	3
Southern	2,469,051	16	57,082	13	245,827	55	146,682	28
Western	570,893	4	19,025	4	6,649	1	20,121	4

Figure 9.3 shows percentage distribution of chickens owned by province. The highest number of chickens owned were recorded in Northern Province (18 percent) followed by Lusaka Province representing 17 percent of all the chickens owned. Central Province had the highest reported number of ducks/geese with 17 percent. For guinea fowls, Southern Province had the highest share of 55 percent followed by Eastern Province with 12 percent.



## 9.5. Trends



The number of agricultural households increased by 3.6 percent in the 2003/2004 agricultural season compared to the 1997/1998 season. However, in terms of proportions there is a reduction in the ratio of agricultural to non-agricultural by 6 percent. Compared to the 1997/98-agriculture season, the proportions of agriculture households decreased only by one percent within rural areas and in the urban by 7 percent.

There was an increase in household based maize production from 965,522 metric tonnes in 1997/1998 agricultural season to 1.1 million tonnes in 2003/2004 season.

Eighty six (86) percent of agricultural households grew maize during the 2003/2004 agricultural season compared to 72 percent during the 1997/98 agricultural season.

## 9.6. Summary

An estimated 1,372,760 households were reported to be engaged in agricultural production activities during the 2003/2004 agricultural season representing an increase of 3.6 percent over the 1997/1998 agricultural season. Rural-urban comparisons show that 90 percent of rural households and 26 percent of urban households were involved in agricultural production activities. Eastern Province had the highest number of agricultural households with 253,450, while Lusaka Province had the lowest with 45,655.

In terms of maize production at a household level, an estimated 1.1 million metric tonnes of maize was produced national wide with Eastern Province producing 249,916 metric tonnes as the highest followed by Southern Province with 180,934 metric tonnes.

About 434,345 households owned livestock. Of these, 52 percent owned cattle, 53 percent owned goats, 28 percent owned pigs and only 4 percent owned sheep. The total number of cattle reported during the LCMS IV was 3,223,758 animals. Of these, rural households owned 2,999,483. An estimated number of 876,211 households reported to have owned poultry during the 2003/2004 agricultural season representing a 2.6 percent increase over to the 1998 level. Of these 97 percent reported to have owned chickens. The total of chickens owned during the 2003/2004 agricultural season was 15,160,029 birds. Of these, rural households owned 11,800,361.

## CHAPTER 9

### HOUSEHOLD FOOD PRODUCTION

---

#### 9.1. Introduction

Agricultural activities contribute to the welfare of households mainly in two ways. Firstly, the growing of food crops, rearing of livestock and raising poultry contributes to food security of households. Secondly, production of crops and the ownership of livestock and poultry provide means of earning income that enable households to get goods and services vital for their welfare.

This chapter presents the following aspects pertaining to Household Agricultural Production and Food Security among other things: –

- Number of households engaged in agricultural activities
- Types and amounts of major food crops produced
- Ownership of cattle, goats, sheep and pigs
- Ownership of chickens, ducks, guinea fowls and other poultry

The LCMS IV survey collected data on agricultural activities from households only and not institutions. It should also be noted that the survey was not a fully-fledged agricultural survey designed to obtain year-round farm management data or crop specific input-output information such as labour usage.

An agricultural household was defined as one where at least one of its members was engaged in growing crops, livestock/poultry owning, or fish farming or a combination of any of these. Agricultural activities that a member of the household managed on behalf of persons who were not members of the households were excluded. Agricultural activities from other households managed on behalf of a member of a selected household were included. An agricultural household was therefore defined based on the condition that the holding belonged to a member of the household and would therefore benefit the household.

The information presented in this chapter refers to the agricultural season that started on 1<sup>st</sup> October 2003 and ended on the 30<sup>th</sup> September 2004. The 1997/1998 agricultural seasons in this chapter is in reference to agricultural activities based on the data collected in the 1998 Living Conditions Monitoring Survey (LCMS).

#### 9.2. The Extent of Agricultural Production

##### 9.2.1. Agricultural Households

Overall, the survey estimated that 65 percent of households in Zambia or 1,372,760 households were engaged in agricultural production activities during the 2003/2004 agricultural season.

Ninety (90) percent of all rural households and 26 percent of urban households were involved in agricultural production.

Eastern, Luapula and Northern Provinces had the highest proportion of households involved in agricultural production (87 percent of all households within each province), followed by North Western and Western provinces (82 percent). Central and Southern provinces recorded 76 and 72 percent agricultural households, respectively. Lusaka and Copperbelt Provinces had the lowest proportions of 15 and 35 percent respectively. (See Table 9.1 below)

**Table 9.1: Proportion of Households Engaged in Agricultural Activities by Place of Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Residence/Province	All households	Non Agric households	Percentage	Agric. households	Percentage
Total	2,110,640	738,724	35	1,372,760	65
Zambia					
Rural	1,287,490	128,749	10	1,158,741	90
Urban	823,150	609,131	74	214,019	26
Central	207,243	49,303	24	157,940	76
Rural	147,143	13,243	9	133,900	91
Urban	60,100	36,060	60	24,040	40
Copperbelt	311,712	195,568	63	116,144	37
Rural	71,694	10,754	15	60,940	85
Urban	240,018	184,814	77	55,204	23
Eastern	290,224	36,684	13	253,540	87
Rural	220,570	8,823	4	211,747	96
Urban	69,654	27,862	40	41,792	60
Luapula	171,659	23,483	13	148,176	87
rural	144,194	14,419	10	129,775	90
urban	27,465	9,063	33	18,402	67
Lusaka	309,949	264,294	85	45,655	15
Rural	52,691	14,753	28	37,938	72
Urban	257,258	249,540	97	7,718	3
Northern	275,395	36,930	13	238,465	87
Rural	223,070	13,384	6	209,686	94
Urban	52,325	23,546	45	28,779	55
North Western	126,107	22,797	18	103,017	82
Rural	95,619	8,606	9	87,013	91
Urban	30,195	14,192	47	16,003	53
Southern	252,423	73,834	30	178,589	70
Rural	189,317	20,825	11	168,492	89
Urban	63,106	53,009	84	10,097	16
Western	166,219	29,720	18	136,499	82
Rural	142,948	17,154	12	125,794	88
Urban	23,271	12,566	54	10,705	46

## 9.2.2 Food Crop Growing Agricultural Households

### Maize

Maize being the most important staple food is widely grown in all provinces of Zambia. Table 9.2 presents the proportions of agricultural households engaged in the growing of maize of all types (hybrid and local maize) by place of residence and province.

In rural areas, 93 percent of agricultural households grew maize compared to 85 percent of agricultural households in urban areas.

A higher proportion of agricultural households (68 percent) grew local maize compared to 25 percent who grew hybrid maize. Lusaka, Southern and Central provinces all had high proportions of households growing hybrid maize at 51, 47 and 35 percent, respectively.

Eastern and Lusaka provinces had the highest proportion of households (99 percent each) that grew maize followed by Copperbelt and Southern provinces with 97 and 96 percent of the agricultural households, respectively. Luapula Province reported the lowest proportion of households that grew maize with 50 percent.

An estimated 1.1 million metric tonnes of all types of maize was produced during the 2003/2004 agricultural seasons. The rural areas contributed 85 percent of the total maize production and this was mostly from small and medium scale farmers.

**Table 9.2: Proportion of Agricultural Households engaged in growing various types of Maize and Distribution of Maize Production by Residence and Province 2003/2004.**

<b>Residence/ Province</b>	<b>Agricultural households</b>	<b>Percent Growing Maize (All Types)</b>	<b>Percent Growing Local Maize</b>	<b>Percent Growing Hybrid Maize</b>	<b>Maize Production (Mt)</b>	<b>Maize Production (Mt)</b>
					<b>(1998)</b>	<b>2004</b>
<b>Total Zambia</b>	1,372,760	<b>86</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>965,522</b>	<b>1,116,947</b>
Rural	1,158,741	85	68	23	852,531	938,293
Urban	214,019	93	66	30	112,991	178,654
Central	157,940	95	67	35	241,535	170,513
Copperbelt	116,144	97	73	28	75,190	144,949
Eastern	253,540	99	92	22	249,363	249,916
Luapula	148,176	50	42	9	18,643	39,613
Lusaka	45,655	99	57	51	57,371	89,823
Northern	238,465	69	58	12	46,556	103,098
North	103,017	90	81	12	47,586	73,782
Western	178,589	96	54	<b>47</b>	185,400	180,934
Southern	136,499	92	74	23	43,878	64,320
Western						

### 9.2.3. Other Staple Foods

#### Cassava

Cassava is one of the staple foods and is grown in many parts of Zambia, especially in Luapula, Northern and North Western provinces.

Table 9.3 shows the percentage distribution of households involved in production of staple crops other than maize. Other staple crops, in the order of importance, included cassava, millet, sorghum and rice. The table shows that 34 percent of all the agricultural households grew cassava during the 2003/2004 agricultural seasons. Agricultural households grew cassava were more in rural areas with 37 percent that in urban Zambia with only 14 percent. Luapula, Northern and North Western provinces had the highest proportion of agricultural households that grew cassava with 90, 70 and 48 percent, respectively.

Cassava production for 2003/2004 agricultural seasons was estimated at 4.11 million 90 kg bags of cassava flour. Most of the cassava produced was reported in Northern Province followed by Luapula and North Western provinces accounting for 1.7 million bags by 40.6 percent, 1.36 million bags by 33 percent and 468,856 bags by 11.4 percent, respectively.

### **Sorghum**

About 4 percent of all agricultural households reported growing sorghum and the total estimated production in 50kg bags was 372,187 with Central and Southern provinces having the highest production representing 8 and 7 percent, respectively, followed by Copperbelt Province with 6 percent of the total production.

### **Millet**

Millet was mostly grown in Northern and Central provinces. Total production was estimated at 555,763 of 90 kg bags (threshed). Northern Province had the highest production of more than half of the total production representing 74 percent.

### **Rice**

Rice is mainly grown in areas that are well watered especially river valleys, swamps areas, plains and marshlands. Only about 2 percent of agricultural households were reported to have grown rice during the 2003/2004 agricultural season. Total production was estimated at 108,542 of 90 kg bags of paddy rice. Western, Northern and Eastern provinces had contributed the most to total rice production with 38, 30 and 16 percent of the total production.



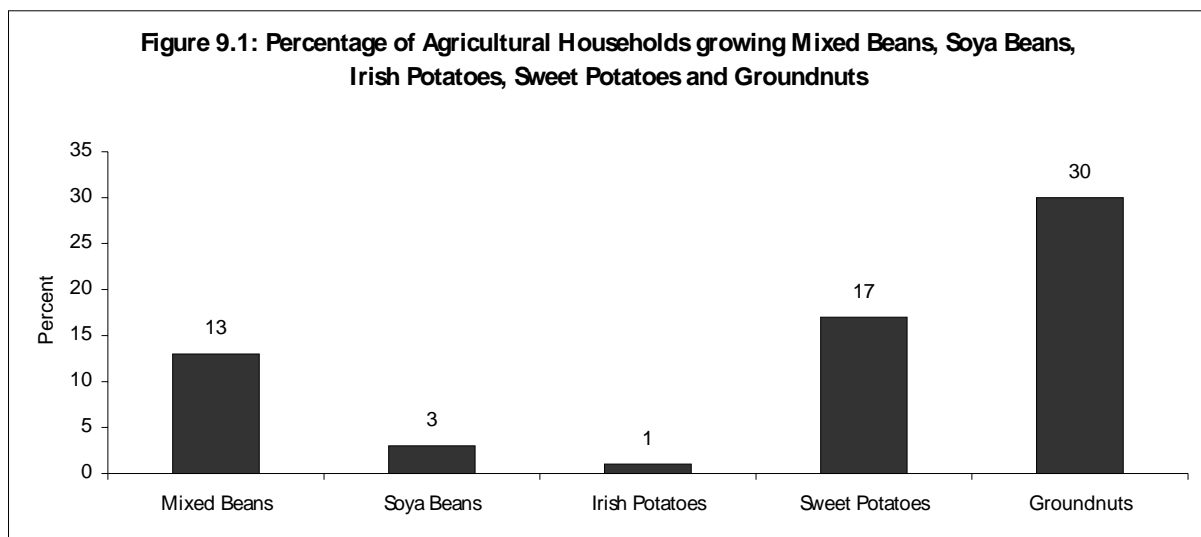
**Table 9.3: Percentage of Agricultural Households Engaged in Growing Other Staple Crops and Production, 2003–2004**

Province/ Residence	Agricultural Households	Percent Growing Cassava	Cassava Production 90kg Bags	Percent Growing Millet	Millet Production 90kg Bags	Percent Growing Sorghum	Sorghum Production 50kg Bags	Percent Growing Rice	Rice Production 90kg Bags
<b>Total Zambia</b>	1,372,760	<b>34</b>	4,112,472	<b>9</b>	<b>555,763</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>372,187</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>108,542</b>
Rural	1,158,741	37	3,904,280	10	533,402	5	344,113	2	90,308
Urban	214,019	14	208,193	1	22,361	2	28,073	2	18,234
<b>Province</b>									
Central	157,940	20	186,895	7	57,445	8	104,329	1	6,567
Copperbelt	116,144	9	37,611	1	2,523	6	48,942	0	143
Eastern	253,540	5	74,803	2	11,895	1	10,168	2	16,968
Luapula	148,176	90	1,355,067	4	22,812	1	27,535	2	10,338
Lusaka	45,655	4	45,628	–	401	2	2,163	0	866
Northern	238,465	70	1,667,881	34	406,145	4	28,893	5	32,719
North Western	103,017	48	468,856	1	1,339	3	26,286	0	267
Southern	178,589	1	1,368	3	25,676	7	95,820	0	.
Western	136,499	40	274,363	7	27,530	6	28,052	6	40,675

#### 9.2.4. Other Food Crops

Other food crops considered in this survey, included groundnuts, sweet potatoes, mixed beans, soybeans and irish potatoes.

Figure 9.2 shows that the growing of groundnuts and sweet potatoes was common in all provinces, rep 30 and 17 percent, respectively, of all agricultural households. Thirteen (13) percent reported to have grown mixed beans while only 1 percent each reported to have grown Soya beans and Irish potatoes.



## Groundnuts

Groundnuts are widely grown in Zambia, and are mostly used as an ingredient in relish especially in vegetables. Manufactured foods such as peanut butter are also widely consumed in Zambia.

An estimated 1,460,432 of 80 kg bags of shelled groundnuts was produced country wide with most of the produce being reported in Eastern, Northern and Copperbelt provinces representing 22,21 and 20 percent respectively.

## Sweet potatoes

Sweet potatoes currently constitute a larger proportion of an average Zambian's breakfast as a substitute for bread. This crop is commonly grown in all provinces and most especially in Central, Copperbelt and Northern provinces. Additionally, about 17 percent of agricultural households reported growing sweet potatoes. Total production was estimated at 2,929,828 in terms of 25 kg bags.

## Mixed beans

Mixed beans has a high nutritional content and is consumed by most Zambians. This crop is also grown in most parts of Zambia. Production in terms of 90kg bags was estimated at 447,572, with Northern Province contributing 42 percent of the total production during the 2003/2004 agricultural season.

**Table 9.4: Percent of Agricultural Households Engaged in Growing Groundnuts, Sweet potatoes and Mixed Beans by Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Residence	Agricultural Households	Percent Growing Mixed Beans	Mixed Beans Production 90kg Bags	Percent Growing Soybeans	Soybeans Production 90kg Bags	Percent Growing Sweet Potatoes	Sweet Potatoes Production 25kg Bags	Percent Growing Irish Potatoes	Irish Potatoes Production 10kg Bags (Pockets)	Percent Growing Groundnuts	Groundnuts Production 80kg S (Shelled )
Total Zambia	1,372,760	13	447,572	3	1,158,527	17	2,929,828	1	442,795	30	1,460,432
Rural	1,158,741	14	411,859	3	787,706	18	2,661,418	2	425,899	31	1,072,553
Urban	214,019	8	35,713	1	370,821	11	268,410	–	16,896	24	387,879
<b>Province</b>											
Central	157,940	11	69,353	6	409,824	26	718,513	2	77,449	21	212,699
Copperbelt	116,144	11	19,423	2	468,372	26	607,878	1	18,617	24	295,465
Eastern	253,540	5	30,594	5	59,801	8	139,762	1	32,177	53	319,058
Luapula	148,176	12	60,394	–	1,307	19	303,280	–	2,778	40	162,884
Lusaka	45,655	5	9,152	2	181,471	12	80,840	1	26,783	17	24,909
Northern	238,465	36	189,403	5	28,925	25	537,730	2	71,083	47	300,929
North	103,017	17	34,465	–	590	16	204,481	6	205,606	9	25,063

Western											
Southern	178,589	5	23,439	–	6,680	12	255,307	–	7,140	13	93,356
Western	136,499	2	11,350	–	1,557	5	82,038	–	1,163	8	26,069

### 9.3. Ownership of Livestock

A household was considered owning livestock if any member of the household owned cattle, sheep, pigs or goats at the time of enumeration.

Table 9.5 shows the number and proportion of agricultural households that owned livestock by type, residence and province during the LCMS IV survey.

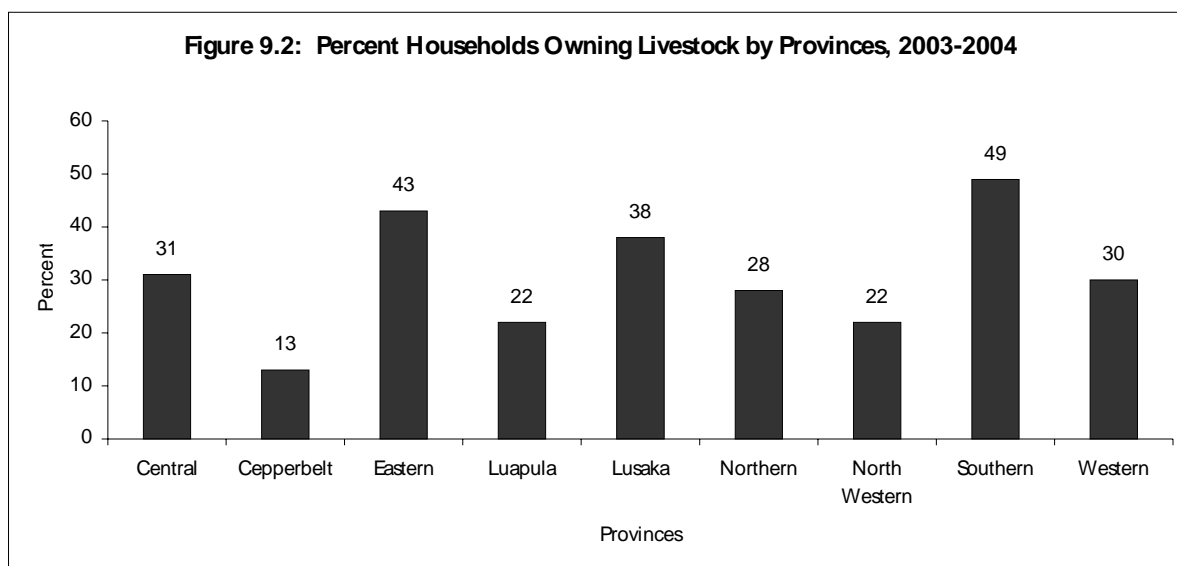
Overall, 32 percent of all agricultural households in Zambia or about 434,345 households owned livestock during the 2003/2004 agricultural season. Among the rural households, 406,722 households reported owning livestock compared to only 27,623 households in urban areas.

Table 9.5 shows that of the 434,345 households that reported owning livestock at the time of the survey, 52 percent owned cattle of all kinds, 53 percent owned goats, 28 percent owned pigs and 4 percent owned sheep. In Western, Southern, Central and Eastern provinces, cattle ownership was more predominant representing 88, 67, 59, and 55 percent of livestock owning households, respectively. In Eastern Province, 47 percent of all the households that reported owning livestock also owned pigs.

**Table 9.5: Number and Proportion of Livestock Owning Households by Type of Livestock, Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Residence/ Province	Agricultural Households	Households Owning Livestock	Cattle %	Goats %	Pigs %	Sheep %
<b>Total Zambia</b>	1,372,760	434,345	<b>52</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>4</b>
Rural	1,158,741	406,722	52	53	28	4
Urban	214,019	27,623	54	42	24	5
<b>Province</b>						
Central	157,940	47,735	59	63	12	1
Copperbelt	116,144	14,381	36	44	36	8
Eastern	253,540	106,287	55	43	47	6
Luapula	148,176	32,513	9	72	31	5
Lusaka	45,655	17,281	55	59	20	5
Northern	238,465	65,485	33	68	28	6
North Western	103,017	22,783	25	66	24	9
Southern	178,589	87,356	67	57	21	1
Western	136,499	40,524	88	11	13	–

Figure 9.3 shows the percentage distribution of livestock-owning households by Province. The highest proportion was recorded in Southern Province (49 percent), followed by Eastern Province (43 percent), Lusaka Province (38 percent), Central Province (31 percent) and Western Province (30 percent). The lowest proportion was recorded in Copperbelt Province (13 percent).



## Cattle

Table 9.6 shows total numbers of 3,223,758 cattle were reported to be owned during the 2003/2004 agricultural households with a share of 93 percent being owned by rural households. Among the provinces that recorded the highest number of cattle, Southern Province had the highest number representing about 54 percent of total cattle owned. Western and Eastern provinces followed with 13 and 11 percent, respectively.

## Goats

Of the total 432,345 households that reported owning livestock, 53 percent reported owning goats. The population of goats was estimated at 1,464,610. Southern Province had the highest number of goats owned with a share of 31 percent followed by Central Province with 17 percent. The least population of goats was recorded in Western Province representing only 2 percent.

## Sheep

The number of sheep owned was 112,288. About 87 percent were reported to be owned in rural areas. At provincial level, Eastern Province had the highest number of sheep followed by Northern province with 27 percent and 15 percent, respectively, of the entire sheep population. There was no significant number of sheep reported from Western Province.

## Pigs

About 28 percent of livestock owning households reported owning pigs and an estimated 624,467 pigs were owned during the 2003/2004 agricultural season. Of these, 42 percent were reported in Eastern Province followed by Southern Province with 15 percent. Copperbelt, Western and North Western provinces had 5 percent each, and Central Province had the least number of pigs having only 4 percent.

**Table 9.6: Number and Percentage Distribution of Livestock by Type, Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Province/ Residence	Cattle		Goats		Pigs		Sheep	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
<b>Total Zambia</b>	<b>3,223,758</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>1,464,610</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>624,467</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>112,288</b>	<b>100</b>
Rural	2,999,483	93	1,336,293	91	578,763	93	97,502	87
Urban	224,275	7	128,317	9	45,704	7	14,786	13
<b>Province</b>								
Central	211,717	7	248,920	17	23,316	4	10,664	9
Copperbelt	149,419	5	41,317	3	31,047	5	12,872	11
Eastern	352,210	11	218,829	15	262,603	42	30,006	27
Luapula	18,732	1	84,201	6	35,453	6	6,041	5
Lusaka	140,182	4	88,874	6	48,256	8	13,220	12
Northern	136,408	4	233,198	16	65,191	10	15,229	14
North Western	55,045	2	73,774	5	33,899	5	14,565	13
Southern	1,726,772	54	450,138	31	94,196	15	9,691	9
Western	433,273	13	25,359	2	30,506	5	0	0

## 9.4 Ownership of Poultry

A household owned poultry if any of its members owned chickens, ducks/geese, guinea fowls or any other type of poultry at the time of enumeration. Other types of poultry included turkeys, rabbits, pigeons, etc.

Table 9.7 shows poultry owning households and percentage distribution of households owning poultry by type, residence and province. An estimated number of 876,211 households reported to have owned poultry during the LCMS IV representing a 2.6 percent increase compared to the 1998 LCMS.

Of the 871,211 households that owned poultry, 97 percent owned chickens, 8 percent and 5 percent owned ducks/geese and guinea fowls respectively while only 4 percent reported to have owned other poultry.

**Table 9.7: Number and Percent Distribution of Poultry Owning Households by Type of poultry, Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

Province/ Residence	Agricultural households	Households Keeping Poultry	Chicken Percent	Ducks/Geese Percent	Guinea Fowl Percent	Other Poultry Percent
<b>Total Zambia</b>	1,372,760	<b>876,211</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>4</b>
Rural	1,158,741	788,990	98	7	5	4
Urban	214,019	87,221	89	16	3	9
Central	157,940	116,572	97	6	6	5
Rural	133,900	105,809	98	6	7	5
Urban	24,040	10,763	89	14	2	5
Copperbelt	116,144	40,796	92	15	4	6
Rural	60,940	30,030	95	16	5	3
Urban	55,204	10,766	82	15	1	15
Eastern	253,540	154,689	96	7	6	5
Rural	211,747	139,198	97	7	6	5
Urban	41,792	15,491	94	7	6	4
Luapula	148,176	97,551	97	12	3	1
Rural	129,775	86,630	97	11	3	1
Urban	18,402	10,921	93	22	3	1
Lusaka	45,655	31,370	97	10	6	7
Rural	37,938	27,332	99	9	7	7
Urban	7,718	4,038	89	18	1	7
Northern	238,465	165,095	98	6	3	4
Rural	209,686	151,501	99	4	3	4
Urban	28,779	13,594	92	22	–	9
North Western	103,017	43,175	95	10	2	3
Rural	87,013	38,502	97	8	2	2
Urban	16,003	4,673	78	24	8	8
Southern	178,589	152,147	99	6	10	6
Rural	168,492	139,872	99	6	11	5
Urban	10,097	12,275	89	12	5	17
Western	136,499	74,816	99	5	1	2
Rural	125,794	70,116	99	5	1	1
Urban	10,705	4,700	88	14	7	15

Table 9.8 shows the number of poultry owned by type, residence and province.

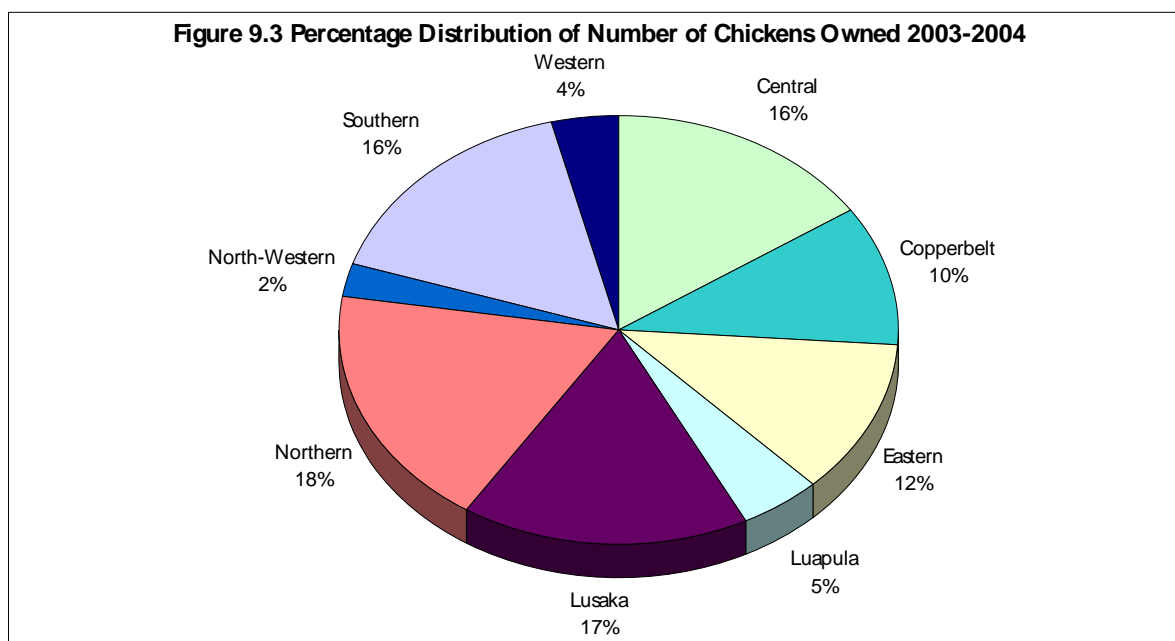
During the LCMS IV, a total number of 15,160,029 chickens, 481,858 ducks/geese, 263,464 guinea fowls were owned countrywide. Chickens were the most predominantly owned poultry. Of the 9,874,975 chickens owned, urban households owned 1,525,504 while rural households owned 8,349,471.

**Table 9.8: Number of Poultry by Type, Residence and Province, 2003–2004**

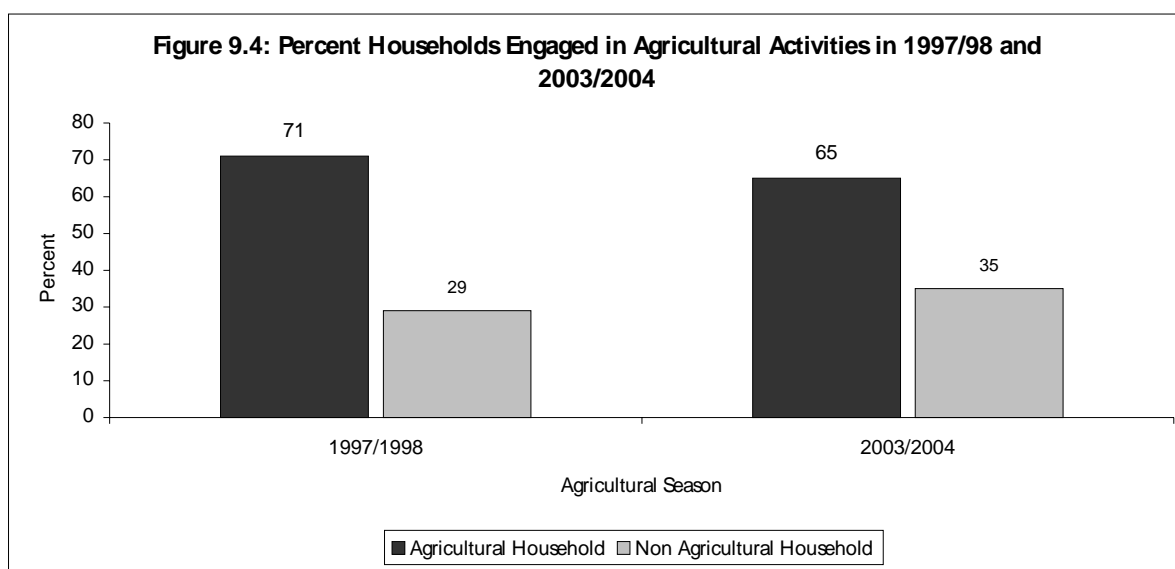
Province/ Residence	Chicken	Percent Distribution of Chicken	Ducks/Geese	Percent Distribution of Ducks/Geese	Guinea Fowl	Percent Distribution of Guinea Fowl	Other Poultry	Percent Distribution of Other Poultry
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
<b>Total Zambia</b>	<b>15,160,029</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>429,779</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>443,641</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>518,275</b>	<b>100</b>
rural	11,800,361	78	327,506	76	424,102	96	418,097	81
urban	3,359,668	22	102,273	24	19,539	4	100,178	19
Central	2,367,559	16	73,970	17	74,154	17	80,865	16
Copperbelt	1,572,842	10	49,938	12	7,150	2	39,020	8
Eastern	1,791,117	12	66,812	16	53,326	12	117,350	23
Luapula	708,445	5	53,243	12	20,147	5	5,438	1
Lusaka	2,532,232	17	28,211	7	10,774	2	36,040	7
Northern	2,791,736	18	56,476	13	21,326	5	55,975	11
North Western	356,154	2	25,022	6	4,288	1	16,784	3
Southern	2,469,051	16	57,082	13	245,827	55	146,682	28
Western	570,893	4	19,025	4	6,649	1	20,121	4

Figure 9.3 shows percentage distribution of chickens owned by province. The highest number of chickens owned were recorded in Northern Province (18 percent) followed by Lusaka Province representing 17 percent of all the chickens owned. Central Province had the highest reported number of ducks/geese with 17 percent. For guinea fowls, Southern Province had the highest share of 55 percent followed by Eastern Province with 12 percent.





## 9.5. Trends



The number of agricultural households increased by 3.6 percent in the 2003/2004 agricultural season compared to the 1997/1998 season. However, in terms of proportions there is a reduction in the ratio of agricultural to non-agricultural by 6 percent. Compared to the 1997/98-agriculture season, the proportions of agriculture households decreased only by one percent within rural areas and in the urban by 7 percent.

There was an increase in household based maize production from 965,522 metric tonnes in 1997/1998 agricultural season to 1.1 million tonnes in 2003/2004 season.

Eighty six (86) percent of agricultural households grew maize during the 2003/2004 agricultural season compared to 72 percent during the 1997/98 agricultural season.

## 9.6. Summary

An estimated 1,372,760 households were reported to be engaged in agricultural production activities during the 2003/2004 agricultural season representing an increase of 3.6 percent over the 1997/1998 agricultural season. Rural-urban comparisons show that 90 percent of rural households and 26 percent of urban households were involved in agricultural production activities. Eastern Province had the highest number of agricultural households with 253,450, while Lusaka Province had the lowest with 45,655.

In terms of maize production at a household level, an estimated 1.1 million metric tonnes of maize was produced national wide with Eastern Province producing 249,916 metric tonnes as the highest followed by Southern Province with 180,934 metric tonnes.

About 434,345 households owned livestock. Of these, 52 percent owned cattle, 53 percent owned goats, 28 percent owned pigs and only 4 percent owned sheep. The total number of cattle reported during the LCMS IV was 3,223,758 animals. Of these, rural households owned 2,999,483. An estimated number of 876,211 households reported to have owned poultry during the 2003/2004 agricultural season representing a 2.6 percent increase over to the 1998 level. Of these 97 percent reported to have owned chickens. The total of chickens owned during the 2003/2004 agricultural season was 15,160,029 birds. Of these, rural households owned 11,800,361.

# HOUSEHOLD INCOME AND ASSETS

---

### 10.1. Introduction

Household income and household assets play a vital role in the economy. Both contribute to poverty alleviation and the well being of the population. Income is used as a measure of welfare because consumption of goods and services are dependent on the sum of income available to a household at any given time. Households generally depend on income to meet their day-to-day expenditures on food, housing, clothing, shelter, education, health, etc. Therefore, household income plays a vital role in the measurement of living conditions of households.

In the field of national accounting, the income accounts have considerable intrinsic economic interest in themselves. In particular, they are needed to explain the behavior of institutional units as final consumers – that is, as users of the goods and services emanating from production for the satisfaction of the individual and collective needs and wants of households and the community.

It is important to observe that households' well being is not only accounted for by income but also by the property possessed. By providing goods, services or income, the stocks and types of household assets contribute towards household welfare and higher standards of living. Thus, assets possessed by households are also a vital measure of the well being of societies.

This chapter looks at household income and asset ownership in Zambia. The chapter consists of 7 sections, six of which focus on different aspects of household income, while the seventh looks at household assets. The first section looks at the concepts and definitions used in income. Section 10.2 explores the distribution of households by income groups, geographical location and poverty status. Section 10.3 discusses the households' per capita income. The distribution of households by income group, sex, age, and educational status of the household head is discussed in section 10.4, while section 10.5 looks at the sources of household income. Section 10.6 is about the trend analysis of income inequality, while section 10.7 explores the ownership of household assets. Finally, section 10.8 is the summary of the chapter.

The LCMS 2004 survey collected data on income for persons aged 5 years and above. The following income sources were included:

- Income from agriculture production*
- Income from non-agricultural business*
- Income from regular salaries, wages and allowances*
- Income in-kind*
- Rental income from properties owned*
- Income from remittances*
- Income from pension, grants and interests*
- Income from borrowing*
- Income from interest or dividends on shares, bonds, securities, treasury bills, etc.*
- Any other income that accrued to the person*

Household income was calculated by summing up all incomes from all sources of all income-earning members of the household. Data on consumption of own produced food was also collected and imputed to cash. Household income presented in this chapter is based on 2, 110, 640 households. All the income values in this analysis are expressed relative to December 2004 prices.

The LCMS 2004 also collected data on ownership of household assets. Household members were asked whether or not they owned any assets that were in working condition at the time of the survey, how long ago that particular asset was obtained, the value of the assets at the time of purchase and the perceived present value.

The general experience in household surveys is that it is difficult to capture all elements of income. It is therefore possible that the income figures presented in this chapter may understate the total household income.

Where applicable, corresponding statistics from the 1996, 1998, 2002/2003 LCMS are presented alongside statistics for 2004. However, caution needs to be exercised when making trend analyses among the four years due to the variations in the periods that each of the surveys covered and the survey designs. While the 1996, 1998 and 2004 LCMS surveys were cross-sectional, the 2002–2003 LCMS was longitudinal and captured changes in the welfare due to seasonal variations. The LCMS I was conducted during the period September to November 1996; the LCMS II data relates to the period November to December 1998; the LCMS III was a survey conducted from November 2002 to October 2003, while the LCMS IV took place in November to December 2004.

## 10.2. Concepts and Definitions

The following concepts and definitions constituted the guiding principles for collecting, processing and analyzing data on household income.

**Household monthly income.** This is the monthly earnings of a household from engaging in economic activities such as the production of goods and services, and the ownership of assets. Household monthly income is the sum of all incomes of household members.

**Per capita mean monthly income.** This denotes the average monthly income of a household member, calculated as the quotient of total household monthly income and the total number of persons in the household.

**Household mean monthly income.** This is the average monthly income of a household, and is calculated as the quotient of the total monthly income of all households and the total number of households in Zambia. Related to the mean monthly income is the modal income representing the income received by the majority of households.

**Per capita income deciles.** These are a tabular representation of income distribution of a population. Per capita income deciles divide an income distribution arranged in ascending or descending order into 10 equal parts or deciles. For each deciles, the percentage of the total

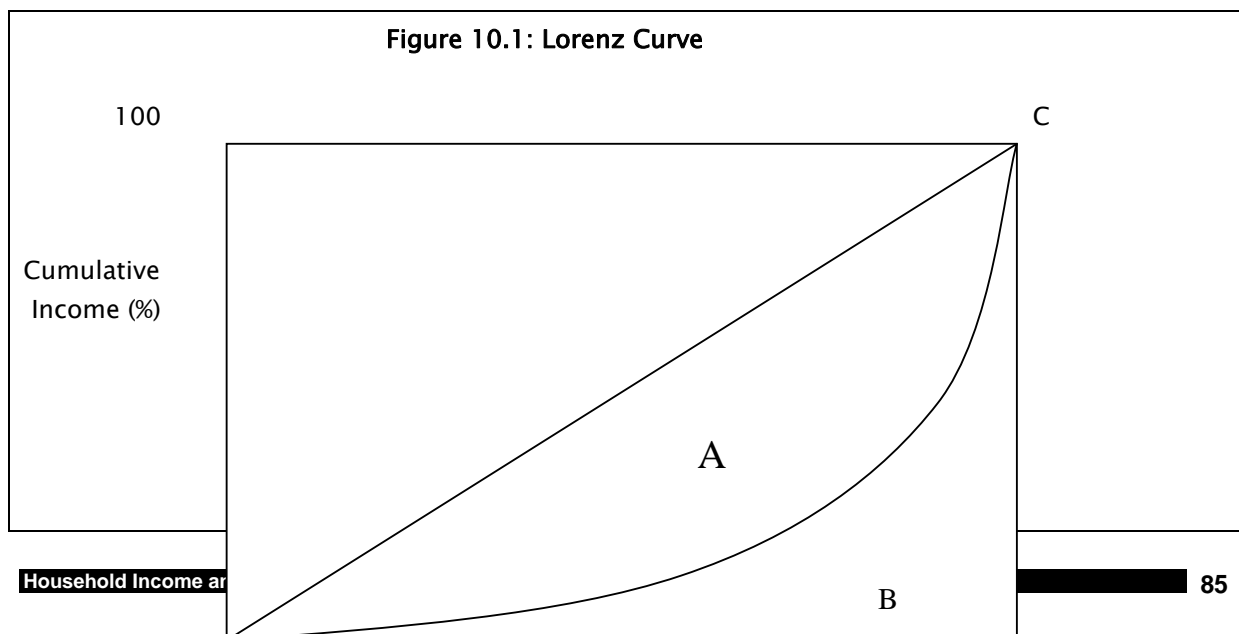
income is calculated as well as the percentage of the total population receiving the total income in the deciles. The difference between the two percentages varies directly with inequality in income distribution.

**Lorenz curve.** A Lorenz curve is a graphical representation of income distribution of a population. It shows the different proportions of total income going to different proportions of the population. The curve depicts income inequalities by the extent to which it diverges from an equi-income distribution line. The equi-income distribution line is a straight line joining the ends of the Lorenz curve and represents total equality in income distribution. Each point on the equi-income distribution line is such that a given percentage of the population receives an equal percentage share of total income. This implies that 10 percent of the population receive 10 percent of the total income, 90 percent of the population receive 90 percent of the total income, etc.

**Gini coefficient.** This measures income distribution using an index of inequality. The coefficient gives the numerical degree to which the Lorenz curve diverges from the equi-income distribution line. In figure 10.1, the straight line OC is the equi-income distribution line, while the curve OC is the Lorenz curve. The Gini coefficient is the ratio of the area A to the sum of areas A and B. Hence the Gini coefficient is given by:

$$G = A / (A+B)$$

The Gini coefficient always ranges from 0 to 1. A coefficient of 0 represents total equality in income distribution, while a coefficient of 1 represents total inequality. A coefficient such as 0.66 can be considered to represent a high incidence of inequality in income distribution while a coefficient such as 0.15 represents a more equitable income distribution.

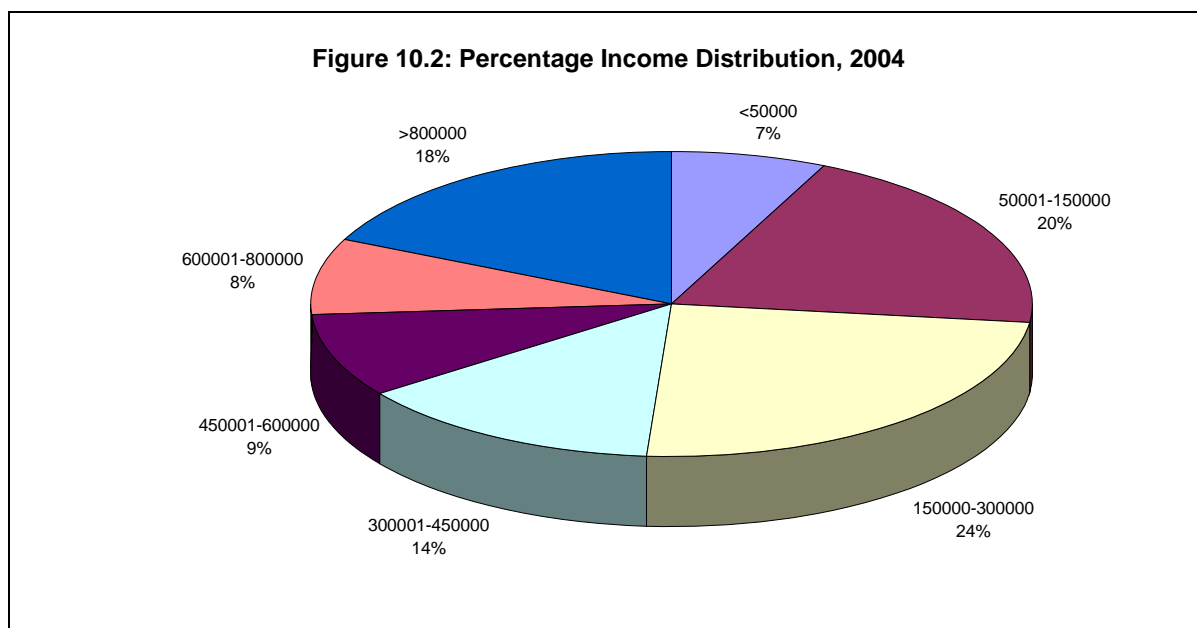


0	100
Cumulative population (%)	

### 10.3. Distribution of Income

This section presents income distributions based on total household income. In addition to cash income, the monetary value of income-in-kind and own-produce consumed was included in the household income. It is important to include income in-kind and own-produce consumed because poor households tend to depend highly on these sources of livelihood.

It can be deduced from Table 10.1 that the mean monthly income for a Zambian household in 2004 was K 502, 030. The modal income group for the country ranged from K150, 001–K300, 000, representing 24 percent of the population. Using the 2002–2003 basic needs basket of K433, 624 for an average Zambian household as a threshold, only about one in every three households (35 percent) had mean monthly incomes that exceeded that figure. This implies that the majority of Zambian households, or approximately 65 percent, had incomes below the basic needs basket. The household income distribution for the country is illustrated in Figure 10.2.



#### 10.3.1. Income Distribution By Geographical Location

Table 10.1 shows the distribution of households by income group, residence, stratum and province. The incomes are grouped into seven income groups. Residence is broken down into

rural and urban localities. Stratum is classified into rural and urban strata. The rural strata are small scale, medium scale, large scale and fish farming, while the urban strata are low cost, medium cost and high cost.

**Table 10.1: Percentage Distribution of Household Income by geographical location, 2004**

Residence/Stratum /Province	Less than 50000	50,000–150,000	150,001–300,000	300,001–450,000	450,001–600,000	600,001–800,000	800,001 +	Total	Average income	Number of households
All Zambia	7	20	24	14	9	8	18	100	502,030	2,110,640
Rural	10	27	28	14	8	5	8	100	334,308	1,288,064
Urban	2	9	18	15	11	12	34	100	760,629	822,575
Rural Small Scale	10	28	28	14	7	5	7	100	305,814	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	2	13	14	13	11	12	35	100	796,630	43,311
Rural Large Scale	3	0	7	6	5	3	76	100	2,488,002	3,569
Fish farming	.	36	21	18	.	9	17	100	480,758	1,620
Rural Non Agric	7	22	29	16	9	7	10	100	385,783	83,726
Urban Low Cost	2	10	21	17	11	12	26	100	645,326	593,484
Urban Medium Cost	1	4	9	10	11	12	52	100	1,048,201	143,394
Urban High Cost	2	4	13	9	10	11	51	100	1,081,636	85,697
Central	7	23	25	15	7	8	15	100	442,715	207,243
Copperbelt	3	11	21	15	12	10	28	100	665,385	311,712
Eastern	6	19	26	15	10	7	18	100	490,135	290,224
Luapula	9	29	30	13	7	5	8	100	317,527	171,659
Lusaka	1	8	21	18	11	12	29	100	733,885	309,949
Northen	9	26	27	13	8	6	11	100	378,123	275,395
North–Western	13	23	23	12	8	7	14	100	427,217	125,814
Southern	8	24	22	13	8	7	17	100	474,993	252,423
Western	11	28	24	14	6	6	11	100	356,336	166,219

There was a marked difference between the rural and urban households' income. Urban households had an average monthly income that was twice as much as that for rural households. While the urban households' mean income was K760, 629, the average income for rural households was K334, 308. The modal income for rural households in Zambia ranged from K150, 001 to K 300, 000, while the modal income for the urban households was in excess of K800, 000. While over half the urban households (57 percent) had a mean income of over K450, 000, only a fifth of the rural households, or 21 percent, had a mean income exceeding K450, 000.

Within the rural strata, the highest mean monthly income was in the stratum for large-scale agricultural households, K2, 488, 002. Seventy-six percent of the large-scale households had an average income exceeding K800, 000. The lowest mean monthly income was in the small-scale stratum, at K305, 814. The modal income for the small-scale, non-agricultural households and fish farming households ranged from K50, 000 to K300, 000, while the modal income for the medium and large scale agricultural households exceeded K800, 000. In general, the scale of agricultural activity had a direct bearing on the level of income.

The modal monthly income in the three urban strata exceeded K800, 000. The highest mean monthly income in the urban strata was in the high cost residential areas, at K1, 081, 636, while

the lowest mean monthly income was in the low cost residential areas, at K645, 326. This shows that mean incomes were directly related to the type of housing or residential areas.

At provincial level, Lusaka province had the highest mean monthly income (K733, 885) followed by the Copperbelt province (K665, 385). These two provinces also had a higher concentration of households in the upper income brackets than the rest of the provinces. The modal income for households in Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces exceeded K800, 000. Western and Luapula provinces had the lowest mean monthly income per household, at K356, 336 and K317, 527, respectively, with their modal income being below K300, 000. These findings are consistent with the analysis for rural and urban areas, as the Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces are predominantly urban, while Western and Luapula provinces are predominantly rural.

### 10.3.2. Income Distribution By Age and Sex

Table 10.2 shows the distribution of household monthly income by sex and age groups.

Male-headed households had higher mean monthly incomes compared to female-headed households. The mean monthly income for a male-headed household was K535, 790, while the mean monthly income for female-headed households was K382, 314. The modal income was also lower for the female-headed households. While the modal income for male-headed households ranged between K150, 000 and K300, 000, the modal income for the female-headed households ranged between K50, 000 and K150, 000. Thus the female-headed households were more unlikely to meet their monthly basic needs basket.

**Table 10.2: Percentage Distribution of Household Income by Age and Sex, 2004**

Sex and Age Group	Less than 50000	50,000–150000	150001–300000	300001–450000	450001–600000	600001–800000	800001 +	Total	Average Income	Number of households
All Zambia	7	20	24	14	9	8	18	100	502,030	2,110,640
Male	6	18	23	15	10	8	20	100	535,790	1,646,361
Female	10	26	25	13	7	6	12	100	382,314	464,279
<b>Age of Head</b>										
12–19	8	25	29	12	6	4	16	100	449,150	22,278
20–29	8	21	27	15	8	7	14	100	420,353	431,019
30–39	5	18	22	15	11	8	21	100	557,435	662,323
40–49	6	18	23	14	8	9	22	100	550,627	445,348
50–59	6	18	23	13	10	8	22	100	572,627	280,702
60+	11	27	25	13	8	6	10	100	346,722	268,969

The economically active age groups range from 12 to 59 years. The age group that had the highest mean monthly income was 50–59 years, at K572, 627. The age group with the lowest



mean monthly income was that for persons aged above 60 years, with K346, 722 as their mean income. While two in every five households, or 40 percent, with household heads aged from 30–59 years had mean monthly incomes exceeding K450, 000, only about one in every four households, or 25 percent, with household heads in the age groups 12–19, 20–29 and 60+ had mean monthly incomes exceeding K450, 000.

### 10.3.3. Income Distribution By Highest Level of Education Attained By Household Head

The highest level of education is broken down into six sub-groups as illustrated in Table 10.3. Degree holders earned six times higher than those who had not attended school at all. They were reported to have a mean monthly income of K1, 374, 260, compared to a mean monthly income of K237, 668 for those who had not attended school. While only 13 percent of those with no education earned more than K450, 000 per month, on average, 89 percent of degree holders earned more than K450, 000. The modal income for those with educational levels up to Grade 9 ranged between K150, 000 and K300, 000. The modal income for those with educational levels exceeding Grade 9 was reported to exceed K800, 000. The table shows that the mean monthly income increases as the level of education increases. Those who had attained higher levels of education were more likely to earn more than those with lower levels of education. It can thus be deduced that one's educational level has a bearing on the level of income.

**Table 10.3: Income Distribution by Level of Education of Household Head, 2004**

Highest Level of Education	Less than 50000	50,000–150000	150001–300000	300001–450000	450001–600000	600001–800000	800001 +	Total	Average income	Number of households
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>502,030</b>	<b>2,110,640</b>
Not stated	10	24	18	14	6	4	25	100	564,194	10,584
None	16	32	27	12	6	3	4	100	237,668	248,774
Grades 1–7	8	26	29	16	8	6	7	100	318,452	904,858
Grades 8–9	5	18	25	18	12	9	14	100	454,085	363,275
Grades 10–12	2	8	17	13	12	13	36	100	772,304	424,260
A Level	1	0	6	8	7	16	62	100	1,172,708	22,907
Degree	1	1	3	6	7	13	69	100	1,374,260	135,982

### 10.3.4. Income Distribution by Poverty Status of Household

Analysis of households by poverty status revealed that the non-poor households had the highest mean monthly income of K712, 797; the moderately poor households had a mean monthly income of K504, 956 while the extremely poor households had a mean monthly income of K323, 087. The modal income for the non-poor households exceeded K800, 000; the modal income for the moderately poor ranged between K150, 000 and K300, 000; while the extremely poor households' modal income was between K50, 000 and K150, 000.

For the poor households, one in every five households, or 21 percent, had a mean monthly income in excess of K450, 000. Thirty seven percent of the moderately poor households had mean monthly incomes exceeding K450, 000, while 52 percent of the non-poor households had mean

monthly incomes amounting to K450, 000 and above.

**Table 10.4: Income Distribution by Poverty Status of Household, 2004**

Poverty status	Less than 50000	50,000–150000	150001–300000	300001–450000	450001–600000	600001–800000	800001 +	Total	Average income	Number of households
All Zambia	7	20	24	14	9	8	18	100	502,030	2,110,640
Not stated	6	18	19	11	9	7	30	100	678,961	53,386
Extremely poor	11	28	27	13	7	5	9	100	323,087	975,540
Moderately poor	4	15	25	19	11	9	17	100	504,956	302,488
Non-poor	2	12	20	15	11	11	30	100	712,797	779,226

#### 10.4. Per Capita Income

Table 10.5 shows the 2004 average per capita income of the Zambian households stratified in various geographical groups. The average per capita household income, defined as the total household income divided by the number of persons in the household was K120, 656 in 2004. The male-headed households had higher per capita income than the female-headed households.

**Table 10.5: Per Capita Income by Sex of Head, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004**

Residence/Stratum/Province	Both	Male	Female	Number of households
All Zambia	120,656	122,752	113,271	2,110,640
Rural	79,361	80,981	73,919	1,288,064
Urban	184,833	185,940	180,629	822,575
Rural Small Scale	70,836	72,591	64,962	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	128,751	128,668	129,460	43,311
Rural Large Scale	605,905	588,783	853,057	3,569
Fish farming	63,506	69,237	5,444	1,620
Rural Non Agric	147,595	145,665	152,173	83,726
Urban Low Cost	157,289	161,486	141,787	593,484
Urban Medium Cost	249,100	250,129	245,213	143,394
Urban High Cost	271,133	247,733	382,257	85,697
Central	101,156	103,436	93,248	207,243
Copperbelt	154,755	158,285	140,539	311,712
Eastern	115,574	114,305	119,776	290,224
Luapula	73,949	71,910	81,061	171,659
Lusaka	190,614	191,913	185,248	309,949
Northern	83,461	85,051	76,870	275,395
North-Western	110,288	102,331	136,094	125,814
Southern	115,833	120,671	97,435	252,423
Western	84,037	90,146	72,283	166,219

Table 10.5 also revealed that urban households had on average a higher per capita household income than rural households, about K180, 629 for urban households compared to K73, 919 for the rural households.

Analysis within the rural strata revealed that the rural large-scale agricultural households had the highest per capita income (K605, 905) and the fish-farming stratum had the lowest per capita income (K63, 506). The rural large-scale female-headed households had a significantly higher per capita income than the male-headed households.

The urban high cost households had the highest per capita income amongst the urban strata. However, the urban high cost female-headed households had a higher per capita income than the male-headed households in the urban high cost areas.

Amongst the provinces, Lusaka-based households had the highest per capita household income of K190, 614, followed by Copperbelt province with K154, 755, while Northern and Luapula provinces had the lowest per capita incomes of K83, 461, and K73, 949, respectively. The per capita income for Luapula province was less than two-fifths of the per capita household income for Lusaka province. Generally, the per capita household incomes were higher among male-headed households than female headed households.

### **10.5. Income Inequality**

Inequality in income distribution is one of the factors that determine inequality in the levels of household expenditure and access to goods and services. The argument that while the country continues to record positive growth in the Gross Domestic Product (GDP), no tangible improvements in the welfare of the people are seen may be partly explained by the unequal distribution of income, as the previous LCMS surveys have shown. GDP is a measure of production. The level of production is important because it largely determines how much a country can afford to consume and it also affects the level of employment. The consumption of goods and services, both individually and collectively, is one of the most important factors influencing the welfare of a community, but it is only one of several factors. There are also others, such as epidemics, natural disasters or wars, which can have major negative impacts on welfare, while others, such as good weather, may have significant positive impacts. These factors obviously do not enter into the measurement of GDP, which refers only to the flow of goods and services produced within a given period. Thus, movements of GDP on their own cannot be expected to be good indicators of changes in total welfare unless all the other factors influencing welfare happen to remain constant, which history shows is never the case. Since the distribution of income has a more direct impact on the welfare of the population, understanding its distribution may shed light on why the effects of GDP growth are not immediately felt by many persons or households.

With high inequality in income distribution, as the previous LCMS surveys have shown, and relatively low economic growth, it may be difficult for the Government to meet the poverty alleviation targets, especially in the short to medium term. This section looks at the extent of inequality in income distribution in Zambia.

**Table 10.6: Percentage Distribution of Households By Per Capita Income Deciles, 2004**

Deciles	<i>Total Zambia</i>			<i>Rural</i>		<i>Urban</i>	
	Cumulative % of households	Percent share of per capita income	Cumulative share of per capita income	Percent share of per capita income	Cumulative share of per capita income	Percent share of per capita income	Cumulative share of per capita income
First decile	10	1.2	1.2	2.6	2.6	0.2	0.2
Second decile	20	2.7	3.9	5.4	8.0	0.9	1.1
Third decile	30	4.2	8.1	8.1	16.1	1.6	2.8
Fourth decile	40	5.9	14.0	9.6	25.7	3.4	6.2
Fifth decile	50	6.9	20.9	10.8	36.5	4.2	10.4
Sixth decile	60	9.2	30.1	12.0	48.5	7.3	17.6
Seventh decile	70	10.6	40.7	12.3	60.8	9.4	27.1
Eighth decile	80	14.4	55.1	12.4	73.2	15.9	43.0
Ninth decile	90	17.2	72.3	11.1	84.3	21.3	64.3
Tenth decile	100	27.7	100.0	15.7	100.0	35.7	100.0
Gini coefficient		0.57		0.55		0.50	

Table 10.6 shows how total household monthly income is distributed among households across the country in the form of income deciles. The lowest (first) decile denotes 10 percent of the households falling in the lowest income group while the highest (tenth) decile shows 10 percent of the households with the highest household income.

The bottom 50 percent of the population reported to have acquired 21 percent of the total income, while the top 10 percent of the population claimed 28 percent of the total income.

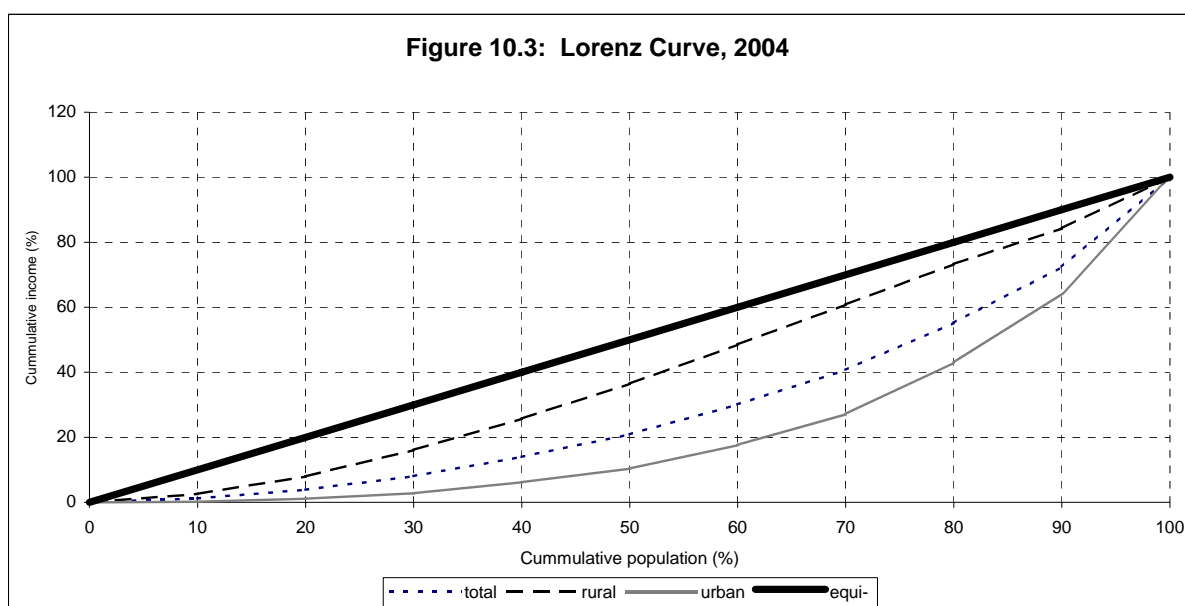
Within the rural areas, the bottom 50 percent earned over a third of the income (37 percent), while the top 10 percent earned 16 percent of the income. The situation is slightly different in the urban areas. The bottom 50 percent claimed 10 percent of the income while the top 10 percent claimed 36 percent of the total income.

Table 10.7 shows that income distribution is biased towards the urban areas. The income distribution is inversely proportional to the population size. With about 39 percent of the population, urban areas claimed 60 percent of the total income while rural areas, with 61 percent of the total population, had 40 percent of the total income.

**Table 10.7: Income Shares By Residence, 2004**

Residence	Mean monthly household income (Kwacha)	Mean household size	Population		Annual household income	
			Number	Percent	Amount	Percent
Zambia	502,030	5.2	10,992,538	100	256,380,638,108	100
Rural	334,308	5.2	6,705,448	61	102,722,542,158	40
Urban	760,629	5.2	4,287,090	39	153,658,095,949	60

A better method of presenting the data with special emphasis placed upon the degree of inequality is to compute a Lorenz curve of the distribution and further derive the Gini Coefficient. These two indices offer the most commonly used summary measures of income inequality. This is illustrated in Figure 11.3.



In terms of the Gini coefficient, Zambia had a coefficient of 0.57. This indicates that income is very unevenly distributed in Zambia. This is consistent with the findings of the 2002/2003 LCMS in which the Gini coefficient was also 0.57. However, unlike the 2003 LCMS, the income inequalities in 2004 were more pronounced in the rural areas than in urban areas. Rural areas reported a coefficient of 0.55, while the urban areas had a coefficient of 0.50. The Gini coefficients for the 1996 and 1998 LCMS were 0.61 and 0.66, respectively. These coefficients are higher than the coefficient for 2004. This shows that there has been a reduction in income inequality over the last decade.

#### 10.6. Share of Household Income by Source of Income

Table 10.9 shows various sources of total household monthly income by residence, stratum and province. According to the table, the major sources of household income were regular salaries (38 percent) and non-farming business (23 percent). Consumption of own produce accounted for 13 percent, while the sale of agricultural produce only accounted for 4 percent of total household income.

**Table 10.8: Proportional Distribution of Total Household Income By Source of Income, 2004**

	Sale of food crops	Sale of non food crops	Sale of live stock	Sale of poultry	Non Farming business	Consumption of own produce	Regular Salary	Other Sources	Total	Number of households
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>1.8</b>	<b>1.6</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>22.8</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>38.3</b>	<b>16.3</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>2,110,640</b>
Rural	7.8	4.2	3.6	5.8	18.5	26.6	17.9	15.6	100	1,288,064
Urban	1.0	0.1	0.2	0.7	25.7	3.3	52.2	16.8	100	822,575
Rural Small Scale	7.0	4.1	3.3	6.1	18.6	29.6	15.8	15.4	100	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	19.7	9.0	6.4	6.2	14.4	15.8	14.0	14.6	100	43,311
Rural Large Scale	16.9	2.0	17.8	10.5	7.3	7.0	22.3	16.2	100	3,569
Fish farming	14.0	8.5	1.3	10.5	28.4	17.2	10.8	9.4	100	1,620
Rural Non Agric	0.3	0.0	0.3	0.5	25.2	11.3	44.3	18.1	100	83,726
Urban Low Cost	0.9	0.1	0.2	0.6	30.4	3.4	47.7	16.7	100	593,484

	Sale of food crops	Sale of non food crops	Sale of live stock	Sale of poultry	Non Farming business	Consumption of own produce	Regular Salary	Other Sources	Total	Number of households
Urban Medium Cost	0.9	0.2	0.2	0.6	20.3	3.5	56.3	18.0	100	143,394
Urban High Cost	1.4	0.0	0.3	1.2	14.6	2.7	64.1	15.7	100	85,697
Central	6.6	4.0	1.5	4.8	24.2	12.6	31.1	15.2	100	207,243
Copperbelt	2.2	0.0	0.4	1.3	21.9	4.9	53.2	16.0	100	311,712
Eastern	4.1	7.9	2.4	3.4	21.0	18.0	24.8	18.6	100	290,224
Luapula	6.7	0.1	0.9	4.6	30.3	27.5	16.2	13.7	100	171,659
Lusaka	1.6	0.2	0.7	1.0	23.6	2.3	52.2	18.4	100	309,949
Northern	6.8	0.1	1.8	5.4	21.4	24.4	28.3	11.9	100	275,395
North Western	6.7	0.0	1.4	1.8	16.9	17.0	37.9	18.2	100	125,814
Southern	2.9	1.8	3.6	4.0	22.0	16.7	35.8	13.2	100	252,423
Western	2.7	0.4	3.5	2.3	27.4	20.0	23.5	20.1	100	166,219

Income imputed from consumption of own produce was much more prominent among rural than urban households: 27 percent of the rural household income as compared to 3 percent in the urban areas. Noticeable amongst rural households are small-scale agricultural households whose imputed income from consumption of own produce accounted for about 30 percent of their total household income, as compared to 17 percent among fish farming households, 16 percent among medium scale farming households, 11 percent among rural non-agricultural households and 7 percent among large-scale agricultural households.

Regular salaries were the main source of income in the urban areas. One in every two households, or 52 percent, had regular salaries as their main source of income compared to 18 percent of the rural households. This was followed by non-farming businesses, which accounted for 26 percent of the household income in the urban areas compared to 19 percent in the rural areas.

Analysis by province shows that the most of the provinces' main source of income were regular salaries. All, except Luapula and Western provinces, reported regular salaries as their major source of income. Luapula and Western provinces' main source of income was non-farming businesses. Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces reported the highest share of household income from salaries, 53 percent and 52 percent, respectively.

## 10.7. Income Distribution 1996–2004

Trend analysis of the income distribution from 1996 to 2004 shows that there has been a reduction in inequality regarding the distribution of income. In 1996, the bottom 50 percent of the population claimed a mere 11 percent of the total income. This slightly reduced to 9.1 percent in 1998, and then increased to 15.4 percent in 2002 and 21 percent in 2004. The top 10 percent income bracket reduced from 53 percent of the total income in 1996 to 28 percent in 2004.

**Table 10.9: Percentage Distribution of Households by Per Capita Income Deciles, 2004**

Decile	Cumulative % of households	1996	Cumulative share of per capita income	1998	Cumulative share of per capita income	2002	Cumulative share of per capita income	2004	Cumulative share of per capita income
		Percent share of per capita income		Percent share of per capita income		Percent share of per capita income		Percent share of per capita income	
First decile	10	0.5	0.5	0.2	0.2	1.2	1.2	1.2	1.2
Second decile	20	1.5	2.0	1.0	1.2	2.3	3.5	2.7	3.9
Third decile	30	2.2	4.2	1.8	3.0	3.1	6.7	4.2	8.1
Fourth decile	40	2.9	7.1	2.6	5.6	3.9	10.6	5.9	14.0
Fifth decile	50	3.9	11.0	3.5	9.1	4.8	15.4	6.9	20.9
Sixth decile	60	5.2	16.2	4.8	13.9	5.8	21.2	9.2	30.1
Seventh decile	70	6.8	23.0	6.4	20.3	7.4	28.5	10.6	40.7
Eighth decile	80	9.2	32.2	9.0	29.3	9.6	38.0	14.4	55.1
Ninth decile	90	14.9	47.1	13.9	43.2	14.3	52.3	17.2	72.3
Tenth decile	100	52.9	100.0	56.8	100.0	47.7	100.0	27.7	100.0
Gini Coefficient			0.61		0.66		0.57		0.57

### 10.8. Ownership of Household Assets

The LCMS IV also collected data on household ownership of assets. Households were asked whether they owned any of the assets, which were in working condition at the time of the survey. The proportion of households who reported to have at least one asset is shown in tables 10.10a and 10.10b.

The majority of Zambian households (82 percent) owned a hoe. The other most commonly owned assets were bed (70 percent); brazier or mbaula (66 percent); mattress (64 percent); axe (62 percent); residential building (58 percent); and radio (54 percent).

Fifty eight percent of the households reported owning a residential building. More households owned residential buildings in the rural areas compared to urban areas: 72 percent in the rural areas as opposed to 41 percent in the urban areas. However, it is important to note that rural households generally owned residential buildings of poor quality compared to those owned by urban households.

Compared to residential buildings, the proportion of households owning non-residential buildings was much lower. Only 3 percent of the urban households and 2 percent of the rural households reported owning non-residential buildings.

Ownership of agricultural machinery and equipment was much more prevalent in the rural areas than in the urban areas. The ownership of a plough, crop sprayer, hammer mill, hoe and axe were much more higher in rural areas than in urban areas.

Ownership of electrical equipment was much more prevalent in the urban areas than in the rural areas. Assets such as electric stoves, electric iron, video player were much more prevalent in the urban areas. While the ownership of electric stoves was 40 percent in the urban areas, it was 2 percent in the rural areas.

The telecommunication equipment reported in the survey were radios, television, video player, land phone, cellular phone, satellite dish/decoder, computer and Internet connection. Findings from the study reveal that the ownership of telecommunication equipment was much more in the urban households than in the rural households. Fifty four percent of the households owned a radio, more so in the urban areas, 68 percent, than in the rural areas, 43 percent. Twenty seven percent of the households in Zambia owned a television set. While one in every two urban households owned a television set, 51 percent, only 7 percent of the rural households owned a television set. The survey also found that 11 percent of the households reported owning a cellular phone. One in 5 households in the urban households (21 percent) owned a cellular phone, compared to 1 in 50 households in the rural areas. Three percent of the households in Zambia had a telephone landline in their household. The ownership of Internet connection is very low in the country. Only 0.3 percent of the households in the country reported having Internet connections.

Ownership of draught animals such as oxen and donkeys was much more prevalent in the rural areas than in urban areas. The national average for ownership of oxen, for instance, was 6 percent, and the national average for donkey ownership was less than 1 percent.

**Table 10.10a: Percentage Distribution of Assets Owned By Residence, 2004**

<b>Assets</b>	<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>Rural Areas</b>	<b>Urban Areas</b>
Plough	9.5	15.7	2.2
Crop Sprayer	5.4	8.3	2.0
Boat	0.6	0.9	0.3
Canoe	4.2	6.5	1.5
Brazier Mbaula	65.6	47.6	86.8
Fishing Net	6.7	10.6	2.1
Bicycle	33.9	40.1	26.5
Motor Cycle	0.6	0.5	0.7
Motor Vehicle	3.7	1.8	6.0
Tractor	0.9	0.9	0.9
Television	27.1	6.9	50.8
Video Player	13.5	2.6	26.2
Radio	54.4	43.2	67.6
Grinding/Hammermill	1.6	1.7	1.4
Electric Iron	20.6	3.3	40.7
Non electric Iron	22.9	19.9	26.3
Refrigerator	9.8	1.5	19.4
Deep Freezer	9.2	1.2	18.6
Land Telephone line	3.2	0.4	6.4
Cellular phone	10.8	1.9	21.2
Internet Connection	0.3	0.1	0.5
Satellite Dish/Decoder	1.6	0.3	3.1
Sewing Machine	6.5	3.7	9.8
Knitting Machine	0.5	0.3	0.9
Electric Stove	19.8	2.4	40.2
Gas Stove	0.7	0.4	1.1
Non residential building	2.3	1.9	2.7



Assets	All Zambia	Rural Areas	Urban Areas
Residential Building	57.8	72.3	40.8
Scotch Cart	3.5	5.8	0.9
Donkeys	0.4	0.6	0.1
Oxen	6.1	10.2	1.4
Computer	1.8	1.4	2.4
Hoe	82.3	95.5	66.8
Axe	62.1	81.1	39.9
Hunting Gun	2.0	2.5	1.4
Table	25.2	16.7	35.1
Sofa	33.9	12.5	59.0
Bed	69.9	53.3	89.2
Mattress	64.4	44.5	87.7
Pick	12.3	12.0	12.6
Hammer	18.2	18.8	17.4
Shovel/Spade	18.9	16.2	22.1
Wheel Burrow	8.3	5.3	11.9
Hand driven tractor	0.1	0.1	0.1
Water pumps	0.7	0.9	0.5
Hand hammermill	1.3	1.7	0.8
Shellers	0.4	0.4	0.5
Rump presses/oil expellers	0.3	0.4	0.2
Hand saw	3.2	3.3	3.1
Carpentry	1.9	1.7	2.1
Others	3.5	3.2	3.7

Table 10.10b analyses assets by the sex of household head. Generally, male-headed households owned a lot more of any one of the assets than female-headed households, except for ownership of residential buildings.

Fifty eight percent of the households reported owning a residential building. More female-headed households owned residential buildings compared to male-headed households: 63 percent female-headed households as opposed to 56 percent that are male-headed.

In terms of households owning non-residential buildings, male-headed households were more likely to own them than female-headed households: 3 percent of the male-headed households compared to 1 percent of the female-headed households reported owning non-residential buildings.

Ownership of a plough, crop sprayer, hammer mill, hoe, axe and other agricultural machinery and equipment was much more prevalent in male-headed households than in female-headed households. The situation was the same for electrical and telecommunication equipment, as well as draught animals.

**Table 10.10b: Percentage Distribution of Household Assets By Sex Of Head of Household**

<b>Assets</b>	<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>Male head</b>	<b>Female head</b>
Plough	9.5	10.8	4.7
Crop Sprayer	5.4	6.5	1.6
Boat	0.6	0.8	0.2
Canoe	4.2	4.9	1.7
Brazier Mbaula	65.6	67.5	59.0
Fishing Net	6.7	7.9	2.4
Bicycle	33.9	39.8	12.9
Motor Cycle	0.6	0.7	0.1
Motor Vehicle	3.7	4.4	1.5
Tractor	0.9	1.0	0.6
Television	27.1	29.1	20.3
Video Player	13.5	14.8	8.8
Radio	54.4	60.2	34.1
Grinding/Hammermill	1.6	1.8	0.8
Electric Iron	20.6	21.7	16.8
Non electric Iron	22.8	24.2	18.0
Refrigerator	9.8	10.2	8.2
Deep Freezer	9.2	9.9	7.0
Land Telephone line	3.2	3.4	2.3
Cellular phone	10.8	11.5	8.2
Internet Connection	0.3	0.3	0.4
Satellite Dish/Decoder	1.6	1.8	1.0
Sewing Machine	6.5	7.0	4.9
Knitting Machine	0.5	0.6	0.5
Electric Stove	19.8	20.8	16.3
Gas Stove	0.7	0.8	0.5
Non residential building	2.3	2.5	1.3
Residential Building	57.8	56.3	63.2
Scotch Cart	3.6	4.2	1.4
Donkeys	0.4	0.5	0.1
Oxen	6.1	7.1	2.8
Computer	1.8	1.9	1.4
Hoe	82.3	82.5	81.8
Axe	62.1	65.2	51.4
Hunting Gun	2.0	2.4	0.8
Table	25.2	27.3	17.7
Sofa	33.9	36.2	26.0
Bed	69.9	72.9	59.3
Mattress	64.4	67.2	54.7
Pick	12.3	14.3	5.3
Hammer	18.2	21.5	6.7
Shovel/Spade	18.9	21.5	10.1
Wheel Burrow	8.3	9.3	4.8
Hand driven tractor	0.1	0.1	0.0
Water pumps	0.7	0.8	0.3
Hand hammermill	1.3	1.4	0.9
Shellers	0.4	0.5	0.2
Rump presses/oil expellers	0.3	0.4	0.1

Assets	All Zambia	Male head	Female head
Hand saw	3.2	3.9	0.8
Carpentry	1.9	2.3	0.4
Others	3.5	3.7	2.5

## 10.9. Summary

The mean monthly income for a Zambian household in 2004 was K 502, 030. The modal income group for the country ranged from K150, 001–K300, 000, representing 24 percent of the population. The majority of Zambian households, or approximately 65 percent, had incomes below K450, 000.

Male-headed households had higher mean monthly incomes compared to female-headed households. The mean monthly income for a male-headed household was K535, 790, while the mean monthly income for female-headed households was K382, 314. The modal income was also lower for the female-headed households. While the modal income for male-headed households ranged between K150, 000 and K300, 000, the modal income for the female-headed households ranged between K50, 000 and K150, 000.

Degree holders earned six times higher than those who had not attended school at all. They were reported to have a mean monthly income of K1, 374, 260, compared to a mean monthly income of K237, 668 for those who had not attended school. While only 13 percent of those with no education earned more than K450, 000 per month, on average, 89 percent of degree holders earned more than K450, 000. The modal income for those with educational levels up to Grade 9 ranged between K150, 000 and K300, 000. The modal income for those with educational levels exceeding Grade 9 was reported to exceed K800, 000. The results shows that the mean monthly income increases as the level of education increases. Those who had attained higher levels of education were more likely to earn more than those with lower levels of education. It can thus be deduced that one's educational level has a bearing on the level of income.

Analysis of households by poverty status revealed that the non-poor households had the highest mean monthly income of K712, 797, the moderately poor households had a mean monthly income of K504, 956 while the extremely poor households had a mean monthly income of K323, 087. The modal income for the non-poor households exceeded K800, 000; the modal income for the moderately poor ranged between K150, 000 and K300, 000; while the extremely poor households' modal income was between K50, 000 and K150, 000.

The average per capita household income, defined as the total household income divided by the number of persons in the household was K120, 656 in 2004. The male-headed households had higher per capita income than the female-headed households.

The bottom 50 percent of the population reported to have acquired 21 percent of the total income, while the top 10 percent of the population claimed 28 percent of the total income.

In terms of the Gini coefficient, Zambia had a coefficient of 0.57. This indicates that income is very unevenly distributed in Zambia. This is consistent with the findings of the 2002/2003 LCMS in which the Gini coefficient was also 0.57. The income inequalities in 2004 were more pronounced in the urban areas than in rural areas. Rural areas reported a coefficient of 0.50, while the urban areas had a coefficient of 0.55.

The major sources of household income were regular salaries (38 percent) and non-farming business (23 percent). Consumption of own produce accounted for 13 percent, while the sale of agricultural produce only accounted for 4 percent of total household income.

The majority of Zambian households (82 percent) owned a hoe. The other most commonly owned assets were bed (70 percent); brazier or mbaula (66 percent); mattress (64 percent); axe (62 percent); residential building (58 percent); and radio (54 percent).

Generally, male-headed households owned a lot more of any one of the assets than female-headed households, except for ownership of residential buildings.

# HOUSEHOLD EXPENDITURE

---

### 11.1. Introduction

Household expenditure plays a vital function in the economy in several ways. Firstly, it is most closely associated with household poverty, well-being and living standards. In general, households are assigned a particular poverty status (poor or not poor) on the basis of their expenditures on goods and services which include, among other things, basic human needs such as food, shelter, clothing, etc., while household well-being and living standards are usually judged by the amount of goods and services that the household is able to access in a given time period. Secondly, household consumption expenditure constitutes a sizeable proportion of private consumption expenditure which significantly affects aggregate demand, output, income and employment in an economy. Thirdly, household expenditure serves as a useful proxy for household income, which in many cases, households tend to under-report. It is mainly for these reasons that government institutions, non-governmental organizations, and individuals responsible for policy formulation and poverty reduction have a special need for household expenditure data.

The 2004 Living Conditions Monitoring Survey (LCMS) collected data on the following household expenditures:

- **Educational expenditures:** school fees, purchases of school uniforms, contributions to Parent, Teachers' Associations, private tuition fees, expenses on school stationery etc.,
- **Medical expenses:** expenses on medicines, fees to doctors, expenses under pre-payment schemes, etc.,
- **Expenditures on consumer goods:** purchase of clothing and footwear, etc.,
- Remittances in cash or in kind,
- **Expenditures on public and private transport:** transport expenses to and from work or school; fuel and vehicle maintenance expenses, etc.,
- **Expenditures on personal services:** laundry, entertainment, hairdressing expenses, etc.,
- **Expenditures on housing:** water charges, electricity bills, purchase of candles, paraffin, charcoal and firewood, including value of own produce consumed, and house maintenance costs, etc.,
- **Expenditure on food:** Expenses on bread, meat, meali meal, salt, milk, nuts, etc., including value of own-produced food consumed,
- Expenditures on alcoholic and non-alcoholic beverages, cigarettes and tobacco.

## 11.2. Concepts and Definitions

- **Household Monthly Expenditure:** Household monthly expenditure is defined as the sum of all expenses incurred by household members on goods and services for consumption or use.
- **Household Monthly Average Expenditure:** This is a household's monthly expenses incurred on goods and services for consumption or use. It is calculated as the quotient of total monthly expenditure of all households and the total number of households.
- **Average Per Capita Monthly Expenditure:** Average per capita monthly expenditure denotes the monthly expenses incurred by a household member, and is calculated as a quotient of total household monthly expenditure and the total number of persons in the household.
- **Food:** Food was considered to include all food items that households consumed during the survey period.
- **Food Expenditure:** Food expenditure comprised expenses in monetary terms on purchased food items, the value of own-produced food items, and food items received in kind, for consumption. To convert reported quantities of own-produced food consumed and food items received in kind into money values, the quantities were multiplied by their estimated or actual market prices and the product added to total food expenditure.
- **Non-food:** This refers to all goods, other than food, and services purchased for use or for consumption by the household during the survey period. Also included under non-food items were own-produced goods, and goods received in kind, for use or for consumption. Services received in kind were also included under non-food.
- **Non-Food Expenditure:** Non-food expenditure comprised expenses on purchased non-food items, the value of own-produced non-food items, and non-food items received in kind, for use or for consumption. Reported quantities of non-food items received in kind, and own-produced non-food items were valued by multiplying their estimated or actual market prices by the quantities consumed.
- **Percentage Expenditure Share:** Percentage shares of total expenditures going to food and non-food are calculated as the quotient of expenditure on food or non-food and total expenditure, multiplied by a 100.

## 11.3. Average Household Monthly Expenditure and Household Monthly per Capita Expenditure

### Average Household Monthly Expenditure

Households in Zambia on average spent K562, 248 a month on non-food and food items (Table 11.1 and Figure 11.1). This is equivalent to a daily household expenditure of K18, 484. Household average expenditure was relatively higher on food (K364, 413) than on non-food (K205, 150).

Analysis by residence (rural/urban) shows that urban households spent a much higher average monthly amount on food and non-food (K792, 284) than their rural counterparts did (K415, 056). This could also be one indication that expenditure and income inequalities were high between rural and urban areas. Households in urban areas incurred higher average expenditures on both food (K420, 400) and non-food (K373, 706) than did their rural counterparts with K328, 589 on food and K91, 533 on non-food. It will be noted that the national-wide expenditure pattern mentioned above also applies at residence level, with both urban-based and rural-based households incurring higher average monthly expenditure on food than on non-food.

Analysis by rural strata (i.e., by scale of household agricultural activities) also shows the dominance of average expenditure on food over non-food. The analysis also reveals that large-scale agricultural households incurred the largest average expenditure on food of K1, 231,316, followed by medium-scale agricultural households with K512, 894. Non-agricultural households accounted for the least average expenditure of K267, 143. This expenditure pattern is more or less similar to the pattern for non-food expenditure, with large-scale agricultural households (K872, 466) again registering the highest average expenditure. This was followed by medium-scale agricultural households with K237, 898. However, unlike for food, it is the small-scale agricultural households that registered the lowest average non-food expenditure equivalent to K81, 364.

Expenditure patterns for households in the different urban strata (cost of housing area) show that food again commanded a higher average expenditure than did non-food. Households in medium-cost housing areas expended the highest average amount on food, equivalent to K514, 241, while their counterparts in high-cost housing areas expended the highest amount on non-food (K741, 314).

At provincial level, the dominance of average expenditure on food over non-food is once more maintained. Lusaka Province households had the highest average expenditure on both food (K479, 476) and non-food (K402, 685). This was followed on the food expenditure side by Eastern Province households (K405, 278) and then Southern Province households (K403, 389). On the non-food expenditure side, households on the Copperbelt (K333, 810) followed those in Lusaka Province. Among households with the lowest average non-food expenditure can be found households in Western Province (K89, 555) followed by those in Luapula Province (K100, 802) and then Northern Province (K117, 567).

### **Household Monthly per Capita Expenditure**

Table 11.1 and Figure 11.1 below present information on per capita household expenditure in Zambia by residence, rural and urban stratum and province. Table 11.1 shows the low average per capita expenditure of K138, 350 among households in Zambia. As expected, per capita expenditure was significantly higher among urban households at K197, 063 than among rural households at K100, 782.

Analysis by rural strata shows that large-scale agricultural households incurred the highest per capita expenditure (K526, 979), followed by medium scale agricultural households with K118, 701. The least per capita expenditure (K77, 419) was recorded among non-agricultural households, trailed by small-scale agricultural households with K95, 888.

An urban strata analysis reveals that households in the higher cost housing areas also had higher per capita expenditure. It can therefore be seen from Table 11.1 that households in low-cost housing areas had the least per capita expenditure (K173, 098) while those in high-cost housing areas had the highest (K295, 383).

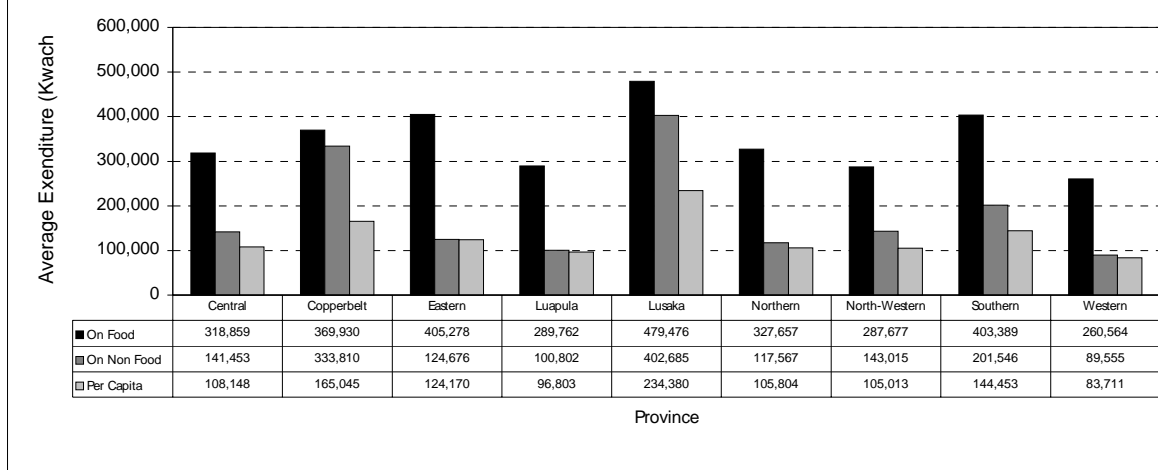
At provincial level, households in Lusaka Province had the highest per capita expenditure of K234, 380, trailed by households on the Copperbelt with K165, 045. Households in Western Province recorded the lowest per capita expenditure amounting to K83, 711, followed by households in Luapula Province with a per capita expenditure of K96, 803.

**Table 11.1: Average Monthly Household Expenditure by Rural/Urban, Rural and Urban Stratum and Province (Kwacha), Zambia, 2004**

Residence	Monthly Average Expenditure				Households	
	On Non Food & Food	On Food	On Non Food	Per Capita	No	Percent
All Zambia	562,248	364,413	205,150	138,350	2,096,832	100.0
Rural	415,056	328,589	91,533	100,782	1,278,660	61.0
Urban	792,284	420,400	373,706	197,063	818,172	39.0
<b>Rural Strata (scale of agricultural activities)</b>						
Small scale	400,040	323,162	81,364	95,888	1,147,974	54.7
Medium scale	744,951	512,894	237,898	118,701	42,727	2.0
Large scale	2,093,327	1,231,316	872,466	526,979	3,755	0.2
Fish farming	527,666	361,656	204,222	77,419	1,614	0.1
Non-agric	374,754	267,143	116,182	140,556	82,646	3.9
<b>Urban Strata (cost of housing area)</b>						
Low cost	672,639	384,487	289,602	173,098	590,882	28.2
Medium cost	1,017,547	514,241	504,241	237,980	142,387	6.8
High cost	1,247,594	512,963	741,314	295,383	84,847	4.0
<b>Province</b>						
Central	456,577	318,859	141,453	108,148	205,099	9.8
Copperbelt	700,476	369,930	333,810	165,045	309,932	14.8
Eastern	522,730	405,278	124,676	124,170	289,042	13.8
Luapula	389,541	289,762	100,802	96,803	170,854	8.1
Lusaka	880,615	479,476	402,685	234,380	308,410	14.7
Northern	440,974	327,657	117,567	105,804	273,347	13.0
Northwestern	419,468	287,677	143,015	105,013	125,604	6.0
Southern	598,403	403,389	201,546	144,453	250,830	12.0
Western	339,842	260,564	89,555	83,711	163,714	7.8



**Figure 11.1: Average Monthly Household Expenditure on Food and Non-food and Per Capita Household Expenditure by Province (Kwacha), 2004**



#### 11.4. Percentage Share of Household Expenditure to Food and Non-Food

The section assesses how percentage household expenditure shares are distributed between food and non-food. The data for the assessment are presented in Table 11.2 and Figure 11.2. One of the most salient characteristics of households in Zambia is their apportionment of a larger percentage of expenditure to food (65 percent) than to non-food (35 percent). While household expenditure share to food is higher among rural households (79 percent) than among urban households (53 percent), the reverse is true for non-food, with expenditure share being higher for urban households (47 percent) than for rural households (21 percent).

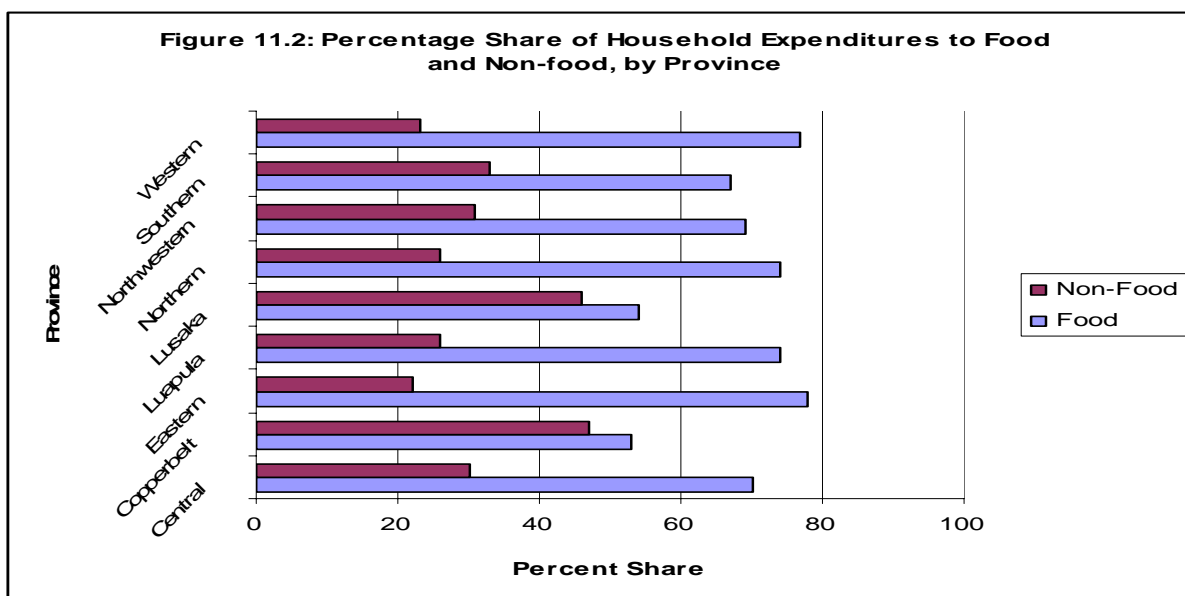
Among rural strata, Table 11.2 shows that small-scale agricultural households spent the largest percentage of their expenditure (81 percent) on food and the lowest (19 percent) on non-food. That was followed by non-agricultural households with expenditure shares of 71 percent to food and 29 percent to non-food. The least expenditure share to food (59 percent) was recorded by large-scale agricultural households. These, however, registered the highest share of expenditure to non-food (41 percent).

Urban strata analysis shows households in low-cost housing areas devoting the largest share of their expenditure (57 percent) to food and the lowest to non-food (43 percent). This is followed by households in medium-cost housing areas (51 percent food and 49 percent non-food). In general, the higher the cost of housing area, the lower is the percentage share to food, and the higher is the percentage share to non-food.

By province, households in Eastern Province (78 percent) committed the largest share of total expenditure to food while committing the lowest share to non-food (22 percent). Closely following were households in Western Province (77 percent on food and 23 percent on non-food). Other households with significant expenditure shares to food include households in Luapula and Northern Provinces (74 percent each) and Central Province (70 percent). Households in Lusaka Province (54 percent) and on the Copperbelt (53 percent) recorded the lowest expenditure shares to food but the highest shares to non-food (Lusaka Province 46 percent, Copperbelt Province 47 percent).

**Table 11.2: Percentage Share of Household Expenditure to Food and Non-Food by Stratum and Province, 2004**

Residence/Stratum/ Province	Food	Non Food	Total	Households	
				No	Percent
<b>All Zambia</b>	65	35	100	2,096,832	100.0
Rural	79	21	100	1,278,660	61.0
Urban	53	47	100	818,172	39.0
<b>Rural Strata</b>					
Small scale	81	19	100	1,147,974	54.7
Medium scale	69	31	100	42,727	2.0
Large scale	59	41	100	3,755	0.2
Fish farming	69	31	100	1,614	0.1
Non-agric	71	29	100	82,646	3.9
<b>Urban Strata</b>					
Low cost	57	43	100	590,882	28.2
Medium cost	51	49	100	142,387	6.8
High cost	41	59	100	84,847	4.0
<b>Province</b>					
Central	70	30	100	205,099	9.8
Copperbelt	53	47	100	309,932	14.8
Eastern	78	22	100	289,042	13.8
Luapula	74	26	100	170,854	8.1
Lusaka	54	46	100	308,410	14.7
Northern	74	26	100	273,347	13.0
Northwestern	69	31	100	125,604	6.0
Southern	67	33	100	250,830	12.0
Western	77	23	100	163,714	7.8



### 11.5. Percentage Expenditure Share to Food

#### Percentage Expenditure Share to Food by Food Type and Province

Table 11.3 and Figure 11.3 below summarize percentage expenditure share apportioned to food by type of food item and province. At the national level, the 3 most important food items in order of percentage shares are fish (37 percent), bread and cereals (18 percent) and vegetables (11 percent). Other food items claiming a significant share of expenditure are meat and sugar, each with 5 percent.

Of all the provinces, households in Eastern Province allocated the highest percentage (78 percent) of their expenditure to food, with fish assuming the largest share of 33 percent. Closely behind were households in Western Province (77 percent), with fish (54 percent) again assuming the largest share. Households in Luapula and Northern Province had percentage expenditure shares to food of 74 percent each. A notable feature of the former is its high expenditure share (68 percent) to fish, the highest among all the provinces.

Bread and cereals came next to fish as the relatively most important food expenditure item. Households in Western Province spent the largest percentage on bread and cereals (35 percent) while households in Lusaka Province (12 percent) and on the Copperbelt (16 percent) were among households with the least expenditure shares to bread and cereals.

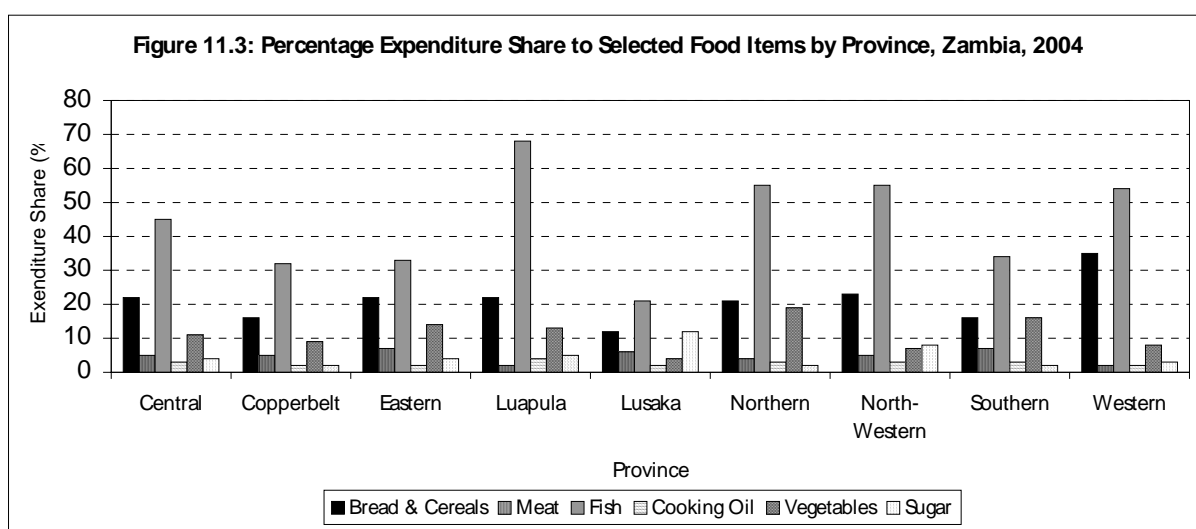
Vegetables commanded the largest percentage expenditure share among households in Northern Province (19 percent), followed by households in Southern Province (16 percent). Lusaka Province had households devoting the least share (4 percent).

With regard to sugar, households in Lusaka Province registered the highest expenditure share (12 percent) followed by households in Northwestern Province (8 percent).

**Table 11.3: Percentage Expenditure Share to Food by Type of Food Item and Province, Zambia, 2004**

Type of Food Item	All	Province
-------------------	-----	----------

	Zambia	Central	Copperbelt	Eastern	Luapula	Lusaka	Northern	North-western	Southern	Western
<b>Total food share</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>77</b>
Bread and Cereals	18	22	16	22	22	12	21	23	16	35
Meat	5	5	5	7	2	6	4	5	7	2
Fish	37	45	32	33	68	21	55	55	34	54
Milk	2	3	1	3	0	1	0	1	4	3
Cooking Oil	2	3	2	2	4	2	3	3	3	2
Fruit	2	2	2	1	2	2	1	2	3	1
Vegetables	11	11	9	14	13	4	19	7	16	8
Sugar	5	4	2	4	5	12	2	8	2	3
Groundnuts	2	1	1	11	3	1	2	1	1	1
Tea/Coffee	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Non alcoholic beverages	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0
Alcoholic beverage	2	2	2	1	2	2	1	1	2	1
No of Households	2,096,832	205,099	309,932	289,042	170,854	308,410	273,347	125,604	250,830	163,714



### Percentage Expenditure Share to Food, by Food Type and Residence

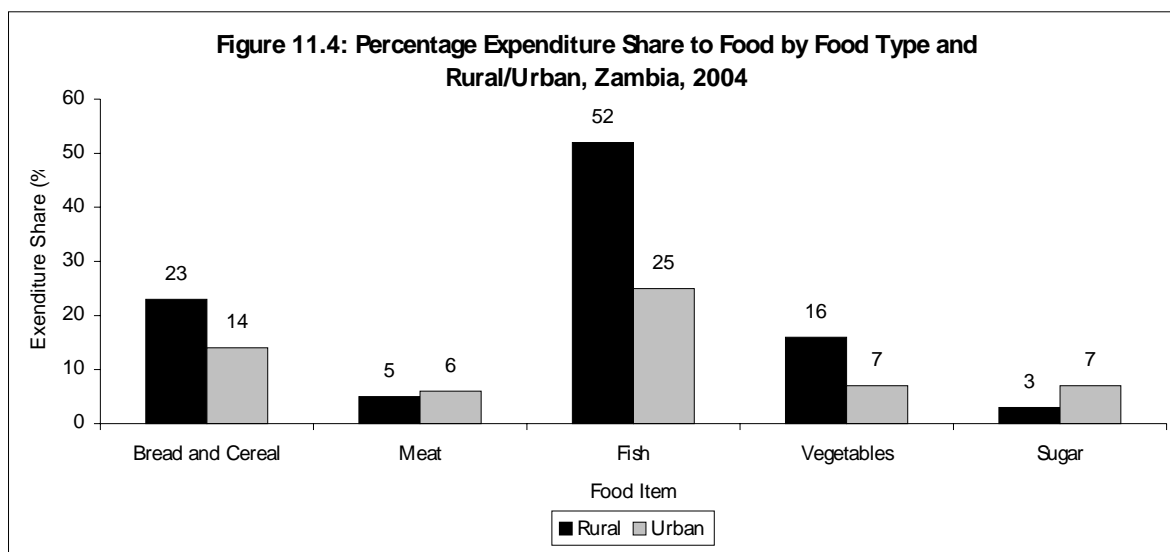
The percentage share to food by type of food item and residence appears in Table 11.4 and Figure 11.4 below.

Findings from Table 11.4 are that households in rural areas tended to spend proportionately more on food (79 percent) than did their urban counterparts (53 percent). The table also reveals that fish took up the largest share of expenditures of both rural households (52 percent) and urban households (25 percent). Following fish is bread and cereals (23 percent rural) and (14 percent urban). Vegetables were also a significant item of expenditure for both rural households (16 percent) and urban households (7 percent).

**Table 11.4: Percentage Expenditure Share to Food—by—Food Type and Rural/urban, Zambia, 2004**

Food Type	All Zambia	Rural	Urban
Household Expenditure			

<b>Total food share</b>	65	79	53
Bread and Cereals	18	23	14
Meat	5	5	6
Fish	37	52	25
Milk	2	2	1
Cooking Oil	2	3	2
Fruit	2	2	2
Vegetables	11	16	7
Sugar	5	3	7
Groundnuts	2	4	1
Tea/Coffee	1	1	1
Non alcoholic beverages	1	1	1
Alcoholic beverages	2	1	2
<b>No of households</b>	<b>2,096,832</b>	<b>1,278,660</b>	<b>818,172</b>



### Percentage Expenditure Share to Food by Stratum, Food Type and Housing Area

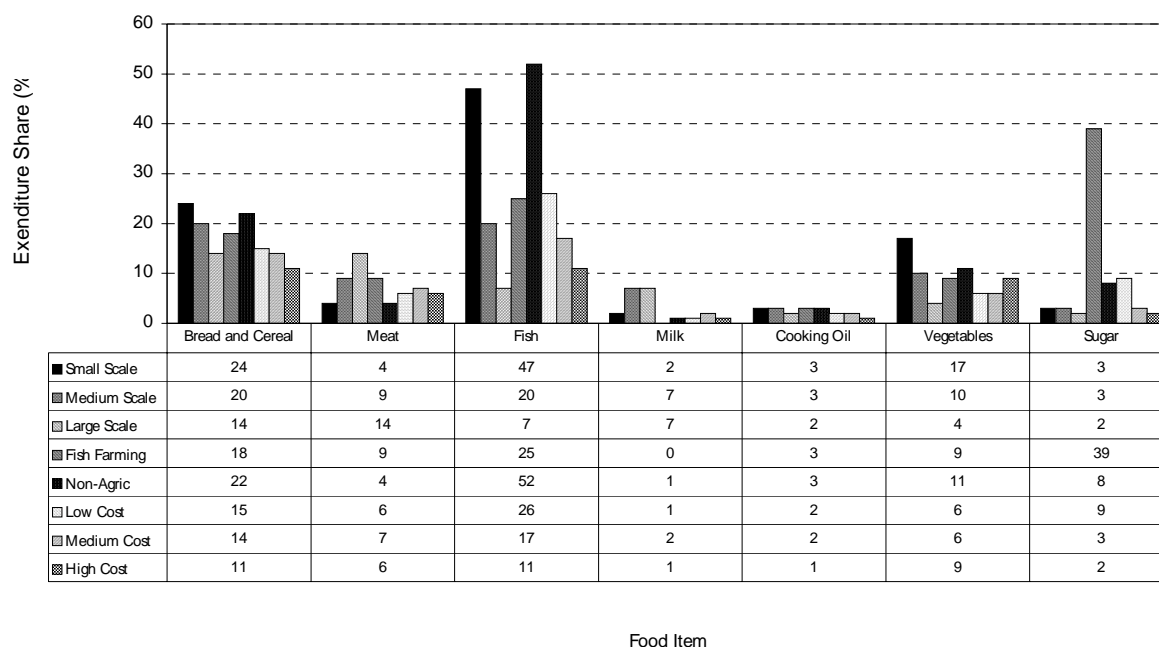
Analysis of percentage expenditure share to food by stratum and housing area presented in Table 11.5 and Figure 11.5 below shows that the dominant food items (fish, bread and cereals and vegetables) recorded high percentage shares of expenditure for households in most of the strata. Among the rural strata, fish commanded the highest expenditure share among non-agricultural households (52 percent). Small-scale agricultural households were second with 47 percent. The lowest expenditure share to fish was registered by large-scale agricultural households (7 percent). Bread and cereals was the most important expenditure item among small-scale agricultural households, with 24 percent of expenditures being directed to this food item. Non-agricultural households seconded with 22 percent and then medium-scale agricultural households with 20 percent. Vegetables also constituted a significant share of expenditures, especially among small-scale agricultural households (17 percent). Other households with significant expenditure shares to vegetables are non-agricultural households (11 percent) and medium-scale agricultural households (10 percent). The lowest expenditure share (4 percent) was recorded by large-scale agricultural households. Also worth mentioning among the other food items is meat. Meat among households in rural-strata commanded the highest percentage share for large-scale agricultural households (14 percent), followed by medium-scale agricultural and fish farming households (each 9 percent).

Among urban strata, households in low-cost housing areas spent the largest percentage of their expenditures (26 percent) on fish. Evidently, the percentage share to fish declines with increasing cost of housing area, with households in high-cost housing areas registering the lowest expenditure share of 11 percent. Bread and cereals commanded the highest percentage expenditure share among households in low-cost housing areas (15 percent). The general pattern is for expenditure share to bread and cereals to decline with increasing cost of housing area. Expenditure shares to vegetables ranged from 6 percent to 9 percent, with households in high-cost housing areas accounting for the highest percentage of expenditures to this food item.

**Table 11.5: Percentage Expenditure Share to Food by Stratum and Food Type and Housing Area, Zambia, 2004**

Food Type	All Zambia	Rural Strata					Urban Strata		
		Small Scale	Medium Scale	Large Scale	Fish Farming	Non-agric	Low Cost	Medium Cost	High Cost
<b>Total food share</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>41</b>
Bread and Cereals	18	24	20	14	18	22	15	14	11
Meat	5	4	9	14	9	4	6	7	6
Fish	32	47	20	7	25	52	26	17	11
Milk	2	2	7	7	0	1	1	2	1
Cooking Oil	2	3	3	2	3	3	2	2	1
Fruit	2	2	1	2	1	2	2	2	2
Vegetables	11	17	10	4	9	11	6	6	9
Sugar	5	3	3	2	39	8	9	3	2
Groundnuts	2	4	4	1	3	1	1	2	1
Tea/Coffee	1	1	1	1	0	1	2	1	1
Non alcoholic beverages	1	1	2	2	0	1	1	1	1
Alcoholic beverages	2	1	2	7	1	2	2	2	3
No of households	2,096,832	1,147,974	42,727	3,755	1,614	82,646	590,882	142,387	84,847

**Figure 11.5: Percentage Expenditure Share to Selected Food Items by Province, Zambia, 2004**



### 11.6 Percentage Share of Total Expenditure to Own-Produced Food

Own-produced food is an important source of household consumption in Zambia. In addition to enabling households to raise their wellbeing and living standards by accessing goods and services through own production, consumption of own produce also reduces the need for cash, especially in rural areas where money may be less available. The 2004 LCMS also collected information on own-produced goods consumed by households. The quantities of own-produced food consumed were converted into money terms by multiplying them by the estimated or actual market prices. The calculated value was then added to expenditure. The information in table 11.6 and figure 11.6 summarizes key characteristics of own produce consumed.

Table 11.6 below shows that 37 percent of total household expenditure in Zambia was on account of consumption of own produced food. The table also demonstrates the importance of consumption of own produce among households in rural areas, with 56 percent (14 percent urban) of total expenditure being due to own produced food.

Comparisons among rural strata shows that medium-scale agricultural households derived the largest percentage of expenditures from own produce, followed by large-scale agricultural households (59 percent) and then small-scale agricultural households (57 percent). Non-agricultural households derived the least percentage (34 percent).

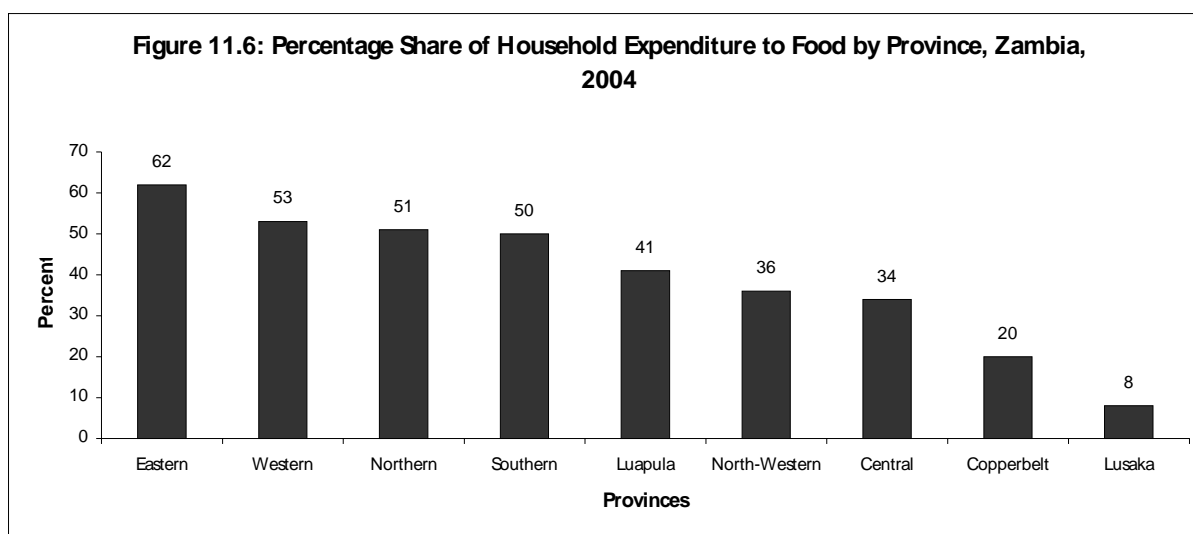
At provincial level (see Figure 11.6), Eastern Province had households with the highest percentage of consumption expenditures (62 percent) from own produced food followed by households in Western Province (53 percent). Other households with significant percentages of value of own produced food to total expenditure include households in Northern Province (51 percent) and in

Southern Province households (50 percent). Surprisingly, reliance on own produced food seems to be significant among households on the Copperbelt, with 20 percent of their expenditures constituting own-produced food. Lusaka-based households recorded the lowest percentage expenditure share arising from own-produced food (8 percent).

**Table 11.6: Percentage Share of Total Expenditure to own-Produced Food by Rural/Urban, Stratum, and Province, 2004**

Residence/Stratum/Province	Share	No of Households
All Zambia	37	2,096,832
Rural	56	1,278,660
Urban	14	818,172
<b>Rural Strata</b>		
Rural Small Scale	57	1,147,974
Rural Medium Scale	63	42,727
Rural Large Scale	59	3,755
Fish farming	45	1,614
Rural Non Agric	34	82,646
<b>Urban strata</b>		
Urban Low Cost	12	590,882
Urban Medium Cost	19	142,387
Urban High Cost	15	84,847
<b>Province</b>		
Central	34	205,099
Copperbelt	20	309,932
Eastern	62	289,042
Luapula	41	170,854
Lusaka	8	308,410
Northern	51	273,347
North-Western	36	125,604
Southern	50	250,830
Western	53	163,714

**Error!**



## 11.7. Percentage Expenditure Share to Non Food

### Percentage Expenditure Share to Non Food by Non-Food Item and Rural/Urban

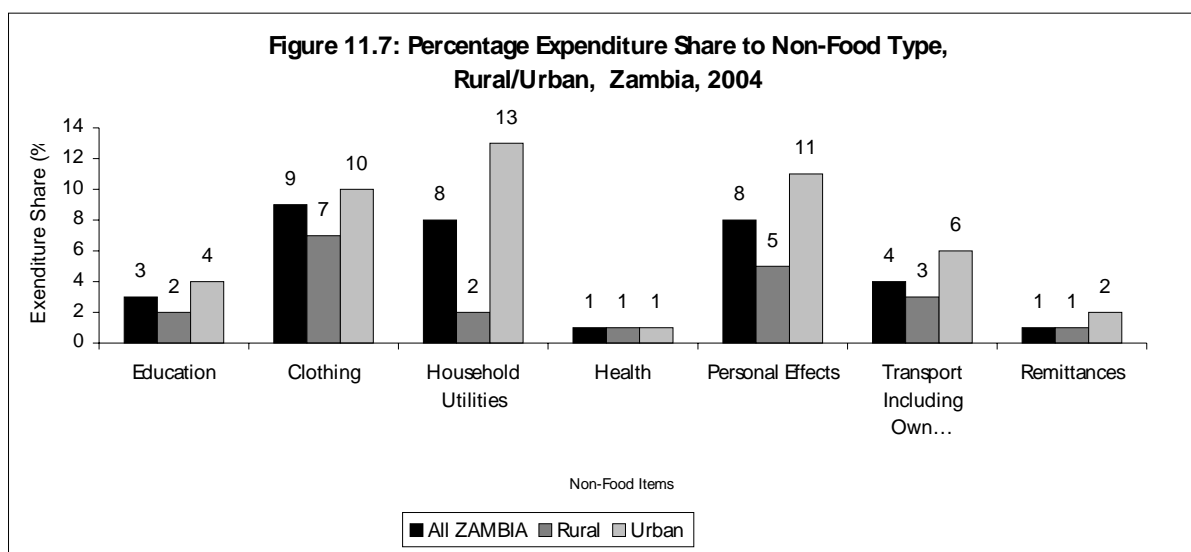
An analysis of percentage expenditure share to non-food by rural/urban, non-food item and stratum appears in Table 11.7 and Figure 11.7 below. Non-food items took up 35 percent of total



household expenditure with urban households recording a much higher share (47 percent) than rural households (21 percent). Clothing accounted for the largest expenditure share (7 percent for rural households and 10 percent for urban households). Other notable non-food items include household utilities (2 percent rural and 13 percent urban); personal effects (5 percent rural, 11 percent urban); Transport (3 percent rural, 6 percent urban) and Education (2 percent rural and 4 percent urban). In the series of tables on percentage share to non-food items that follow, it is worth noting the low expenditure shares to health and remittances in Zambia.

**Table 11.7: Percentage Expenditure share to Non Food by Non-food Type and Rural/Urban, Zambia, 2004**

Non-Food Items	All Zambia	Rural	Urban
<b>Total Nonfood</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>47</b>
Education	3	2	4
Clothing	9	7	10
Household Utilities	8	2	13
Health	1	1	1
Personal Effects	8	5	11
Transport Including Own Car Maintenance	4	3	6
Remittances	1	1	2
No Of Households	2,096,832	1,278,660	818,172



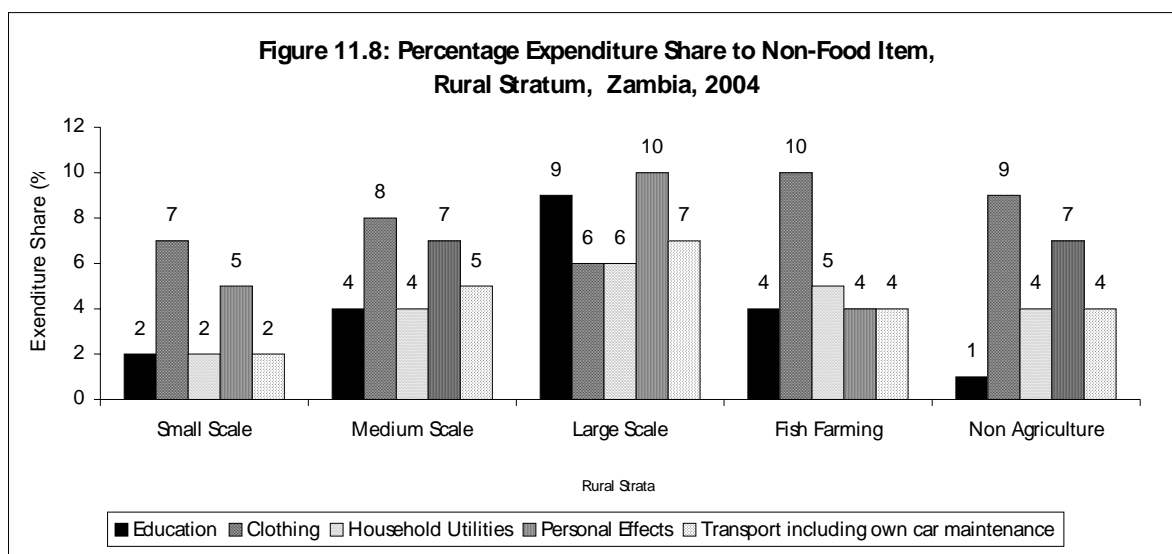
### Percentage Expenditure share to Non Food by Non-Food Type and Stratum

Among households in rural strata (Figure 11.8), large-scale households spent the largest percentage of total expenditure (41 percent) on non-food, followed by medium-scale agricultural households and fish farming households, each with 31 percent and then non-agricultural households (29 percent). Non-food expenditure share was least among small-scale agricultural households (19 percent). Clothing occupied the highest portion of expenditure among fish farming households (10 percent), with non-agricultural households (9 percent) closely following. Large-scale agricultural households had the least expenditure share to clothing (6 percent).

Analysis by urban strata shows that expenditure share to non-food items rose with increased cost of housing area in almost all the expenditure items. The major non-food expenditure items are household amenities (highest expenditure share 16 percent), personal effects (highest share 14 percent) and clothing (highest share 12 percent). Other non-food items with significant percentage shares are education and transport (both with highest shares of 7 percent)

**Table 11.8 Percentage Expenditure share to Non Food by Non-Food Type, Stratum, Zambia, 2004**

Food Item	All Zambia	Rural Strata (agricultural scale)					Urban Strata (cost of housing area)		
		Small Scale	Medium scale Scale	Large scale Scale	Fish Farming	Non-agric	Low Cost	Medium Cost	High Cost
<b>Total nonfood</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>59</b>
Education	3	2	4	9	4	1	3	5	7
Clothing	9	7	8	6	10	9	10	11	12
Household utilities	8	2	4	6	5	4	12	13	16
Health	1	1	1	3	2	1	1	1	2
Personal Effects	8	5	7	10	4	7	10	12	14
Transport	4	2	5	7	4	4	5	6	7
Remittances	1	1	2	1	2	1	2	2	1
<b>No of Households</b>	<b>2,096,832</b>	<b>1,147,974</b>	<b>42,727</b>	<b>3,755</b>	<b>1,614</b>	<b>82,646</b>	<b>590,882</b>	<b>142,387</b>	<b>84,847</b>



### Percentage Expenditure Share to Non Food by Non-Food Type and Province

Table 11.9 below presents data on percentage expenditure share going to non-food by province. The accompanying figure (Figure 11.9) presents similar information graphically but excluding the insignificant non-food items (health and remittances).

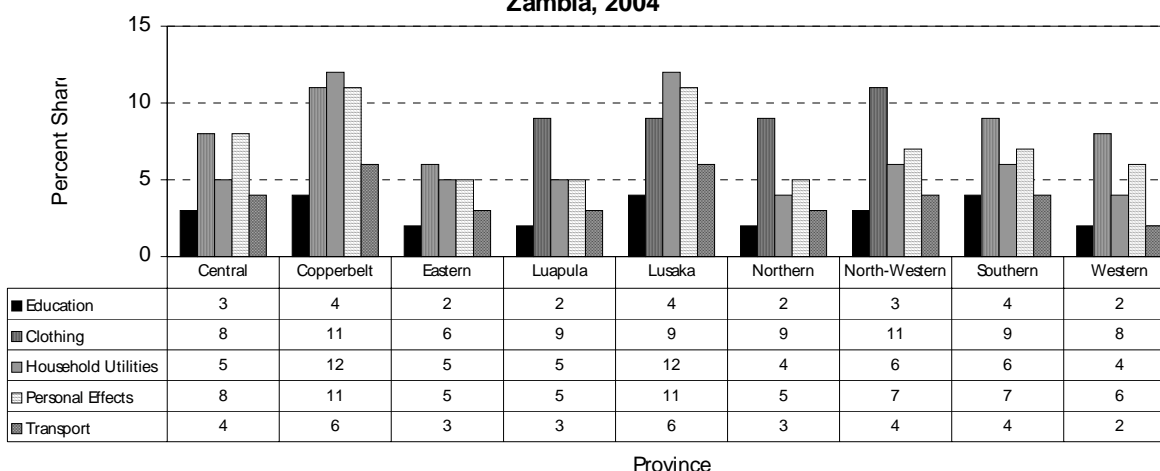
Households on the Copperbelt had the largest expenditure share going to non-food (47 percent), closely trailed by households in Lusaka Province with 46 percent. Among households with the least expenditure share to non-food were households in Eastern Province with 22 percent, followed by households in Western Province at 23 percent. Luapula and Northern Provinces each recorded 26 percent. Clothing assumed the highest portion of expenditures among households on the Copperbelt and in Northwestern Province, each recording 11 percent. For most of the other

households, including those in Lusaka Province, clothing assumed significant shares of between 8 and 9 percent of total expenditures. The share of expenditures to clothing was lowest in Eastern Province at 6 percent. Households in the two most urbanized provinces, Lusaka and Copperbelt Provinces, allocated the highest expenditure share to household utilities, of 12 percent each. Households in Northern and Western Provinces seconded, with 4 percent each. Households in Eastern, Luapula, and Central Provinces each allocated 5 percent of expenditures to household utilities. Lusaka and Copperbelt Provinces also dominated in terms of expenditure shares to personal effects (11 percent each), transport (6 percent each) and education (4 percent each). The percentage shares to education were lowest in Luapula, Northern and Eastern Provinces (each 2 percent). Regarding transport, households in Western Province registered the lowest percentage share followed by Luapula, Northern and Eastern Provinces with each with 3 percent.

**Table 11.9: Percentage Expenditure Share to Non Food by Non-Food Type and Province, Zambia, 2004**

Non-Food Items	All Zambia	Province								
		Central	Copperbelt	Eastern	Luapula	Lusaka	Northern	Northwestern	Southern	Western
Total nonfood	35	30	47	22	26	46	26	31	33	23
Education	3	3	4	2	2	4	2	3	4	2
Clothing	9	8	11	6	9	9	9	11	9	8
Household utilities	8	5	12	5	5	12	4	6	6	4
Health	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Personal Effects	8	8	11	5	5	11	5	7	7	6
Transport	4	4	6	3	3	6	3	4	4	2
Remittances	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	2	1
Households	2,096,832	205,099	309,932	289,042	170,854	308,410	273,347	125,604	250,830	163,714

**Figure 11.9: Percentage Expenditure Share to Non-Food by Non-Food Type by Province, Zambia, 2004**



## 11.8. Summary

### Percentage Share of Household Expenditure to Food and Non-Food

Households in Zambia apportioned a larger percentage of their expenditure to food (65 percent) than to non-food (35 percent). Household expenditure share to food were higher among rural households (79 percent) than urban households (53 percent). The reverse is true for urban households where expenditure share to non-food was higher (47 percent) than among rural households (21 percent).

The 3 most important food items in Zambia in order of percentage shares are fish (37 percent), bread and cereals (18 percent) and vegetables (11 percent). Other food items claiming a significant share of expenditure are meat and sugar, each 5 percent.

Eastern-based households (78 percent) committed the largest share of total expenditure to food while committing the lowest share to non-food (22 percent). These also allocated the highest percentage (78 percent) of their expenditures to food, predominately fish (33 percent).

Households in rural areas tend to spend proportionately more on food (79 percent) than do their urban counterparts (53 percent). Fish takes up the largest share of expenditures of both rural households (52 percent) and urban households (25 percent).

### Own-Produced Food

Thirty seven percent of total household expenditure in Zambia was on account of consumption of own-produced food. Consumption of own produce among households in rural areas was 56 percent of total expenditure compared and 14 percent of total expenditure among urban households.

Households in Eastern Province derived the largest percentage of their consumption expenditures (62 percent) from own-produced food followed by households in Western Province with 53 percent. Other households with significant percentages of value of own produced to total expenditure include households in Northern Province and Southern province with 51 percent and 50 percent respectively.

#### **Percentage Share of Household Expenditure to Non-Food**

Non-food items took up 35 percent of total household expenditure, with urban households recording a much higher share (47 percent) than rural households (21 percent).

Clothing assumed the highest portion of expenditures among households on the Copperbelt and in Northwestern Province, each recording 11 percent. For most of the other households, including those in Lusaka Province, clothing assumed significant shares of between 8 and 9 percent of total expenditures. The share of expenditures to clothing was lowest in Eastern Province (6 percent).

## CHAPTER 12

### POVERTY

---

#### 12.1. Introduction

The major challenge facing Zambia today is to reduce poverty and achieve sustained economic growth for national development. Poverty was identified at independence in 1964 as one of the major barriers to human development in Zambia that required to be tackled in the post independence era. Few attempts were made to understand the national and regional causes of poverty in the 1980s (ILO/JASP, 1981), it was not possible before the 1990s to clearly identify and locate the poor in Zambia. In the second half of the 1980s Zambia introduced Structural Adjustment Programme (SAP) and vigorously embarked on it in 1991. One of the components of SAP was stabilization, whose major objective was to reduce government spending and involvement in the economy. This entailed cutting expenditure on basic social services and introducing cost-sharing for many services.

However, it was realized that the policy changes introduced through SAP were having adverse effects on the poor and vulnerable subgroups in the population and required safety nets. This led to the introduction of Social Dimensions of Adjustment, which were aimed at mitigating the negative effects of the SAP. It was against this global policy change that urgent need to monitor welfare began in 1990s. By 1991, the government in collaboration with the World Bank launched the first welfare monitoring survey known as Social Dimensions of Adjustment (SDA) Priority Survey I (PSI) to track the impact of Structural Adjustment on the welfare of the people.

With regard to welfare assessments, Zambia has conducted at least six countrywide surveys to measure the living standards of its people since 1991. These are: the 1991 Priority Survey I (PSI) and 1993 Priority Survey II (PSII), the 1996 Living Conditions Monitoring Survey I (LCMSI), the 1998 Living Conditions Monitoring Survey II (LCMSII), the 2002/3 (LCMSIII) also known as Integrated Household Budget Survey, and the latest 2004 Living Conditions Monitoring Survey IV (LCMSIV). These with priority surveys are commonly called Indicator Monitoring Surveys (IMS), except LCMS III.

#### 12.2. Comparability of Living Conditions Monitoring Survey Series

The comparison of the results of the Living Conditions Monitoring Survey III (LCMSIII) of 2002/3 with other series (PSI, PSII, LCMSI, LCMSII and LCMSIV) may not be completely appropriate. Discrepancies in the results of LCMS III and other surveys mentioned above may not be strictly attributable to changes in living standards, but may arise from some methodological procedures of the survey design.

The five Indicator Monitoring surveys have been one-round cross-sectional or one-spot (single interview) surveys, which may make welfare measures imprecise both due to sampling and non-sampling errors. One example of a non-sampling error is under- or overestimation of household incomes and expenditures. When reported weekly, expenditures are used to estimate monthly expenditures. Further the longer the recall period the larger the non-sampling error due to

memory lapse. In these surveys most of the expenditure data has been collected using a recall period of two weeks, one month and one year depending on the assumed regularity of expenditure on such items.

On the other hand, in the Integrated Household Budget Survey, Living Conditions Monitoring Survey III, of 2002/3 a diary method was used for recording expenditures. Respondents were requested to record and maintain daily transactions or own-consumption in a diary for a period of one month.

Furthermore, the survey was spread over a period of 12 months to contain seasonal effects on the welfare of households. The season in which the survey is conducted has an effect on the results. There are peak and lean months on the availability or non-availability of food. This is an important factor that determines prices and the people's ability to purchase goods and services.

Questionnaire differences may also contribute to the differences in survey results. For instance, the questionnaire for 2002/3 LCMS III gathered detailed information on food and non-food items when compared to 'on spot' surveys. Expenditures on items were split up into various categories, whereas the Indicator Monitoring Surveys lumped most items together.

Despite these limitations, the surveys still provide benchmark data for poverty analysis in the country that has led to more informed and focused debate on how the poverty challenges may be tackled. In fact, the Integrated Household Budget Survey can be used to explain some of the results of the Indicator Monitoring Surveys.

### **12.3. Concepts and Definitions used in Poverty Analysis**

Poverty is multidimensional and complex in nature and manifests itself in various forms making its definition difficult. No single definition can exhaustively capture all aspects of poverty. Poverty is perceived differently by different people, some limiting the term to mean a lack of material well-being and others citing examples of lack of things like freedom, spiritual well-being, civil rights and nutrition must also contribute to the definition of poverty. Poverty can also be defined as hunger, lack of shelter; sickness and being unable to see a doctor (afford medical care) not being able to go to school, not knowing how to read, not being able to speak properly. Poverty is not having a job and fear for the future, living one day at a time. Poverty is losing a child to illness brought about by malnutrition and unclean water. Poverty is powerlessness, lack of representation and freedom," according to qualitative poverty assessments conducted by the Participatory Assessment Group (PAG).

LCMS series of poverty analysis has adopted the material well-being perception of poverty in which the poor are defined as those members of society who are unable to afford minimum basic human needs, comprising of food and non-food items. Although the definition may seem simple, there are several complications in determining the minimum requirements and the amounts of money necessary to meet these requirements. In the LCMS analysis, efforts to determine people's well-being in Zambia have therefore concentrated on estimating the aggregate value of all goods and services considered necessary to satisfy an individual's basic needs. The LCMS series has collected information mainly on household consumption expenditures, which are then analyzed to assess the welfare of households.

### **12.3.1. Absolute versus Relative Poverty**

Absolute Poverty is defined in terms of the requirements considered adequate to satisfy minimum basic needs; the absolute poor have no means to meet these needs. Specification of these minimum requirements is inspired by the universal valuation of human dignity. Those falling below the poverty lines (food or overall) derived in this manner are leading dehumanizing lives according to universal norms of human dignity: facing starvation, lack of shelter, or the prospect of turning to immoral activities for survival. Another characteristic of absolute poverty is that it has real value over time and space of welfare, meaning that poverty lines defined in this way guarantee that poverty comparisons made are consistent in the sense that two individuals with the same level of welfare are treated the same.

Relative poverty line however is used to refer to a poverty line, which is proportional to the mean or median income or expenditure. For example, many studies have used two-thirds (2/3) and one-third (1/3) of the mean to define relative poverty, with the latter being similar to the extremely poor. Some people have also used percentile cut-offs to define relative poverty line at, say, the bottom 20 percent of individuals in the distribution of income or expenditure

### **12.4. Poverty Lines in Zambia**

Poverty lines in Zambia have been based on the Food-Energy Intake (FEI) approaches. The methods attempt to establish a monetary value at which basic needs are met. It should be pointed out that such a poverty line presents only the minimum levels of basic needs, below which a decent material lifestyle is not possible.

The FEI method sets the minimum food requirement by finding the consumption expenditure level at which food energy intake is just sufficient to meet pre-determined average food energy requirements for normal bodily functions. The pre-determined food energy requirement used in LCMS analysis is based on the minimum calorie intake of 2094 calories per day per person.

#### **12.4.1. Extremely Poor**

The analysis of poverty has revealed that there is a 'hardest-hit' category of people consisting of those who cannot afford to meet the basic minimum food requirements even if they allocated all their total spending on food. This group is frequently referred to as the Extremely poor or the ultra poor in the literature of poverty. The Extreme Poverty Line is normally set at the total expenditure equivalent to the Food Poverty Line. For example in LCMS IV, these are households whose total monthly expenditures are less than K 78,223 per adult equivalent (Table 12.1). This is updated from the 1998 poverty line of K32, 861 by using CSO's Consumer Price Index.

#### **12.4.2. Moderately Poor**



In view of the fact that minimum basic needs do not entail food-energy intake alone, some minimum basic non-food items such as health, shelter, and education are also necessary. This category consists of people who can afford to meet the basic minimum food requirements but cannot afford non food basic needs.

### 12.4.3 Non Poor

The overall poverty line is derived from the summation of the food expenditure level that gives the required food energy intake and the mean non-food expenditure allowance. This category consists of people whose expenditure is equal or more than the overall poverty line.

**Table 12.1: Poverty Lines: 1981–2004.**

Year of Survey	Poverty lines	
	Food Poverty Line	Overall
1981 ILO/JASP	K60	K105.94
1991 PSI	K961	K1,380
1993 PSII	K5,910	K8,480
1996 LCMSI	K20,181	K28,979
1998 LCMSII	K32,861	K47,187
2002/3 LCMSIII	K64,530	K92,185
2004 LCMSIV	K78,223	K111,747

Source: Central Statistical Office, Lusaka.

## 12.5. Poverty Measures

Poverty measures summarise information on the prevalence, depth and severity of poverty. The P-alpha class of poverty measures developed by Foster, Greer and Thorbecke (FGT) in 1984 have been used in LCMS series analysis. The head-count ratio showing poverty incidence and represented by  $P_{\alpha=0}$  is the most widely used indicator of poverty. It gives us the proportion of total households classified as poor, or those with expenditures below the poverty line. It is the ratio of persons living in poor households to the total population, and is used chiefly for comparisons between different periods and areas – as in assessing overall progress in poverty reduction. It is often the starting point for social policy programming, sometimes used to obtain rough figures about the target population for some anti-poverty programmes.

The shortcoming of the head-count index is that it may remain the same even when the depth and severity of poverty are rising. The intensity of poverty is measured by the intensity index represented by  $P_{\alpha=1}$ , which measures the average difference between the poverty line and the actual income/expenditures of each poor household. This measure is useful in suggesting the amounts of money that would be contributed by every individual/household (under the assumptions of perfect targeting of the poor) to eradicate poverty.  $P_{\alpha=2}$  is a measure of the square of the intensity of poverty.

### 12.5.1. Concept of Adult Equivalent

To measure poverty, consumption per adult equivalent is used in all LCMS analysis as the index of individual welfare. This index is preferred over other indices such as per capita consumption because it ensures that the differing needs of household members are covered. The argument for the preference of this index is that not all members of the household have similar claims on the available goods and services; hence it is convenient to make all members of the household homogeneous by means of some equivalence scale. This report has used the equivalence scale shown below and no difference has been attached between male and female adults each have a consumption weight of one. For children less than 12 years different consumption weights according to age-group have been given.

**Table 12.2: Calorie Requirements for a Family of Six and the Adult Equivalent Scale**

Age Group	Calorie Requirement	Adult Equivalent scale	Adjusted Adult Equivalent Scale
Child			
0 – 3 years	1,000	0.36	0.36
4 – 6 years	1,700	0.62	0.62
7 – 9 years	2,150	0.78	0.78
10 – 12 years	2,1 00	0.76	0.76
Adult above 12 years			
Female	2,600	0.95	1.00
Male	2,750	1.00	1.00
Total	12,300	4.47	4.52

Source: The Evolution of Poverty in Zambia, 1991 – 1996, CSO.

### 12.6. Incidence of Poverty in Provinces, Urban and Rural areas

Table 12.3 shows that overall, 68 percent of Zambia's total population was poor, and amongst these poor, 53 percent were most disadvantaged, could not afford a minimum basic food requirement, hence they were extremely poor. Only 15 percent of the total poor persons could afford the minimum basic food requirements but could not afford the basic non food requirements.

The rural population of Zambia remained predominantly poor with overall poverty level at 78 percent as compared to their urban counterparts at 53 percent. Incidence of extreme poverty was also high in rural areas; two thirds of the poor were extremely poor, whilst one third was extremely poor in urban areas. People who were moderately poor were more in urban areas at 18 percent than rural areas at 13 percent. Furthermore, the non-poor persons in rural areas were just about half of the urban non-poor persons, 22 percent and 47 percent respectively.

There is substantial provincial variation in the incidence of poverty. Incidence of poverty ranges from 48 percent in Lusaka to 83 percent in Western Province. In terms of aggregate poverty, apart from Lusaka, the rest of the provinces house over half of the poor population. Incidence of poverty in Western province is substantially high in terms of both aggregate poverty and extreme poverty. While Lusaka's extreme poverty was at 29 percent, Western was at 73 percent. Other than Lusaka province, relatively low incidences of extreme poverty were observed in Copperbelt at 38 percent followed by Southern at 54 percent and Eastern at 57 percent.

**Table 12.3 Incidence of Poverty Among Individuals in Provinces, Urban and Rural Areas**

Location	Poverty Status				
	Total Poor	Extremely Poor	Moderately Poor	Non Poor	Total Population
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>10,898,614</b>
<b>Rural/Urban</b>					
Rural	78	65	13	22	6,632,709
Urban	53	34	18	47	4,265,905
<b>Province</b>					
Central	76	63	12	24	1,130,372
Copperbelt	56	38	18	44	1,650,981
Eastern	70	57	13	30	1,507,974
Luapula	79	64	15	21	859,170
Lusaka	48	29	19	52	1,526,381
Northen	74	60	14	26	1,400,650
North-Western	76	61	15	24	649,414
Southern	69	54	14	31	1,352,699
Western	83	73	10	17	820,973

### 12.6.1. Incidence of Poverty in Strata

Table 12.4 shows incidence of poverty among individuals in various strata. The rural small scale farmers had highest incidence of poverty at 79 percent and the least incidence of poverty was among the large scale farmers with 37 percent. Marginal variations were observed across the medium, fish farmers and the non agricultural individuals. With reference to extreme poverty, the small scale and fish farmers were most affected. Sixty six percent and 63 percent of the people living in small scale and fish farming strata lived below the food poverty line respectively, while only 23 percent lived below the food poverty line in the large scale stratum. There were no notable differences between the Medium scale farmers and Non agricultural individuals.

**Table 12.4 Incidence of Poverty by Stratum**

Stratum	Poverty Status				Total Population
	Total Poor	Extremely Poor	Moderately Poor	Non Poor	
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>10,898,614</b>
Rural Small Scale	79	66	12	21	5,957,593
Rural Medium Scale	73	54	18	27	330,431
Rural Large Scale	37	23	15	63	27,410
Fish farming	72	63	9	28	13,751
Rural Non Agric	69	53	16	31	304,140
Urban Low Cost	58	39	19	42	3,014,561
Urban Medium Cost	46	26	20	54	795,563
Urban High Cost	30	18	12	70	455,165

In urban areas, the low cost housing dwellers had the highest incidence of aggregate poverty at 58 percent, followed by medium cost housing dwellers at 46 percent, while the high cost housing dwellers had the lowest incidence at 30 percent. Surprisingly, though lowest among the three types of housing, extreme poverty was evident in the high cost housing at 18 percent. This may explain the poverty levels of households by maids and other household workers within these residences. The low and medium cost housing almost share the same proportion of people who were moderately poor at 19 and 20 percent respectively.

### 12.7. Poverty and Characteristics of Household Head

The sex and age of the household head, household size, education, can all be associated with poverty. Some of these factors can have long lasting negative impacts on the future of the children. For example the negative correlation between poverty and education is likely to reflect a two causal relationship, with lower education reducing earnings and increasing vulnerability to poverty, which in turn reduces a household's ability to educate its children. This may imply that children living in poor households are less likely to go to school.

### 12.7.1. Poverty and Sex

Table 12.5 reveals that there were minor differences in poverty levels between the households headed by males and those headed by females. Female-headed households had 66 percent of the people falling below the aggregate poverty line, while male-headed households had 71 percent below the poverty line. Extreme poverty is more prevalent among female-headed households than poor male headed households.

### 12.7.2. Poverty and Age

Table 12.5 indicates that households with older heads of households were more likely to be below the poverty line, with 78 percent of individuals in households with a head of 60 years or older falling below the poverty line, as compared with 65 percent of individuals in households with a head between 12 and 19 years. The same pattern is observed on the incidence of extreme poverty.

**Table 12.5: Poverty, Sex, Age, Education of Head and Household Size**

Background characteristics	Poverty Status				Total Population
	Total Poor	Extremely Poor	Moderately Poor	Non Poor	
<b>Zambia</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>10,898,614</b>
<b>Sex of Head</b>					
Male	66	51	15	34	8,815,110
Female	71	57	14	29	2,106,981
<b>Age of head</b>					
12 – 19	65	23	42	35	27,716
20 – 29	59	43	16	41	1,604,459
30 – 59	67	52	15	33	7,860,620
60 +	78	66	12	22	1,429,296
<b>Education of head</b>					
None	81	70	11	19	1,185,678
Primary School	77	63	14	23	4,781,457
Secondary	60	43	17	40	4,108,386
Tertiary	30	16	14	70	846,570
<b>Household size</b>					
1	32	22	10	68	112,910
2–3	51	34	17	49	1,280,614

4-5	64	48	16	36	2,914,579
6+	73	59	14	27	6,613,988

### 12.7.3. Poverty and Education

Education is a strong correlate of poverty. Table 12.5 shows that households headed by individuals with no formal education are more than two times likely to be poor than households headed by those with post secondary school education. The incidence of poverty in households headed by individuals with no education was at 81 percent, of these 70 percent were extremely poor. On the other hand, 30 percent of households headed by individuals with tertiary education lived below poverty line, of these 16 percent were extremely poor.

### 12.7.4. Poverty and Household Size

Table 12.5 shows that the incidence of poverty increases with increasing household size. For example single headed household had 32 percent chances of living below poverty compared with 73 percent chances of living below poverty line for households with household sizes of six or more. Households with large household sizes had more extremely poor people at 59 percent, than households with small household sizes at 22 percent.

## 12.8. Intensity and Severity of Poverty

Intensity of poverty reflects how poor on average the poor are, how far below the poverty line most of the poor are. This is often measured by the income-gap ratio, defined as:

$$I = (z - y) / z$$

Where z is the poverty line and y is the mean income of the poor.

*Severity of poverty* reflects the distribution of income among the poor. If income is taken from the poorest person and given to another not so poor, poverty can be said to have increased, and yet both incidence of poverty and intensity of poverty will remain unchanged.

## 12.9. Contribution to Total Poverty

Table 12.6 shows that 70 percent of the poor were found among the rural population and only 30 percent were in urban areas. Disaggregating across the provinces shows that 7 percent of the total poor in the country were from North Western province, whilst 14 percent were from Eastern and Northern provinces. Southern province had 13 percent, Central and Copperbelt contributed the same proportion of 12 percent each to the total poor. Despite having a huge population Lusaka province had a share of 10 percent of the poor just as much as provinces with small population like Luapula and Western, which contributed 9 percent each.

**Table 12.6: Incidence, Intensity and Severity of Poverty by Rural, Urban and Province, 2004**

Residence/ Province	P0	Contribution to incidence of poverty	P1	Income gap ratio (I)	Contribution to intensity of poverty	P2	Contribution to severity of poverty
<b>Rural/Urban</b>							
Rural	0.78	70	0.44	0.56	75	0.3	80
Urban	0.53	30	0.22	0.42	25	0.12	20
<b>Province</b>							
Central	0.76	12	0.43	0.57	12	0.28	13
Copperbelt	0.56	12	0.24	0.43	10	0.13	9
Eastern	0.7	14	0.4	0.57	15	0.27	16
Luapula	0.79	9	0.42	0.53	9	0.26	9
Lusaka	0.48	10	0.19	0.40	7	0.1	6
Northern	0.74	14	0.41	0.55	15	0.27	15
North Western	0.76	7	0.4	0.53	7	0.26	7
Southern	0.69	13	0.35	0.51	12	0.22	12
Western	0.83	9	0.53	0.64	11	0.38	12
All Zambia	0.68	100	0.36	0.53	100	0.23	100

### 12.9.1. Intensity of Poverty

Table 12.6 shows that for the country as a whole, the gap between the poverty line and average income of the poor is 53 percent of the poverty line. Therefore the income of the poor is 47 percent of the poverty line. The income gap ratio for the rural population was 56 percent meaning that on average the incomes of the poor in rural areas is 44 percent of the poverty line, while that of their urban counterparts was 58 percent of the poverty line. From this it is evident that the incidence of poverty is not only greater in rural areas than urban areas, but also that the intensity of poverty is greater. The average poor person in rural areas earned an income of 44 percent of the poverty line, whilst a poor person in urban areas earned on average 58 percent of the poverty line.

Across the provinces, Table 12.6 reveals that incidence and intensity of poverty was worst in Western province, the poor on average in this province earned an income of 36 percent of the poverty line, while a poor colleague in Lusaka province earned an income of 60 percent of the poverty line. The poor on the Copperbelt earned incomes of 57 percent of the poverty line, but for the rest of the provinces the poor earned less than 50 percent of the poverty line.

#### Per Capita Aggregate Poverty Gap ( $P_a=1$ )

$P_a=1$  sums the gaps between each poor person's income and poverty line and divides by the total population, hence the 'per capita aggregate poverty gap'. It gives a measure of the amount of income in per capita terms that is necessary (under perfect targeting) to eradicate poverty. Table 12.6 shows that overall, if every person in the population contributed 36 percent of the poverty line, there would be just enough to bring all poor people to the poverty line. The rural population would need to contribute on average 44 percent to exactly eradicate poverty among their rural dwellers, whilst the urban population needs to contribute 22 percent, exactly half of rural resources, to eradicate poverty among their colleagues in urban areas.

Furthermore, the table reveals that, of the resources needed to eradicate poverty (36 percent), 75 percent would go to rural areas and 25 percent to urban areas. Across the provinces 15 percent

each would go to Eastern province and Northern Provinces. Lusaka and North Western province would get the least shares of 7 percent each of the resources.

### Severity of poverty ( $P_{\alpha}=2$ )

The index now gives greater weight to the poorest group. Table 12.6 shows that contribution to poverty of rural population rose from 70 percent to 80 percent as  $\alpha$  takes the value of 2, suggesting that a relatively large proportion of rural population are among the poorest of the poor. About 80 percent of measured poverty emanated from rural areas when more weight is given to those in extreme poverty.

Across the provinces, severity of poverty is greatest in Eastern Province with 16 percent, followed by Northern Province with 15 percent and Central Province with 13 percent. The least incidence of severity of poverty occurred in Lusaka province with 6 percent.

### 12.10. Poverty Trends

Based on the five quantitative 'on-the spot' surveys, poverty lines and poverty measures have been estimated at the national, rural and urban, and regional (provincial) level. Table 12.7 examines trends in poverty incidence over a period 1991 – 2004. Despite passing through some economic recession triggered by drought spells in some years; (1993 and 1998), the incidence of poverty fell overall from 70 percent in 1991 to 68 percent in 2004. The gains of this reduction can be noticed in rural areas, incidence of poverty in rural areas reduced significantly from 88 percent in 1991 to 78 percent in 2004. Contrastingly, incidence of poverty increased in Urban areas from 49 percent in 1991 to 53 percent in 2004.

Furthermore, the estimates show that Lusaka province has consistently emerged the least poor region in all the five surveys, although it has been experiencing substantial increases in poverty incidence. In 1991 incidence of poverty in Lusaka Province was 31 percent, in 1993 the incidence rose to 39 percent then 1996 it dropped marginally to 38 percent. Conversely, there was a sharp rise from 38 percent in 1996 to 53 percent in 1998. However, in 2004 the incidence of poverty dropped to 48 percent. indicating that poverty in the last decade in Lusaka rose to 31 percent in 1991 to 48 percent in 2004. Generally, incidence of poverty reduced between 1991 and 2004 in almost all the provinces except in Lusaka, Central and North Western Provinces. Table 12.7 shows that Western Province consistently emerged as the poorest Province in all the five surveys. In fact the incidence of poverty in Western province reduced marginally from 84 percent in 1991 to 83 percent in 2004. Incidence of poverty for Eastern, Northern and Southern provinces dropped sharply from 1991 to 2004. Luapula Province has also experienced some gains in the reduction of poverty, incidence of poverty dropped from 84 percent in 1991 to 79 percent in 2004

**Table 12.7 Poverty trends from 1991 to 2004**

Residence/Provinces	1991	1993	1996	1998	2004
	Incidence of poverty	Incidence of poverty	Incidence of poverty	Incidence of poverty	Incidence of poverty
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>68</b>
<b>Rural/Urban</b>					
Rural	88	92	82	83	78
Urban	49	45	46	56	53
<b>Province</b>					

Central	70	81	74	77	76
Copperbelt	61	49	56	65	56
Eastern	85	91	82	79	70
Luapula	84	88	78	82	79
Lusaka	31	39	38	53	48
Northern	84	86	84	81	74
North Western	75	88	80	77	76
Southern	79	87	76	75	69
Western	84	91	84	89	83

However, the design and timing of Living Conditions Monitoring Surveys may have contributed to the poverty dynamics apparent in Table 13.7 when compared to the Integrated Household Budget Survey of 2002/3. Same factors as earlier on outlined account for the differences, some regional poverty rankings have changed when you observe 2002/3 surveys results. With 'snap shots' kind of surveys it is very hard to distinguish those provinces which are transitorily poor due to seasonal effects with those that are chronically poor. This factor could also explain the implied high poverty levels for Western Province between 1991 and 2004.

#### 12.10.1. Trends in Incidence of Extreme Poverty

Table 12.8 refers to poverty rates over the period 1991 to 2004 of the people whose incomes cannot afford a minimum basic food basket, which gives a minimum amount of calories for subsistence living. Overall, there was a considerable decline in the incidence of extreme poverty from 58 percent in 1991 to 53 in 2004. The decline in extreme poverty is so pronounced in rural areas from 81 percent in 1991 to 53 percent in 2004. Urban population has experienced sluggish decline in extreme poverty. In 1991 the rate was 32 percent, and this declined to 24 percent in 1993. However, this pattern was discontinued. From 1996 to 1998 the rate rose from 27 to 36 percent respectively, and in 2004 it fell marginally to 34 percent.

Across the provinces, differentials in rates of decline and increases are noticeable from Table 12.8. In Central Province incidence of extreme poverty in 1991 was 56 percent, but in 2004 it rose to 63 percent. Similarly, in Lusaka Province the incidence of extreme poverty rose markedly from 19 percent in 1991 to 29 percent in 2004. These provinces experienced increases in extreme poverty, but for the rest of the provinces a decline was observed.

**Table 12.8: Extreme Poverty Trends from 1991 to 2004**

Residence/Province	Incidence of Extreme Poverty	Incidence of Extreme Poverty	Incidence of Extreme Poverty	Incidence of Extreme Poverty	Incidence of Extreme Poverty
	1991	1993	1996	1998	2004
<b>Zambia</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>Rural/Urban</b>					
Rural	81	84	68	71	53
Urban	32	24	27	36	34
<b>Province</b>					
Central	56	71	59	63	63



Copperbelt	44	28	33	47	38
Eastern	76	81	70	66	57
Luapula	73	79	64	69	64
Lusaka	19	24	22	35	29
Northern	76	72	69	66	60
North Western	65	76	65	64	61
Southern	69	76	59	59	54
Western	76	84	74	78	73

Incidence of extreme poverty in Eastern Province reduced substantially from 76 percent in 1991 to 57 percent in 2004, implying that more and more people in Eastern Province were able to afford the cost of basic food basket. In Northern Province, roughly two out of ten were living in extreme poverty in 1991 whilst four out of ten were living in extreme poverty in 2004. Western Province experienced a marginal decline, 76 percent of population in 1991 lived in extreme poverty, 73 percent of the population in 2004 lived in extreme poverty.

Incidence of poverty in Copperbelt declined by 6 percentage points from 44 percent in 1991 to 38 percent in 2004. In Luapula Province the incidence reduced by 9 percentage points, in North Western it reduced by 4 percentage points and in Southern Province it reduced by a sizeable margin, 15 percentage points.

#### 12.11. Percentage Change in Incidence of Poverty Between 1998 and 2004

Table 12.9 shows that overall, incidence of poverty in Zambia reduced by 7 percent between 1998 and 2004. Poverty in rural areas reduced by 6.4 percent while in urban areas it reduced by 5.7 percent during this period under consideration.

Variations in poverty reduction were evident across the provinces. Poverty levels in Copperbelt Province reduced significantly by 16.1 percent. This was followed by Eastern Province where poverty rate reduced by 12.9 percent. Poverty rates also declined in Lusaka province by 10.4 percent. On the whole poverty levels declined considerably in Northern Province at 9.5 percent, Southern province at 8.7 percent and Western province at 7.2 percent. However, marginal reductions were observed in Central and North Western Provinces at 1.3 percent each and Luapula Province at 3.8 percent.

**Table 12.9: Percentage Change in Poverty Between 1998 and 2004**

Location	1998	2004	Percentage change
	Incidence of poverty	Incidence of poverty	
<b>Zambia</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>-7.4</b>
<b>Rural/Urban</b>			
Rural	83	78	-6.4
Urban	56	53	-5.7
<b>Province</b>			
Central	77	76	-1.3
Copperbelt	65	56	-16.1
Eastern	79	70	-12.9
Luapula	82	79	-3.8
Lusaka	53	48	-10.4
Northern	81	74	-9.5
North Western	77	76	-1.3

Southern	75	69	-8.7
Western	89	83	-7.2

## 12.12. Summary

As at December 2004 constant prices the Cost of Basic Needs Basket (CBNB) food and non- food inclusive was K111, 747 per adult person per month. Overall, 68 percent of approximately 7,480,000 of the Zambian population lived below K111, 747 for their daily needs. Additionally, 53 percent of 7,480,000 Zambians could not afford to meet the cost of basic food basket of K78, 223 per adult person per month.

In 2004 the poverty gap was 36 percent, meaning that if every Zambian in the population contributed 36 percent of the poverty line, that is K40,229 ( $0.36 \times K111,747$ ) is the per capita sum of money that is needed monthly to bring all poor people to the poverty line. On annual basis this turns be K482, 747 per capita, thus for the country as whole we would need K5.3 trillion just enough to bring all poor people to the poverty line.

On average the poor people in Zambia lived on 47 percent of K111, 747 per adult person per month.

Of resources needed to eradicate poverty in Zambia, 75 percent would go to rural areas and 25 percent to urban areas. Poorest of the poor were mainly found in rural areas, 80 percent of severely poor persons is from rural areas of Zambia while 20 percent is urban areas of Zambia.

In general, poverty levels reduced marginally from 73 percent in 1991 to 68 percent in 2004. Rural poverty declined sizeably from 88 percent in 1991 to 78 percent in 2004. On contrast, however urban poverty increased slightly from 49 percent in 1991 to 53 percent in 2004.

Incidence of extreme poverty in rural areas declined massively from 81 percent in 1991 to 53 percent in 2004 while in urban areas there was a slight increase from 32 percent in 1991 to 34 percent in 2004.

Reduction of extreme poverty in Eastern province was considerably pronounced from 76 percent in 1991 to 57 percent in 2004.

### SELF ASSESSED POVERTY AND COPING STRATEGIES

---

#### 13.1. Introduction

Measures of poverty are mainly derived from household expenditure data. These measures however, do not reflect the different dimensions and characteristics of poverty according to people's perceptions. The LCMSIV like the previous LCMS collected information on self-assessed poverty. This measure of poverty was purely subjective based on the perception of the household being enumerated. Households were asked to specify their poverty status. This information was meant to supplement information obtained using money metric measures of poverty.

Households were also asked to indicate how they cope in times of economic hardships. The most commonly known coping strategies were listed and respondents were asked whether or not they used them when they faced hardship.

This section discusses results of the survey pertaining to: self-assessed poverty status of households, reasons for households' perceived poverty, household welfare comparisons, average number of meals taken by households in a day and household coping strategies. The reference period for information collected was 12 months prior to the survey.

#### 13.2. Self Assessed Poverty

Table 13.1 Shows results on the households' self-assessment of their poverty status. Results are shown by sex of head, rural/urban, stratum and province. According to the table most households in Zambia regarded themselves to be moderately poor, at 48 percent. Forty percent perceived themselves to be very poor and 12 percent as not poor.

Further analysis of households' self-assessment of poverty by rural and urban residence reveals high percentages of households in rural areas that reported to be very poor, at 47 percent, compared to 28 percent in urban areas. The proportion of households that reported living in moderate poverty was higher in urban (54 percent) than in rural areas (44 percent). Households perceiving themselves as not poor in urban areas were twice as many as those in rural areas, 18 percent compared with 9 percent.

Further desegregation of households in rural strata indicates that most of the small-scale farmers and non-agriculture households perceived themselves to be very poor, 48 and 50 percent, respectively. The majority of the Medium scale farmers and fish farmers regarded themselves as being moderately poor at 55 and 47 percent respectively. The large-scale farmers perceived themselves as not being poor at 46 percent.

Most of the households in the urban strata considered themselves to be moderately poor. Fifty five percent in the low cost areas considered themselves to be moderately poor, 59 percent were from medium cost and 46 percent from high cost residential areas.

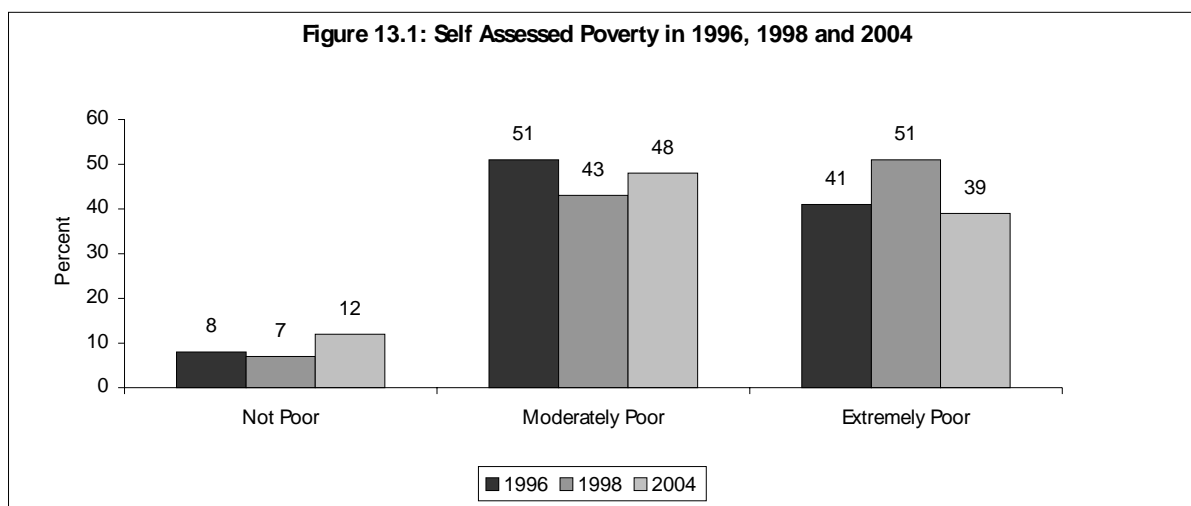
**Table: 13.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by Self-Assessed Poverty, Rural/Urban, Sex of Head, Stratum and Province, 2004**

Sex of Head, Rural/urban, Stratum and Province					Total number of Households
	Very poor	Moderately Poor	Not Poor	Total	
<b>All Zambia</b>	40	48	12	100	2,101,342
<b>Sex of Head</b>					
Male Head	37	50	13	100	1,633,929
Female Head	50	40	10	100	467,413
<b>Rural/Urban</b>					
Rural	47	44	9	100	1,282,783
Urban	28	54	18	100	818,559
<b>Rural Stratum</b>					
Small Scale Farmer	48	44	8	100	1,151,753
Medium Scale Farmer	22	55	23	100	42,849
Large Scale Farmer	16	38	46	100	3,543
Fish Farmers	37	47	16	100	1,614
Non-agricultural Household	50	40	10	100	83,080
<b>Urban Stratum</b>					
Low Cost Areas	32	55	13	100	591,004
Medium Cost Areas	19	59	22	100	142,451
High Cost Areas	16	46	38	100	85,048
<b>Province</b>					
Central	40	50	10	100	206,371
Copperbelt	34	51	15	100	310,212
Eastern	44	49	7	100	289,483
Luapula	39	53	8	100	170,854
Lusaka	29	54	17	100	308,707
Northern	35	50	15	100	274,215
North-western	34	45	21	100	125,077
Southern	50	40	10	100	251,033
Western	56	38	6	100	165,390

Provincial analysis indicates that all provinces except for Southern and Western had more households that perceived themselves as moderately poor than those that were very poor or not poor. Results indicate that households that regarded themselves to be very poor reduced from 41 percent in 1996 to 39 percent in 2004. While the rest of the provinces had percentages below 20 percent of households reporting not being poor, North-western province has 21 percent of its households perceiving themselves as not being poor. The table shows that 59 percent of households in Southern province and 56 percent in Western province regarded themselves as being very poor. The rest of the provinces had percentages below 22 percent of the households.

### 13.3. Trends Analysis

Figure 13.1 shows the trends of self-assessed poverty for three LCMS 1996, 1998 and 2004. Overall there has been a slight decline in the proportion of households that considered themselves very poor from 41 percent in 1996 to 39 percent in 2004. However, from 1996 to 1998 the proportion of households that considered themselves as being very poor increased substantially by 10 percentage points. The percentage of households that perceived themselves to be moderately poor decreased from 51 percent in 1996 to 43 percent in 1998 then increased to 48 percent in 2004. The percentage of households that perceived themselves not to be poor increased from 8 percent in 1996 to 12 percent in 2004



### 13.4. Reasons for Household Poverty

In order to provide meaningful analysis of the households' perception of their poverty status, the survey inquired into the reasons for their perceived poverty status.

Several factors were cited as reasons for the households' perceived poverty. Table 13.2 shows the percentage distribution of households who perceived themselves as being poor by main reasons for poverty by sex and rural/urban residence.

The most common cited reason for the perceived poverty status by households was inability to afford agricultural inputs. Another notable reason was low salary/wages. About one in every five households at national level and the same proportion of both male and female-headed households cited inability to afford agricultural inputs as a factor attributing to their perceived poverty status. Overall, 12 percent cited salary/wages being too low as contributing to their poverty status.

Inability to afford agricultural inputs was mostly cited in rural areas by about one third of the households. In urban areas on the other hand, the main reason cited was low salaries and wages cited by 27 percent of households followed by 15 percent of households who cited lack of employment as contributing to their perceived poverty status and 12 percent attributing it to lack of capital to start or expand a business.

**Table: 13.2: Percentage Distribution of Self-Assessed Poor Households by Main Reason of Poverty, Rural/Urban and Gender of Head, 2004**

Reasons for Living in Poverty	Residence and Sex of Head				
	All Zambia	Rural	Urban	Male head	Female head
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>
Cannot afford Agricultural Input	22	32	5	22	22
Agricultural inputs not Available for purchase	3	5	0	4	3
Lack of agricultural inputs due to other reasons	3	4	1	3	3
Low agricultural production	3	5	1	3	4
Drought	1	1	0	1	1
Floods	1	1	0	1	0
Inadequate land	3	3	2	3	2
Low prices for agricultural produce	1	2	0	1	1
Lack of market for agricultural produce	1	2	0	1	1
Lack of Cattle and Oxen	6	9	0	5	7
Death of Cattle due to diseases	1	1	0	1	1
Lack of capital to start/expand agriculture output	5	6	2	5	5
Lack of capital to diversify	1	1	1	1	1
Lack of credit facilities to start agricultural	1	2	1	1	1
Lack of capital to start own business or to expand Lack of credit facilities to start or expand business	7	4	12	7	8
Lack of employment opportunities	1	1	2	1	1
salary/wages too low	8	4	15	9	6
Pension payment too low	12	4	27	14	7
Retrenchment/redundancy	0	0	1	0	0
Prices of commodities too high	0	0	1	0	0
Hard economic times/economic decline	3	2	6	3	3
Business not doing well	5	3	9	6	5
Too much competition	2	0	6	2	2
Due to Disability	1	0	1	1	0
Death of Breadwinner	0	1	0	0	1
Other	4	3	5	1	13
Total	0	0	0	0	0
	2	3	2	2	2

### 13.5. Trends Analysis

In 1996 and 1998 Living Conditions and Monitoring Surveys (LCMS), the most commonly cited reasons for perceived household poverty at national level were, salary being too little, inability to afford agricultural inputs and hard economic times. In 2004 hard economic times was not a big factor attributing to the perceived poverty status. In terms of proportions of households citing these reasons, it is interesting to note that there has been marked differences. In 1996 and 2004 only 22 percent in each year could not afford agricultural inputs. In 1998 only 14 percent could not afford agricultural inputs. Those who cited hard economic times as reason for their perceived poverty in 1998 were 12 percent and this reduced to 5 percent in 2004. The percentage of those who attributed their poverty status to low salaries /wages has been almost the same. It increased slightly from 12 percent in 1996 to 15 percent in 1998 and dropped to 12 percent again in 2004.

**Table: 13.3: Percentage Distribution of Self-Assessed Poor Households by Main Reason of Poverty, Rural/Urban and Gender of Head, 1996,1998 and 2004**

Reasons for Living in Poverty	Survey year		
	1996	1998	2004
Cannot afford Agricultural Input	22	14	22
Agricultural inputs not Available for purchase	2	3	3
Lack of agricultural inputs due to other reasons	-	3	3
Low agricultural production	-	4	3

Drought	5	1	1
Floods	-	-	1
Inadequate land	-	1	3
Low prices for agricultural produce	1	0	1
Lack of market for agricultural produce	-	1	1
Lack of Cattle and Oxen	-	6	6
Death of Cattle due to diseases	4	-	1
Lack of capital to start/expand agriculture output	-	5	5
Lack of capital to diversify	-	-	1
Lack of credit facilities to start agricultural	-	7	1
Lack of capital to start own business or to expand	8	8	7
Lack of credit facilities to start or expand business	7	2	1
Lack of employment opportunities	7	6	8
salary/wages too low	12	15	12
Pension payment too low	-	-	0
Retrenchment/redundancy	1	1	0
Prices of commodities too high	6	3	3
Hard economic times/economic decline	13	12	5
Business not doing well	3	3	2
Too much competition	-	0	1
Due to Disability	-	-	0
Death of Breadwinner	-	-	4
Other	-	-	0
	8	6	2

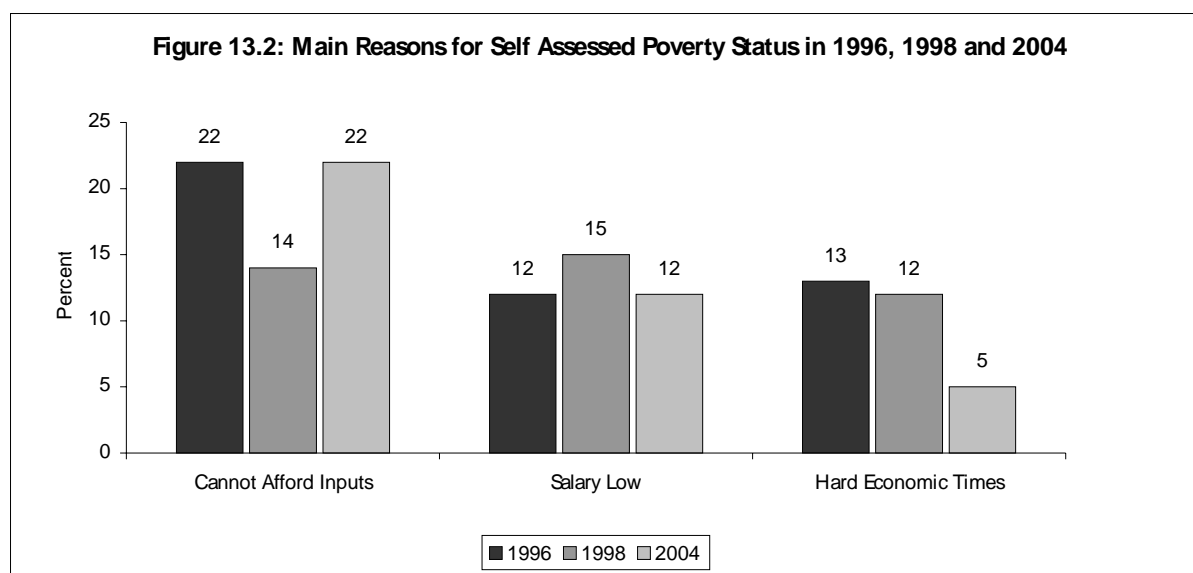


Figure 13.2 indicates that more households in 2004—thought inability to afford agricultural inputs was a major factor contributing to their poverty status as compared to 1998. Fewer households in 2004 as compared to 1998 thought their poverty status was as a result of low salaries/wages and hard economic times.

### 13.6. Household Welfare Comparisons

During the survey, households were requested to make an assessment of their current welfare compared to that of the previous year. Households indicated whether their household was better off, the same or worse off compared to the previous year. Table 13.4 presents results on household welfare as perceived by the household themselves.

Overall, 59 percent of households thought they had been in the same situation as the previous year while 23 percent reported to be better off compared to the previous year. Seventeen percent of households thought they were worse off compared to the previous year.

The average welfare pattern for male-headed households was similar to that of the one obtaining at national level. Fifty nine percent of the male-headed households thought they had been in the same situation as the previous year while 25 percent reported to be better off compared to the previous year. Sixteen percent thought they were worse off compared to the year before. The proportion of female-headed households that experienced no change in their household welfare was slightly higher than that of male-headed households, 61 percent as opposed to 59 percent of male-headed households. However, there is some notable difference between male-headed and female-headed households. Twenty five percent of male-headed households thought they were better off as compared to 17 percent of female-headed households.

**Table: 13.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by Perceived Change in Welfare, Sex of Head, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004**

Sex/Residence/Stratum/Province	Household welfare compared to last year				Total number of Households
	Better Off	The Same	Worse Off	Total	
All Zambia	23	59	17	100	2,097,246
Sex of Head					
Male Head	25	59	16	100	1,631,094
Female Head	17	61	22	100	466,152
Rural/urban					
Rural	23	60	17	100	1,279,298
Urban	24	58	18	100	817,948
Rural Stratum					
Small Scale Farmer	23	60	17	100	1,148,801
Medium Scale Farmer	34	51	16	100	42,765
Large Scale Farmer	49	41	10	100	3,543
Fish farming	52	46	2	100	1,614
Non-agricultural Household	21	62	17	100	82,631
Urban Stratum					
Low Cost Areas	22	59	18	100	590,882
Medium Cost Areas	26	56	17	100	142,120
High Cost Areas	30	55	15	100	84,890
Province					
Central	28	56	17	100	206,157
Copperbelt	20	56	23	100	309,908
Eastern	30	52	17	100	289,085
Luapula	13	75	12	100	170,854
Lusaka	26	60	13	100	308,707
Northern	26	58	15	100	273,779
North-western	24	67	9	100	124,343
Southern	24	53	23	100	250,487
Western	10	68	22	100	163,926

### 13.7. Average Number of Meals in a Day

The minimum number of meals for a person in Zambia is 3 meals per day. However, not all households can afford to consume three meals in a day. According to Nutritionists, reduced number of dietary food intakes in most cases lead to dietary deficiencies in life-sustaining



nutrients such as vitamins, minerals, proteins and carbohydrates. It is important to note that normal growth, particularly among under-five children, occurs if various body organs and tissues receive adequate nutrients.

Table 13.5 shows the distribution of households by the average number of meals consumed in a typical day.

Results in the table indicate that most of the households in Zambia cannot afford to have 3 meals in a day. Slightly more than half of the households, 52 percent could only manage to have 2 meals in a day, while 4 percent of the households could only afford 1 meal per day. About 43 percent of households could manage to have 3 meals or more.

There were more female-headed households, 64 percent, than male-headed households, 55 percent that could not manage to have 3 meals or more per day. The proportion of households that managed 3 or more meals per day was higher among male-headed households at 45 percent than female-headed households at 36 percent. Analysis of results by rural and urban areas reveals that most households in rural areas are not able to have 3 or more meals a day.

Within the rural strata, 65 percent of the small-scale farmers, 71 percent of fish farmers and 59 percent of non-agricultural households could only afford 2 meals in a day.

Generally, more urban households compared with rural ones enjoy adequate number of meals per day. More than half the households in urban low cost could afford at least 3 meals in a day. The urban medium cost household had the largest percentage of households, 76 percent, who could afford at least 3 meals per day. In urban high cost, 70 percent of households could afford at least 3 meals per day.

At provincial level Luapula Province faced the worst situation in terms of the number of meals taken per day. The majority of the households (82 percent) could only afford up to 2 meals per day. Only 18 percent could afford at least 3 meals per day. A large percentage of households in Lusaka Province (67 percent), enjoyed adequate number of meals per day, i.e three and more meals per day. Southern Province also had a better situation compared with the rest of the provinces except Lusaka. Southern Province had 63 percent of the households who could afford at least three meals per day. Central Province also had a high percentage of households, 45 percent that could manage at least three meals per day.

**Table 13.5: Average Number of Meals per Day by Sex of Head, Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004**

	Average Number of meals per Day					Total number of Households
	1 meal	2 Meals	3 Meals	More than 3 meals	Total	
All Zambia	4	52	41	2	100	2,097,246
<b>Sex of Head</b>						
Male Head	4	51	43	2	100	1,631,094
Female Head	7	57	35	1	100	466,152
<b>Rural/urban</b>						
Rural	4	63	31	1	100	1,279,298
Urban	5	36	57	3	100	817,948

<b>Rural Stratum</b>						
Small Scale Farmer	4	65	30	1	100	1,148,801
Medium Scale Farmer	1	39	58	2	100	42,765
Large Scale Farmer	0	24	61	15	100	3,543
Fish Farming	9	71	21	0	100	1,614
Non-agricultural H/hold	6	59	34	2	100	82,631
<b>Urban Stratum</b>						
Low Cost Areas	5	40	52	2	100	590,882
Medium Cost Areas	3	21	71	5	100	142,120
High Cost Areas	3	27	64	6	100	84,890
<b>Province</b>						
Central	4	50	45	1	100	206,157
Copperbelt	8	53	37	2	100	309,908
Eastern	5	54	41	1	100	289,085
Luapula	3	79	17	1	100	170,854
Lusaka	3	30	64	3	100	308,707
Northern	3	69	26	2	100	273,779
North-western	3	58	37	2	100	124,343
Southern	1	35	61	2	100	250,487
Western	9	64	26	1	100	163,926

### 13.8. Household Coping Strategies

There are times when households are faced with problems that negate their desired level of welfare. In most cases, households attempt to come out of their predicament by using largely particular survival strategies available to them. The LCMS IV collected information on various ways that households cope during hard times. These mechanisms of overcoming hard times were referred to as coping strategies.

Table 13.6 shows the proportion of households that used various coping strategies by location and sex of household head. Overall, the most popular coping strategy reported by households was asking from friends. At national level, the proportion of households that rely on asking friends was 63 percent. The other coping strategies with marked proportions of households citing them at national level were reducing other household items (59 percent), reducing number of meals (59 percent) and substituting ordinary meals at 48 percent.

In rural areas 62 percent compared with 65 percent in urban areas relied on asking from friends. The results were not very different when analysed by sex of head of household. Sixty two percent of the male and 66 percent of female-headed households relied on asking from friends.

Analysis by sex of head of household indicate that 59 percent and 58 percent of male-headed households rely on reducing household items and on reducing number of meals per day respectively. Comparing with female-headed households, the percentage of households that coped by reducing number of household items was 62 percent and those that coped by reducing the number of meals was 63 percent. Substituting ordinary meals was also cited by about half the female-headed households, 51 percent compared with 47 percent of male-headed households.

Further analysis by rural and urban residence showed that slightly more households in rural areas than urban areas rely on reducing number of meals (61 percent), reducing other household items and substituting ordinary meals.

**Table 13.6: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Coping Strategy Used in Times of Need, Rural/Urban and Sex of head, 2004**

Coping Strategies	Percentage of Households				
	All Zambia	Rural	Urban	Male Head	Female Head
<b>Number of households</b>	<b>2,097,292</b>	<b>1,279,344</b>	<b>817,948</b>	<b>1,631,140</b>	<b>466,152</b>
Piecework on farms	34	48	12	33	38
Other piecework	37	44	27	37	37
Working on Food for work programs	16	21	7	15	18
Relief food	14	20	6	14	16
Eating wild foods only	15	20	7	14	18
Substituting ordinary meals	48	55	37	47	51
Reducing number of meals	59	61	56	58	63
Reducing other household items	59	60	58	59	62
Informal borrowing	27	24	32	28	24
Formal borrowing	10	7	14	10	8
Church charity	8	8	7	7	9
NGO Charity	7	8	4	6	8
Pulling children out of school	7	7	8	7	9
Sale of assets	15	17	12	15	13
Petty vending	11	10	14	11	12
Asking from friends, relatives, etc	63	62	65	62	66
Begging from streets	1	1	1	1	1
Other Piecework	1	1	1	1	1

### 13.9. Trends Analysis

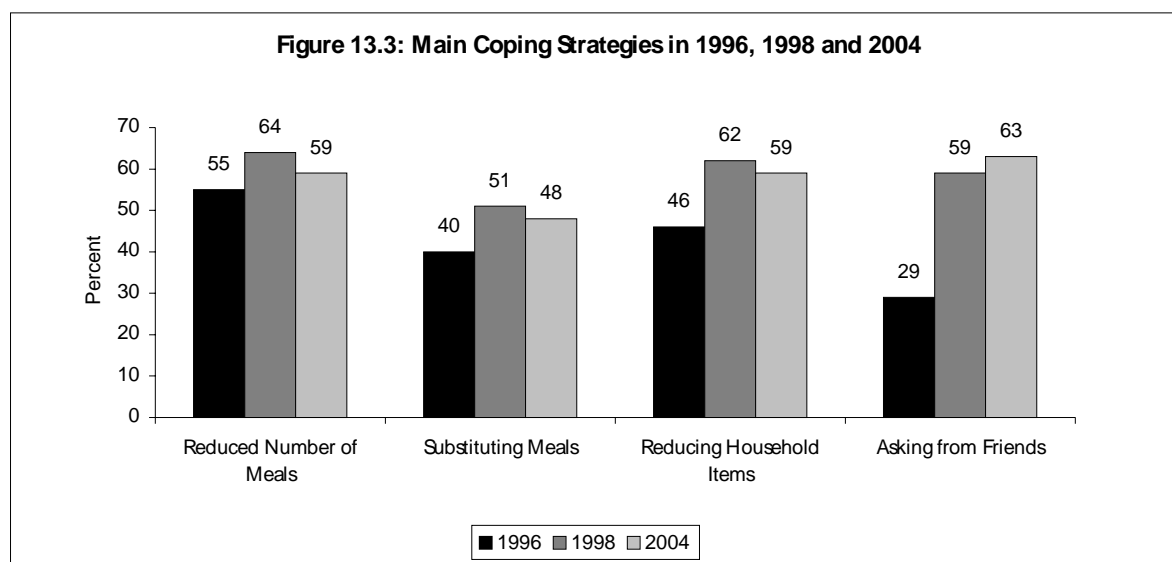
The three surveys (1996, 1998 and 2004) identified four common strategies as means of coping with economic hardships. The strategies were; asking from friends, reducing other household items, reducing number of meals and substituting ordinary meals. In 1996 and 1998 the major coping strategy was reducing number of meals per day.

Fifty five percent of households in 1996 and 64 percent in 1998 used this strategy for coping. In 2004 however, asking from friends became the major strategy for coping with hardships. Sixty three percent of households relied on asking non-friend/relatives as a means to cope with hardship.

**Table 13.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Coping Strategy Used in Times of Need, Rural/Urban and Sex of head, 1996,1998 and 2004**

Coping Strategies	Survey Year		
	1996	1998	2004
Piecework on farms	22	28	34
Other piecework	20	32	37
Working on Food for work programs	22	14	16
Relief food	6	7	14
Eating wild foods only	10	18	15
Substituting ordinary meals	40	51	48
Reducing number of meals	55	64	59
Reducing other household items	14	62	59
Informal borrowing	23	29	27
Formal borrowing	6	5	10
Church charity	4	5	8
NGO Charity	2	2	7
Pulling children out of school	4	9	7
Sale of assets	11	15	15
Petty vending	14	18	11
Asking from friends, relatives, etc	29	59	63
Begging from streets	1	1	1

Other Piecework	2	1	1
-----------------	---	---	---



Results from figure 13.3 indicate that more households were asking from friends as a coping strategy in 2004 than in 1996 and 1998. It also indicates that there was a reduction in the number of households relying on the other three coping strategies in 2004 as compared to 1998.

### 13.10. Summary

According to the LCMS 2004, 48 percent of households perceived themselves as living in moderate poverty. The proportion of households that identify themselves as living in moderate poverty declined from 51 percent in 1996 to 48 percent in 2004. The percentage of households defining themselves as very poor was 39 percent according to the 2004 survey representing a 2 percent decline when compared to 41 percent reported in 1996. Most of the households that identified themselves as being very poor resided in rural areas, 47 percent, compared to 28 percent in urban areas. Most of households in urban areas (55 percent) assessed themselves as living in moderate poverty. The most commonly cited reason for households' perceived poverty status by most of the households was inability to afford agricultural inputs. It was the major reason especially in rural areas. Most of the households (59 percent) thought they had been in the same situation as the previous year. About one in five households thought they were better off compared with the previous year. Seventeen percent of households thought they were worse off. Only 43 percent of households could afford at least 3 meals per day. Rural households were the most disadvantaged in terms of number of meals taken per day. Asking from friends was the most commonly cited coping strategy regardless of sex of head of household and rural urban residence. Sixty three percent cited asking from friends as a main coping strategy.

## CHAPTER 14

# HOUSING CHARACTERISTICS, HOUSEHOLD AMENITIES AND ACCESS TO FACILITIES

---

### 14.1. Introduction

Poverty among many households in Zambia can also be measured by the housing standards and the extent to which the population has access to safe water sources, good sanitation and other social economic infrastructure. Provision of clean and safe water supply should be the top priority for Government because of the link that exists between inadequate supply of safe water and incidence of water borne diseases.

The 2004 Living Conditions Monitoring Survey (LCMS IV) collected data on housing and household characteristics pertaining to types of dwelling, building materials used for roofing, walls and floors, tenancy of housing units, main source of water supply for households, sanitation, energy for cooking and lighting and households' access to facilities.

Facilities for which information was collected included the food market, post office, bank and health facilities. For each of these facilities, various aspects such as distance, walking time, means of getting to the facility, use of facilities and reason for not using a particular facility were also recorded.

### 14.2. Housing Characteristics

This section on housing characteristics presents results on type of dwelling used by households and the materials used in the construction of the dwellings. In this chapter, conventional housing included detached house, flat/apartment and semi-detached house.

#### 14.2.1. Type of Dwelling

Table 14.1 presents information on type of dwellings households occupied by province and by rural and urban areas (According to the 2004 LCMS IV). The most common type of housing occupied by households was still traditional housing, occupied by 64 percent of the households. Forty Six percent of the households occupied traditional huts while 19 percent occupied improved traditional houses. The next common type of housing was conventional, occupied by about one third of the total households in Zambia. Among the households that occupied conventional housing, 25 percent occupied detached housing, 5 percent flat/apartment and 4 percent semi-detached units.

In rural areas, a significant proportion of households (91 percent) occupied traditional housing units compared with only 22 percent in urban areas. Conventional housing units still remained the most common type of housing in urban areas; occupied by 75 percent of the households.

At provincial level, traditional huts were the most common type, except in Lusaka and Copperbelt Provinces with 6 and 14 percent respectively. Western Province had the highest proportion with 83 percent households occupying traditional housing.

**Table 14.1: Percent Distribution of Households by Type of Dwelling by Rural/Urban, Stratum, and Province, Zambia 2004**

Residence/ Stratum/ Province	Kind of dwelling								Total Number of households
	Traditio nal hut	Improved traditional house	Detached House	Flat/ Apartment/ Multi-unit	Semi- detached house	Servants quarters	Other dwelling	All	
Zambia	45.5	18.7	24.5	5.3	4.3	1	0.8	100	2,110,640
Rural	68.5	22.5	6.6	0.9	0.7	0.2	0.6	100	1,288,064
Urban	8.9	12.7	52.9	12.3	9.9	2.4	1	100	822,575
Rural Small Scale	70.2	22.6	5.3	0.5	0.6	0.2	0.6	100	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	42.9	30.9	24.7	0.9	0.5	.	0.1	100	43,311
Rural Large Scale	14.6	5.6	69.9	8.3	.	.	1.6	100	3,569
Fish farming	38	50.3	11.6	.	.	.	.	100	1,620
Rural Non Agric	61.3	16.3	12.6	5.2	2.2	0.2	2.1	100	83726
Urban Low Cost	11.1	15.8	47.7	13.3	10.4	1	0.7	100	593,484
Urban Medium Cost	2.4	5.5	71.4	6.9	9.5	3.1	1.2	100	143,394
Urban High Cost	3.9	2.9	59.2	14.1	6.7	11	2.2	100	85,697
Central	59.9	20	14.6	1.2	3.2	0.5	0.5	100	207,194
Copperbelt	14.1	20.7	46.5	4.2	10.3	2.3	1.9	100	311,712
Eastern	64.8	12.9	19.6	0.8	0.9	0.4	0.6	100	290,224
Luapula	65.3	26.8	6.6	0.5	0.3	0.1	0.5	100	171,659
Lusaka	6.4	6.8	49.6	24.6	10.2	2	0.4	100	309,949
Northern	49.3	32.6	14.4	1.5	1.3	0.5	0.4	100	275,266
North Western	62.3	22.4	12.6	1.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	100	125,814
Southern	49.4	20.3	20.8	2.8	4.3	1.3	1.2	100	252,423
Western	82.8	8.2	6.5	1.7	0.3	0.1	0.4	100	166,219

#### 14.2.2. Tenancy Status of Dwelling

Table 14.2 provides data on tenancy, that is, whether the dwelling is owner occupied, rented or provided free. Information on tenancy was collected, by asking the household head, the basis on which the household occupied the dwelling they lived in. The LCMS (IV) revealed that at national level, the majority of households (73 percent) lived in their own dwelling, 16 percent rented from private landlords and 9 percent occupied free housing.

Table 14.2 and figure 14.1 show that, home ownership was higher in rural areas with about 90 percent of the households compared to urban areas with 47 percent of households owning houses. The high occupancy in own dwellings in rural areas is mainly as a result of most people in rural areas occupying traditional dwelling.

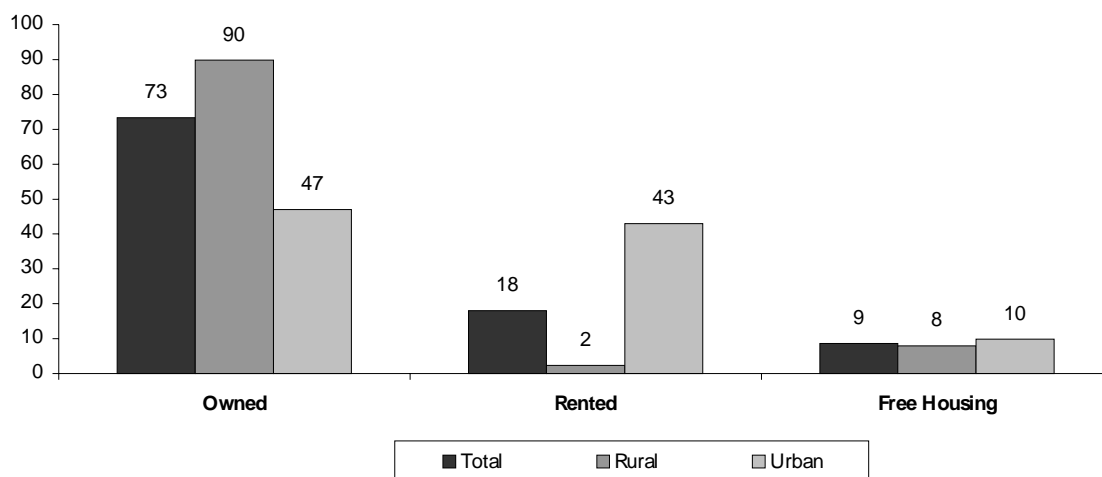
Rented housing was prominent in urban areas more especially in the most urbanized provinces of Lusaka and Copperbelt with 30 and 49 percent of households occupying rented houses, respectively.

**Table 14.2: Percent Distribution of Households by Tenancy Status by Rural/Urban, Stratum, and Province, Zambia 2004**

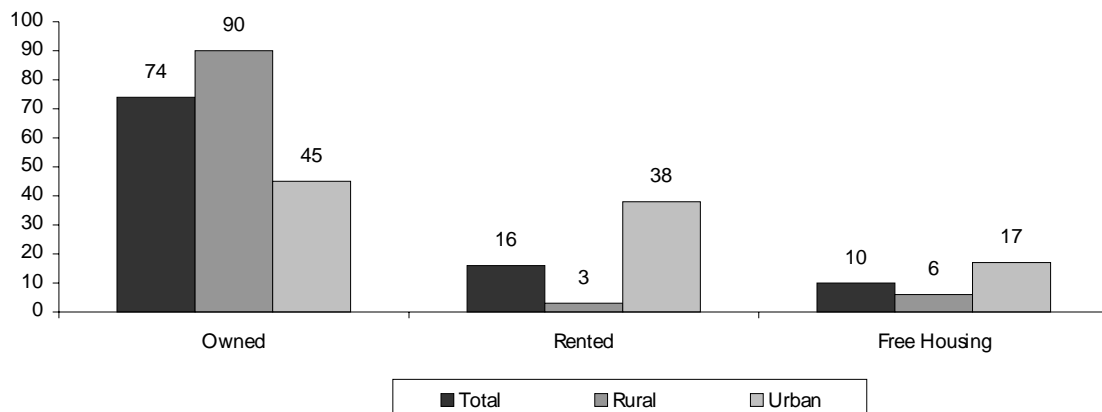
Residence/ Stratum/ Province	Basis of occupation						Total Number of Households
	Owner Occupied	Rented from Institution	Rented from Private landlord	Free Housing	Other	All	
All Zambia	73.3	1.7	16.3	8.6	0.1	100	2,110,640
Rural/Urban							
Rural	89.8	0.9	1.4	7.9	0.1	100	1,288,064

Urban	47	3	40	9.8	0.2	100	822,575
Stratum							
Rural Small Scale	91.5	0.7	1.1	6.6	0	100	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	90.8	1.9	0.3	7	0	100	43,311
Rural Large Scale	93.2	2.1	2.1	2.7	.	100	3,569
Fish farming	95.1	.	.	4.9	.	100	1,620
Rural Non Agric	65.4	2	5.4	26.2	0.9	100	83726
Urban Low Cost	48.3	1.7	42.8	7	0.2	100	593,484
Urban Medium Cost	47	5.4	32.1	15.3	0.2	100	143,394
Urban High Cost	38.2	7.8	33.2	20.8	0	100	85,697
Province							
Central	80.5	1.6	8.3	9.6	0	100	207,194
Copperbelt	62.6	1.8	28	7.5	0	100	311,712
Eastern	84.1	1.8	9.1	5	0.1	100	290,224
Luapula	87.1	0.9	6.3	5.7	0	100	171,659
Lusaka	37.2	1.4	47.3	14	0.1	100	309,949
Northern	85.8	1	5.9	7.2	0.1	100	275,266
North Western	85.2	1.7	5.9	7.1	0	100	125,814
Southern	72.7	3.5	10.7	12.8	0.3	100	252,423
Western	90.5	1	2.3	5.8	0.4	100	166,219

**Figure 14.1: Percentage Distribution of households by Tenancy Status by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 2004**



**Figure 14.2: Percentage Distribution of households by Tenancy Status by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 1998**



### **14.3. Household Amenities**

This section discusses findings on various households' access to various amenities including sources of water supply, lighting and cooking energy. The section also looks at the type of toilet facility and the garbage disposal methods used by the households.

#### **14.3.1. Sources of Drinking Water During the Wet Season**

The sources of water considered were lake/stream, unprotected well, pumped water, protected well, borehole, and public tap and own tap. Among these water sources, protected wells, bore holes, pumped water and taps were regarded as safe sources of water supply; whereas, unprotected wells, rivers and lakes/streams were considered unsafe sources of water supply.

Table 14.3 shows that at national level, about 57 percent of households had access to safe water supply. The remaining 43 percent of households accessed water from unsafe sources.



**Table 14.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Source of Water (Wet Season) by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 2004**

Residence/ Stratum/ Province	Water Source Wet Season								Total	Total Number of Households
	River, Lake	Unprotected well	Protected well	Bole Hole	Public Tap	Own Tap	Other Tap	Other		
<b>All Zambia</b>	18.3	24.7	7.8	16	13.4	15.1	4.3	0.4	100	2,110,640
<b>Rural/Urban</b>										
Rural	28.4	33.2	10.9	22.4	3	1.1	0.7	0.4	100	1,288,064
Urban	2.3	11.2	3	6	29.8	37.2	10	0.4	100	822,575
<b>Stratum</b>										
Rural Small Scale	29.5	33.8	10.7	22.1	2.2	0.7	0.6	0.3	100	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	18	31	13.9	29.6	2.5	4.3	0.8	.	100	43,311
Rural Large Scale	7.2	12.7	7.6	44.1	.	28.4	.	.	100	3,569
Fish farming	9.4	46.9	24.7	11.6	4.9	2.6	.	.	100	1,620
Rural Non Agric	20.8	25.8	10.9	22.3	13.5	4.1	1.6	1.1	100	83726
Urban Low Cost	2.7	12.9	3.7	6.2	37.6	25.4	11.1	0.5	100	593,484
Urban Medium Cost	0.5	5.4	1.2	6.7	11.9	66.2	8.1	0	100	143,394
Urban High Cost	2.5	9.2	0.9	3.6	5.1	73.2	5.3	0.1	100	85,697
<b>Province</b>										
Central	14.5	40.1	10.8	19.7	6.8	7.1	0.8	0.2	100	207,194
Copperbelt	4.7	23.2	5.9	3.1	13.2	42.8	6.1	0.9	100	311,712
Eastern	16.7	23.6	10.2	38.3	4.2	5.3	1.6	.	100	290,224
Luapula	32.1	51	7.1	3.1	4	1.4	1.3	0	100	171,659
Lusaka	1.9	3	2.2	9.1	48.6	24	11.2	.	100	309,949
Northern	44.7	23.6	6.9	7.5	3.3	9.1	4.1	0.9	100	275,266
North Western	30.4	32.4	18.3	5.7	3.7	8.8	0.7	0	100	125,814
Southern	14.9	9.1	6.2	39	13	12.7	4.4	0.7	100	252,423
Western	20.3	43.2	11	12.4	5.1	4.9	2.9	0.2	100	166,216

The provinces with the largest proportion of households with own tap as the main sources of water were Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces with 43 and 24 percent respectively; Southern province had recorded 13 percent of households with own tap as the main source of water. The rest had negligible proportions of own tap as the main source of water supply.

#### 14.3.2 Sources of Drinking Water during the Dry Season

The main sources of water supply for households during the dry season in Zambia are shown in Table 14.4 below:

**Table 14.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Source of Water (Dry Season) by Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004**

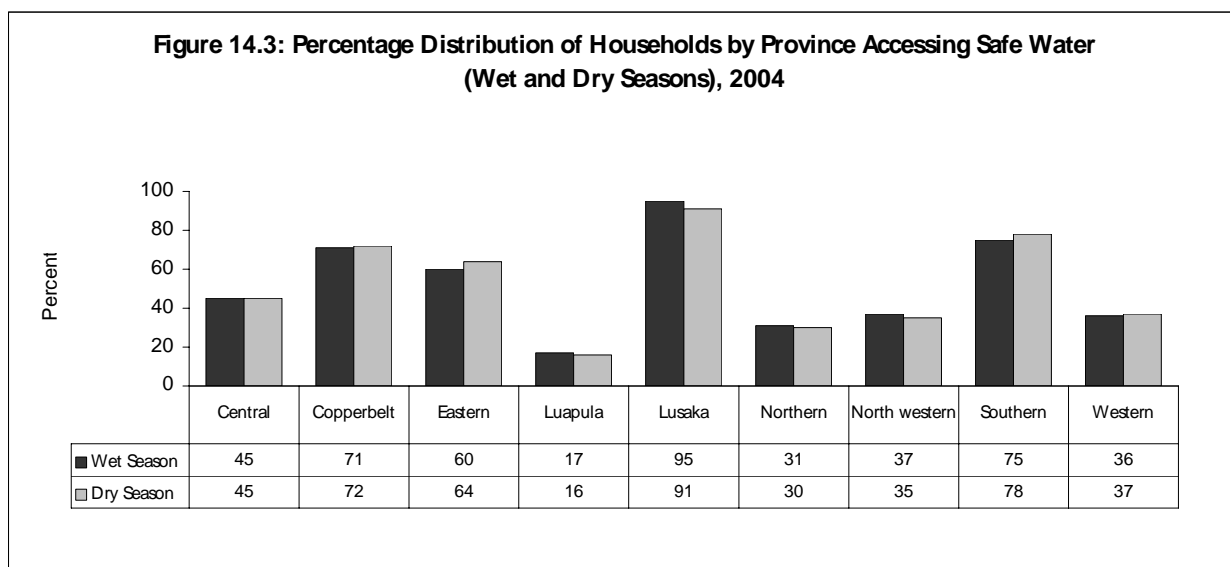
Residence/ Stratum/ Province	Water Source Dry Season								Total	Total Number of Households
	River, Lake	Unprotected well	Protected well	Bole Hole	Public Tap	Own Tap	Other Tap	Other		
<b>All Zambia</b>	17.8	25	8	16.8	12.8	14.7	4.5	0.4	100	2,110,640
Rural	27.5	33.1	11.2	23.2	2.9	1.1	0.7	0.4	100	1,288,064
Urban	2.5	12.3	3	6.6	28.5	36.2	10.5	0.4	100	822,575
<b>Stratum</b>										
Rural Small Scale	28.2	33.8	11.2	22.9	2.2	0.7	0.6	0.3	100	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	19.7	28.3	13.5	30.9	2.5	4.3	0.8	.	100	43,311
Rural Large Scale	7.2	12.7	7.6	44.1	.	28.4	.	.	100	3,569
Fish farming	9.4	46.9	24.7	11.6	4.9	2.6	.	.	100	1,620
Rural Non Agric	22.1	25.2	10.3	22.2	13.4	4.1	1.6	1.1	100	83726
Urban Low Cost	2.9	14.3	3.7	6.8	35.7	24.3	11.7	0.6	100	593,484

Urban Medium Cost	0.8	5.6	1.3	6.8	11.7	65.7	8.2	0	100	143,394
Urban High Cost	2.5	9.2	0.9	5	5.2	71	6.1	0.1	100	85,697
<b>Province</b>										
Central	14.1	40.6	10.2	19.8	7.3	7.1	0.8	0.2	100	207,194
Copperbelt	4.2	22.5	6	4	13.4	42.8	6.2	1.1	100	311,712
Eastern	12.3	23.9	12.2	40.5	4.2	5.3	1.6	.	100	290,224
Luapula	34.7	49	6.8	3.2	3.9	1.2	1.3	0	100	171,659
Lusaka	1.9	6.8	2.3	9.5	44.8	22.2	12.5	.	100	309,949
Northern	47	22.3	6.9	7.7	3.1	8.1	4.1	0.9	100	275,266
North Western	33	31.5	17.4	5.1	3.5	8.7	0.7	0	100	125,814
Southern	13	8.8	6.6	40.9	12.9	12.7	4.4	0.7	100	252,423
Western	16.6	46.6	11.4	12.4	5	4.9	2.9	0.2	100	166,219

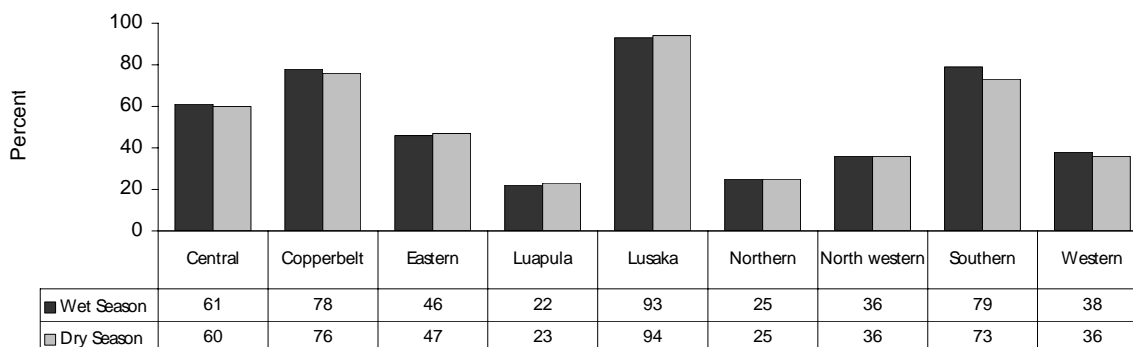
Figure 14.3 gives the distribution of households accessing safe water by province in 2004. The graph shows certain variations according to season among households in terms of accessing safe water.

Generally, sources of water supply do not vary much according to season. Table 14.4 and Figure 14.3 show that in both the wet and dry season, the same percentage of households accessed safe water. Further, about 85 percent of urban households had access to safe water sources while about 39 percent of households in rural areas accessed safe water sources in both the wet and dry seasons.

The general trend from 1998 to 2004 by province outlines fluctuations on the proportion of households that accessed safe water during both the wet and dry seasons. Further analysis among provinces showed that there was a decrease in the proportions of households accessing safe water in central (with largest decreases), Copperbelt and Luapula provinces between 1998 and 2004. Notable increases in the proportions of households accessing safe water during both the wet and dry seasons in 1998 and 2004 were observed in Eastern, with the largest proportion followed by Northern Province. The rest of the provinces only had either increases or declines in one season.



**Figure 14.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by Province Accessing Safe Water (Wet and Dry Seasons), 1998**



### 14.3.3 Treatment/Boiling of Drinking Water during the Wet and Dry Season

In Zambia, water supplied through the public water supply systems is normally chlorinated and is assumed to be safe for drinking. However, health authorities encourage households to boil or treat their drinking water, as an added precaution. Water treatment is encouraged especially for those households whose main sources of drinking water are considered unsafe.

Table 14.5 and Figure 14.5 show the proportion of households by residence who treated or boiled their drinking water during the wet and dry seasons. Results indicate that treatment of water was not widespread in Zambia. Less than half (37 percent) of households treated their drinking water.

Results further show that in urban areas, 57 percent of households' boiled/treated their drinking water in both wet and dry seasons. The proportion of rural households that boiled or treated drinking water was 24 percent.

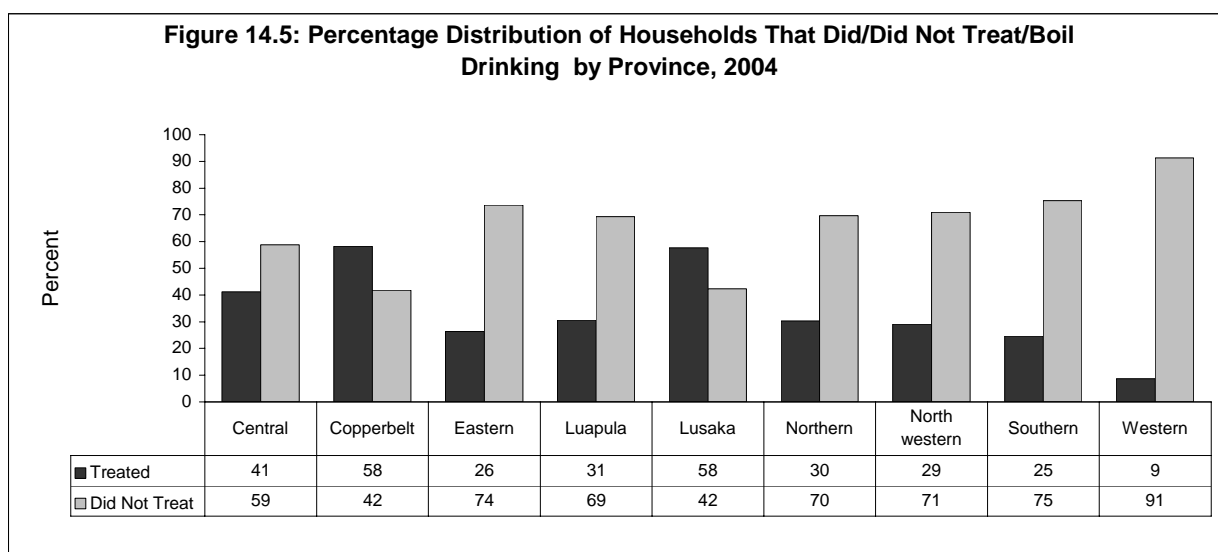
At stratum level, treatment of water in both the wet and dry season was less prevalent in the rural small scale compared with the other strata.

At provincial level water treatment in both wet and dry seasons was most common in Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces with 58 percent of households each, followed by Central Province 41 percent. The least proportion of households that treated water was in Western province with only 9 percent.

**Table 14.5: Proportion of Households that Treated/Boiled Drinking Water during Wet and Dry Seasons by Rural/Urban, 2004**

Residence/ Stratum/	Proportion that Treated/ Boiled Drinking water	Proportion that Did Not Treat/	Total	Total number of Households
------------------------	---	-----------------------------------	-------	-------------------------------

Province	(Wet and Dry Season)	Boil Drinking water (Wet and Dry Season)		
<b>Zambia</b>	<b>36.7</b>	<b>63.3</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
Rural	24	76	100	1,288,064
Urban	56.8	43.2	100	822,575
<b>Stratum</b>				
Rural Small Scale	23	77	100	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	37.7	62.3	100	43,311
Rural Large Scale	56.2	43.8	100	3,569
Fish farming	72.2	27.8	100	1,620
Rural Non Agric	28.1	71.9	100	83726
Urban Low Cost	52.7	47.3	100	593,484
Urban Medium Cost	66.5	33.5	100	143,394
Urban High Cost	70.1	29.9	100	85,697
<b>Province</b>				
Central	41.2	58.8	100	207,194
Copperbelt	58.2	41.8	100	311,712
Eastern	26.4	73.6	100	290,224
Luapula	30.6	69.4	100	171,659
Lusaka	57.7	42.3	100	309,949
Northern	30.3	69.7	100	275,266
North Western	29.1	70.9	100	125,814
Southern	24.7	75.3	100	252,423
Western	8.7	91.3	100	166,219



#### 14.3.4 Sources of Lighting Energy

Data relating to the main type of energy used for lighting by households was collected in the 2004 LCMS survey. Results are shown in Table 14.6

The table indicates that about 46 percent of households in Zambia depended on kerosene/paraffin as a major source of lighting energy in 2004. Candle was used by 18 percent of the households. The rest of the households mentioned lighting sources as open fire 6 percent, Diesel 7 percent and other energy sources at 1 percent for lighting.

In rural areas, kerosene/paraffin was the most commonly used source of lighting with 62 percent of households it. In urban areas electricity was the most commonly used source of lighting energy (48 percent) while kerosene/paraffin was used by 20 percent of the households.

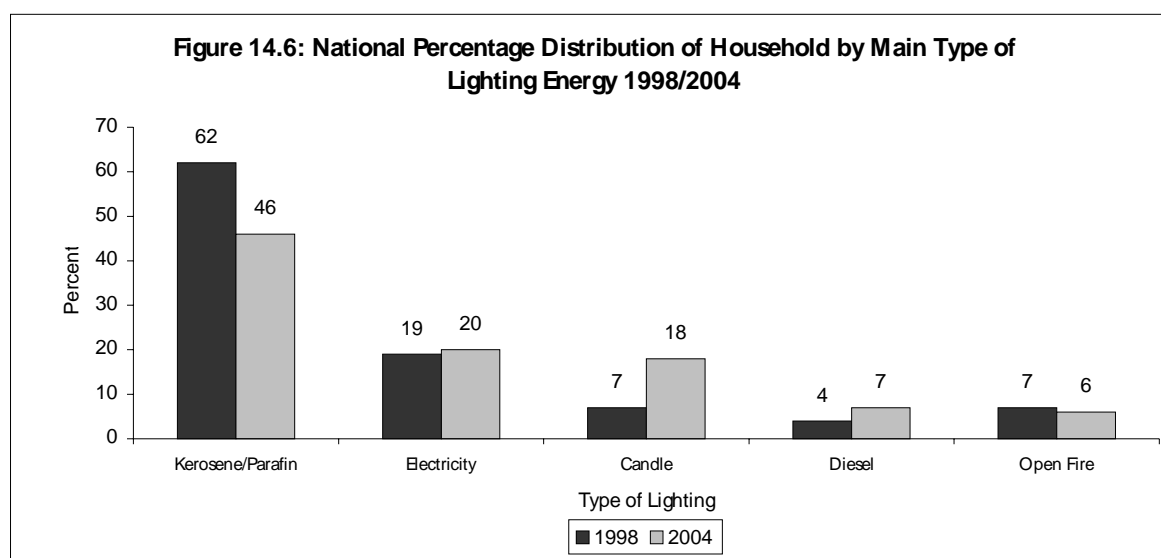
At provincial level usage of kerosene/paraffin was mostly used in Luapula Province with 81 percent and least common in Lusaka Province with 13 percent. Other provinces with the proportion of households using kerosene/paraffin below the national average of 46 percent were Copperbelt and North Western provinces.

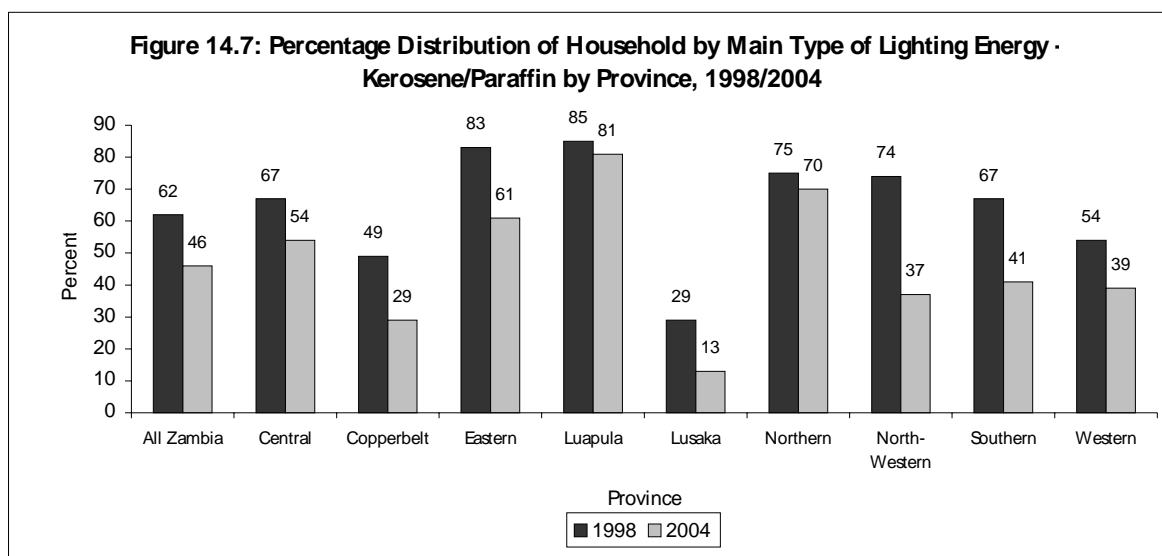
Table 14.6 indicates that about 46 percent of households in Zambia depended on kerosene/paraffin as a major source of lighting energy in 2004. This represented a decline in usage of kerosene/paraffin by about 16 percent when compared to 62 percent reported in 1998. Electricity was used by about 20 percent in 2004 and 1998.

Analysis by province reveals that, there was a general decline in usage of kerosene/paraffin as the main source of lighting energy among households in 2004 as compared to the results of the 1998 LCMS. Notable declines of usage between 1998 and 2004 of 74 to 37 percent, 67 to 41percent and 83 to 61percent were observed among households in North Western, Southern and Eastern provinces respectively. Other drops in usage of kerosene/paraffin among households were recorded in Copperbelt and Lusaka provinces.

**Table 14.6: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Lighting Energy by Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004**

Residence/ Stratum/ Province	Type of Lighting Energy								Total number of Households
	Kerosene /Paraffin	Electricity	Candle	Diesel	Open Fire	Other	None	Total	
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>45.7</b>	<b>20.3</b>	<b>18.1</b>	<b>7.4</b>	<b>6.1</b>	<b>1.4</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
Rural	62.3	3.1	9.7	11.6	9.9	2	1.5	100	1,288,064
Urban	19.5	47.6	31.5	0.9	0.2	0.3	0.1	100	822,575
<b>Stratum</b>									
Rural Small Scale	63.5	2	9.1	11.9	10.3	1.8	1.4	100	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	58.7	8.8	13.7	9.9	2.2	5.9	0.8	100	43,311
Rural Large Scale	25.8	59.2	6.1	1.9	.	6.9	.	100	3,569
Fish farming	74.5	9	7.5	9	.	.	.	100	1,620
Rural Non Agric	48.9	12.8	17.2	7.5	8.9	2.5	2.2	100	83726
Urban Low Cost	23.2	37.9	37.2	1.1	0.2	0.4	0.1	100	593,484
Urban Medium Cost	9.6	69.9	19.9	0.2	0.2	0.1	.	100	143,394
Urban High Cost	9.9	78.7	10.6	0.5	0.1	0.1	0.2	100	85,697
<b>Province</b>									
Central	53.8	12.4	16.8	13.3	1.9	1.3	0.6	100	207,194
Copperbelt	29.2	44.3	20.7	4.2	0.9	0.6	0.1	100	311,712
Eastern	61.3	8.2	13.3	8.7	5.4	1.6	1.5	100	290,224
Luapula	80.9	4.4	4.1	0.4	9.5	0.4	0.4	100	171,659
Lusaka	12.6	46.1	39.8	0.5	0.2	0.6	0.2	100	309,949
Northern	70.4	9.6	5.3	5.3	7.4	1.2	0.9	100	275,266
North Western	36.7	11.1	14.3	22	13.7	1.4	0.8	100	125,814
Southern	41.4	15.7	19.5	15.5	5.3	1.1	1.4	100	252,423
Western	39.2	4.2	19.3	4.5	23.9	5.5	3.4	100	166,219





### 14.3.5 Sources of Cooking Energy

This section provides results pertaining to households' main type of cooking energy. The percentage distribution of households is shown in Table 14.7

At national level, the majority of households, 56 percent used firewood as the main source of cooking energy; followed by Purchased Charcoal with 27 percent and electricity, 16 percent.

Comparing use of electricity for lighting and cooking; Tables 14.7 and 14.6 indicate some slight difference in the proportion of households that used electricity for lighting, (20 percent) and that, which used electricity for cooking, (16 percent). This shows that even if some households had access to electricity, they mostly used it for lighting than cooking.

In rural areas most households, 87 percent used firewood for cooking, followed by charcoal with 11 percent; and electricity with only 2 percent of households. In urban areas, most households used charcoal for cooking, 53percent, followed by electricity, 39 percent and firewood only 8 percent.

The distribution of households by strata indicates that, about 88 percent among small scale farmers used firewood for cooking. On the other hand, a notable proportion of large-scale farming households (36 percent) used electricity for cooking. Further, the majority of households in the urban-low cost areas (61 percent) used charcoal for cooking. However, 60 percent of households in urban-medium cost areas and 71percent in urban-high cost depend on electricity as the main type of cooking energy.

At provincial level, Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces have the highest proportions of households that use electricity for cooking, with 40 percent and 37 percent respectively. Other provinces with notable proportions of households using electricity for cooking include Southern with 12 percent and Central with 9 percent. The rest of the provinces had marginal proportions of households using electricity as main source of energy for cooking.

In all provinces, usage of charcoal as the main type of cooking energy was very common except for Western and Southern with 4.2 and 14 percent of households, respectively. Further, Luapula

Province reported the highest proportion of households, 24 percent who use own produced charcoal for cooking. In the other provinces, usage of firewood for cooking was common among the majority of households. Other types of energy for cooking like kerosene/paraffin/gas and coal were less common among households in Zambia.

Usage of types of energy for cooking between 1998 and 2004 by residence increased. Utilization of charcoal as type of energy for cooking was 24 and 27 percent in 1998 and 2004 respectively. The major increase was observed in the urban areas; which reported 53 percent of households in 2004 over 49 percent in 1998.

Firewood as the main type of energy for cooking decreased in 2004 with 56 percent as compared to 61 percent households in 1998. The decrease was mainly observed in urban areas with 13 percent households in 1998 to 8 percent in 2004.

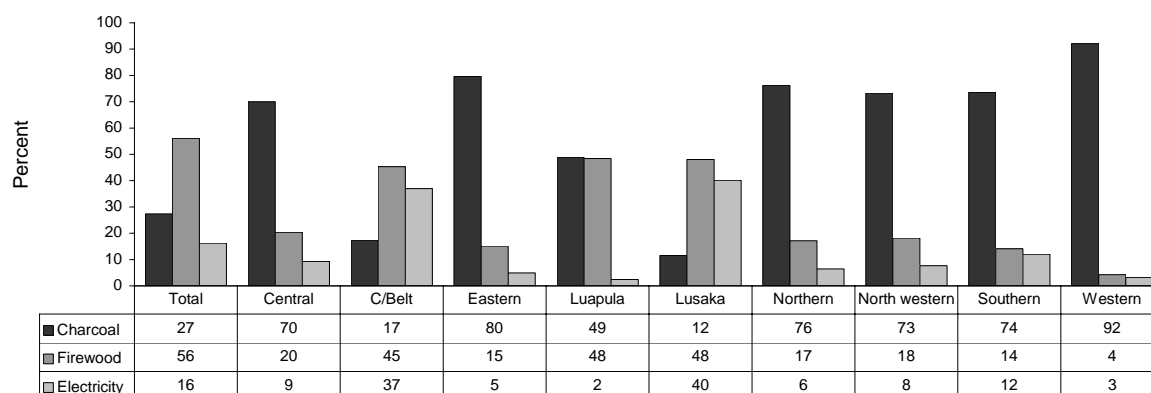
**Table 14.7: Percentage Distribution of Households by Main Type of Cooking Energy by Rural/Urban, Stratum and Province, 2004**

Residence/ Stratum/ Province	Type of Energy for Cooking									Total Number of Households
	Collected Firewood	Purchase d Firewood	Own produced Charcoal	Purchase d Charcoal	Coa l	Kerosene /paraffin/Ga s	Electricit y	Othe r	Tota l	
All Zambia	54.2	1.9	3.5	23.8	0	0.2	16.2	0.1	100	2,110,640
Rural	84.9	1.7	4.7	6.6	0	0.2	1.7	0.2	100	1,288,064
Urban	5.6	2.2	1.5	51.1	0	0.2	39.3	0	100	822,575
<b>Stratum</b>										
Rural Small Scale	86.6	1.6	4.8	5.5	0	0.2	1	0.2	100	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	78.7	1.9	4.3	9.7	.	0.4	4.8	0	100	43,311
Rural Large Scale	35.5	0.7	.	7.9	.	.	55.9	.	100	3,569
Fish farming	79.6	9	.	8.9	.	.	2.6	.	100	1,620
Rural Non Agric	66	3	4.5	19	.	0.2	7.1	0.3	100	83726
Urban Low Cost	6.4	2.4	1.7	59.3	0	0.2	30	0	100	593,484
Urban Medium Cost	3.1	2.4	1.3	32.8	.	0.3	60	0	100	143,394
Urban High Cost	3.7	1	0.6	23	0.1	0.5	70.9	0.1	100	85,697
<b>Province</b>										
Central	68.2	1.8	1	19.4	0	0.2	9.3	0.1	100	207,194
Copperbelt	16	1.4	3.6	41.7	.	0.2	37	0.1	100	311,712
Eastern	76.9	2.7	0.5	14.6	.	0.3	4.9	0.3	100	290,224
Luapula	45.8	3.1	24	24.4	.	0.1	2.4	0.2	100	171,659
Lusaka	10.7	0.8	0.8	47.3	0	0.2	40.2	0	100	309,949
Northern	75.2	1	3.2	14	0.1	0.2	6.4	0	100	275,266
North Western	71.7	1.5	2.3	15.9	0.1	0.5	7.7	0.2	100	125,814
Southern	71.1	2.5	0.7	13.4	0.1	0.2	12	0.1	100	252,423

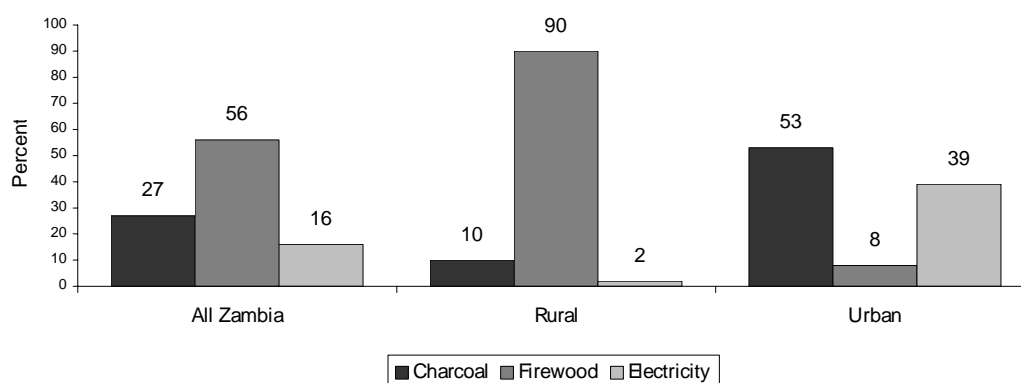


Western	88.3	3.8	0.6	3.6	.	0.2	3.2	0.4	10 0	166,219
---------	------	-----	-----	-----	---	-----	-----	-----	---------	---------

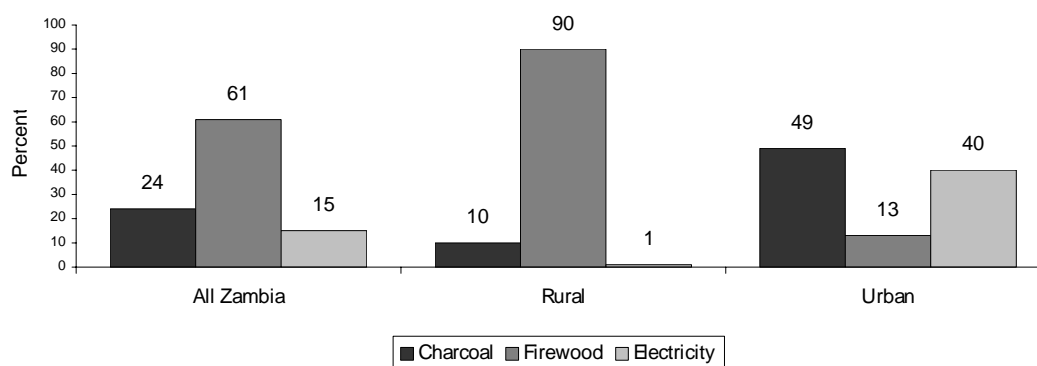
**Figure 14.8: Percentage Distribution of Households by Province Using Charcoal, Firewood and Electricity as Main Energy Source for Cooking, 2004**



**Figure 14.9: Percentage Distribution of Households by Residence Using Charcoal, Firewood and Electricity as Main Energy Source for Cooking, 2004**



**Figure 14.10: Percentage Distribution of Households by Residence Using Charcoal, Firewood and Electricity as Main Energy Source for Cooking, 1998**



#### 14.3.6. Garbage Disposal

Results pertaining to the household's main method of garbage disposal are presented in Table 14.8 and figure 14.11. The most common method used for disposing garbage was pitting. About one in two households in Zambia used a dug pit to dispose off garbage. Dumping was the next common method of garbage disposal used by 43 percent of the households.

About 40 percent of households in rural areas disposed of garbage by dumping while 57 percent used pits for disposing of garbage. In urban areas, dug out pits was the most common method practiced by 65 percent of households while dumping was used by 24 percent of the households. A sizeable proportion of households, 10 percent reported refuse collection as their main method of disposing garbage in urban areas.

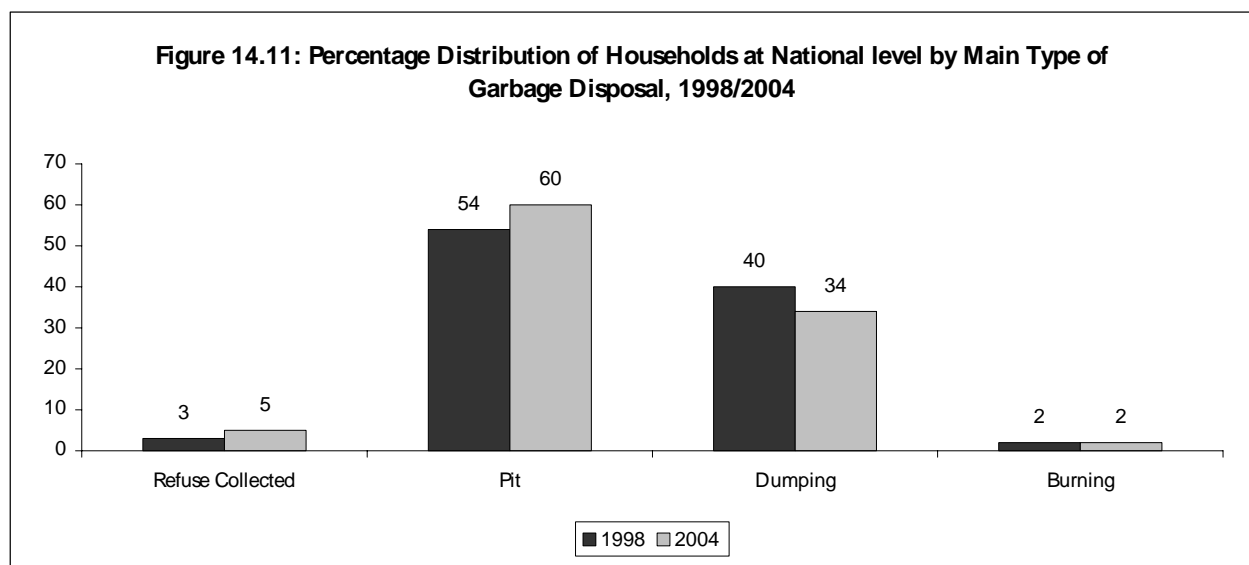
Results by strata indicate that digging pits was most common among large-scale farmers (65 percent) while dumping was most prevalent among small-scale farmers (40 percent).

Among the provinces, Northern province recorded the highest proportion of households digging pits for garbage disposal (75 percent), followed by Central province with 69 percent. Other provinces with proportions of households using pits above the national average of 52 percent are Luapula, Lusaka and N/Western Provinces. The majority of households in Western Province reported dumping as the main method of garbage disposal, 57 percent followed by 47 percent in Southern province and 42 percent in Eastern province.

Generally, there was an improvement in the ways in which households disposed off their garbage in 2004 compared with the situation that obtained in 1998. Figure 14.11 shows a sizable number of households whose refuse were collected in 2004 at 5 percent compared with 3 percent in 1998. Pitting was common among 60 percent of households in 2004 as compared to 54 percent in 1998. Cases of dumping among households also declined notably from 40 percent to 34 percent of households in 1998 and 2004, respectively.

**Table 14.8: Percent Distribution of Households by main Type of Garbage Disposal, Rural/Urban Stratum and Province, 2004**

Residence/ Stratum /Province	Type of Garbage Disposal						Total number of households
	Refuse Collected	Pit	Dumping	Burning	Other	Total	
<b>All Zambia</b>	<b>4.8</b>	<b>59.8</b>	<b>33.6</b>	<b>1.5</b>	<b>0.4</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
Rural	1.5	56.5	39.6	1.9	0.5	100	1,288,064
Urban	10.1	64.9	24.1	0.8	0.1	100	822,575
<b>Stratum</b>							
Rural Small Scale	1.5	56.2	39.9	1.8	0.5	100	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	1.6	71.2	24.3	2	0.9	100	43,311
Rural Large Scale	4.5	64.9	24.4	5.5	0.7	100	3,569
Fish farming	.	88.5	11.5	.	.	100	1,620
Rural Non Agric	0.9	52.8	43.7	2.4	0.2	100	83,726
Urban Low Cost	8.5	62.7	27.8	0.9	0.1	100	593,484
Urban Medium Cost	12.2	71.3	16	0.3	0.2	100	143,394
Urban High Cost	17.4	70.1	11.5	0.9	0	100	85,697
<b>Province</b>							
Central	2.4	68.7	26.9	1.8	0.1	100	207,194
Copperbelt	10	64.9	23.7	1.2	0.1	100	311,712
Eastern	2	53.5	42.3	1.4	0.8	100	290,224
Luapula	1.3	70.6	27	1	0.1	100	171,659
Lusaka	12.4	57.4	29.3	0.9	0.1	100	309,949
Northern	2.5	74.9	21.5	0.6	0.4	100	275,266
North Western	2.4	57.4	38.6	1.5	0.1	100	125,814
Southern	2.5	47.9	47.1	1.7	0.9	100	252,423
Western	1.2	36.9	57	4.3	0.6	100	166,219



### 14.3.7 Toilet Facilities

Table 14.9 and Figure 14.12 show results pertaining to toilet facilities available for households. Results from the 2004 LCMS (IV) showed that over half of the households countrywide used pit latrines. About 56 percent had own pit latrine, 7.3 percent communal latrine, and another 6 percent used neighbours' pit latrines. Fourteen percent used flush toilets (9 percent own flush toilet inside house, 4 percent own flush toilet outside house and 1 percent shared flush toilet). About one in five households regrettably did not have any toilet facility.

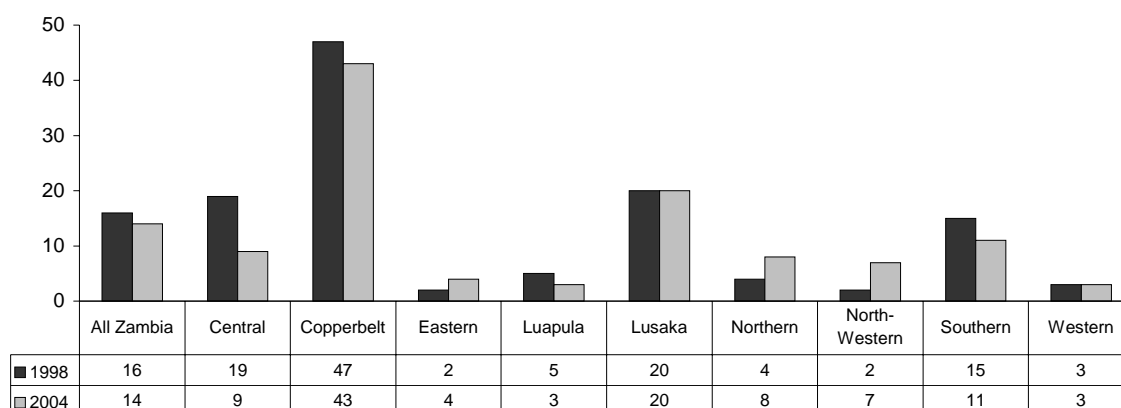
The percentage of households in rural areas that used pit latrines in 2004 was 66.5 percent compared to 58.8 percent in urban areas.

Majority of households in the predominantly rural provinces used pit latrine while in the urbanized provinces of Lusaka and Copperbelt flush toilets were used. Western Province had the largest proportion of households without toilet facilities with 55 percent. Eastern and Southern Provinces had recorded 29.1 and 27.4 percent of households without toilet facilities.

**Table 14.9: Percent Distribution of Households by Main Type of Toilet Facility, Rural/Urban Stratum and Province, 2004**

Residence/ Stratum/ Province	Type of Toilet Facility							Total number of Households
	Own Flush toilet	Communal Flush	Own Pit	Communal Pit	Other	None	Total	
All Zambia	13.9	0.9	56.3	7.3	8.5	13.2	100	2,110,640
Rural	1.7	0.3	62.4	4.1	10.3	21.2	100	1,288,064
Urban	33.3	1.9	46.6	12.2	5.6	0.4	100	822,575
<b>Stratum</b>								
Rural Small Scale	1.2	0.2	62.7	3.8	10.3	21.8	100	1,155,838
Rural Medium Scale	7.3	0.2	74.7	2.9	5.5	9.2	100	43,311
Rural Large Scale	51.3	.	38.5	3.6	.	6.6	100	3,569
Fish farming	2.6	.	83.1	4.9	.	9.4	100	1,620
Rural Non Agric	4.4	0.4	53.5	8.3	12.5	20.8	100	83726
Urban Low Cost	21.5	1.6	54.2	15.8	6.5	0.4	100	593,484
Urban Medium Cost	61.6	2	30.9	3.3	1.8	0.2	100	143,394
Urban High Cost	70	3.8	18.9	1.7	5.3	0.3	100	85,697
<b>Province</b>								
Central	9.1	1.1	69.5	3.7	8.8	7.7	100	207,194
Copperbelt	42.8	2	41.8	7.6	4.5	1.3	100	311,712
Eastern	3.5	0.1	52.1	3.5	11.7	29.1	100	290,224
Luapula	2.6	0.2	80.4	2.2	11.8	2.9	100	171,659
Lusaka	20.1	1.5	50.4	22.2	4.7	1.2	100	309,949
Northern	7.8	0.2	81.4	2.1	6.6	2	100	275,266
North Western	7.1	0.8	76.7	7.7	5.4	2.3	100	125,814
Southern	10.8	1.2	36.6	6.9	17.1	27.4	100	252,423
Western	2.9	0.4	32.4	3.4	5.9	55	100	166,219

**Figure 14.12: Proportion of Households with no Toilet Facilities by Province, 1998/2004**



### 14.3.8 Access to Facilities

This section covers findings related to household access to various socio-economic facilities. The access is discussed in terms of usage and proximity of households to these facilities as outlined in Table 14.10 below.

#### Use of Various Amenities

In Zambia, most households, 82.1 percent had accessed a food market. The majority of urban households, 96.2 percent reported having used the facility compared with their rural counterparts with 70 percent. Additionally, other facilities reported to be commonly used were the health facility, used by 90 percent of households, public transport by 78 percent and the hammer mill used by 72 percent of households in 2004. (refer to Table 14.10).

An analysis of the differentials in the use of facilities between rural and urban households shows that more urban than rural households used the food market, post office, secondary school, police station/post, bank, public transport, public phone and Internet café. The remainder of the facilities, notably the health facility and input markets, were used more by rural than urban households.

**Table 14.10: Percentage Distribution of Households by Use of Various Facilities by Rural/Urban, Zambia, 2004**

Facility	All Zambia	Residence	
		Rural	Urban
Food Market	82.1	70	96.2
Post Office	42.1	28.3	58.2
Community School	9.8	9.9	9.7
Low Basic School (1-4)	10.2	9.5	10.9
Middle Basic School (1-7)	30.8	35.8	25.1
Upper Basic School (1-9)	42.3	37.3	48.1
High School	11.9	7.1	17.5
Secondary School	16	10.6	22.3
Health Facility	90.2	89.7	90.8
Hammer mill	72.1	84.8	57.3
Input Market	26.6	28.3	24.7
Police Station/Post	55	37.9	75.1
Bank	22.2	10.3	36.1
Public Transport	77.6	67.1	89.9
Public Phone	22.4	8.1	39.2
Internet Café	3.3	0.7	6.4

#### Proximity to Facilities

Table 14.11 shows that more than 70 percent of households in Zambia were within a 5km radius of key socio-economic facilities, which included a food market, middle or upper basic school, health facility, a hammer mill or public transport. Households that were within 5 km in proximity to key socio-economic facilities in rural and urban areas accounted for 45.6 and 97.2 percent respectively.

The distribution of households by proximity to type of facility, by residence showed that urban households had more comparative advantage in terms of access to all the facilities than rural households. Overall, more than 50 percent of rural households were at a distance of over 16km

from major amenities such as a Post office (56 percent), High School (55 percent), Input market (55 percent) and bank (51 percent) as shown in table 14.11.

**Table 14.11: Percent Distribution of Households by Proximity to Facilities, 2004**

Facility	Total/Residence	0–5 Km	6–15 Km	16 Km +	Total	Total Number of Households
<b>Food Market</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>71.4</b>	<b>12.9</b>	<b>15.7</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	45.6	24.8	29.6	100	1,288,064
	Urban	97.2	1	1.8	100	822,575
<b>Postal office/agency</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>56.2</b>	<b>16.3</b>	<b>27.5</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	18.8	25.9	55.2	100	1,288,064
	Urban	89.4	7.7	2.9	100	822,575
<b>Community School</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>88.2</b>	<b>7.2</b>	<b>4.6</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	77	15.2	7.8	100	1,288,064
	Urban	96.7	1.2	2.1	100	822,575
<b>Lower Basic School</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>86.7</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>5.3</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	73.5	17.2	9.3	100	1,288,064
	Urban	97.1	0.7	2.2	100	822,575
<b>Middle Basic School</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>11.3</b>	<b>3.7</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	77.2	18.4	4.4	100	1,288,064
	Urban	95.8	1.6	2.6	100	822,575
<b>Upper Basic School</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>12.5</b>	<b>6.5</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	65	23.9	11.1	100	1,288,064
	Urban	97.3	0.9	1.8	100	822,575
<b>High School</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>54.8</b>	<b>13.2</b>	<b>31.9</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	18	19.4	62.6	100	1,288,064
	Urban	81.6	8.7	9.6	100	822,575
<b>Secondary School</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>53.4</b>	<b>14.8</b>	<b>31.8</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	20.4	21.9	57.7	100	1,288,064
	Urban	85.7	7.8	6.4	100	822,575
<b>Health Facility</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>75.5</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>7.6</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	56.7	30.7	12.6	100	1,288,064
	Urban	96.9	1.4	1.8	100	822,575
<b>Hammer mill</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>83.9</b>	<b>10.7</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	73.4	18.2	8.4	100	1,288,064
	Urban	98.2	0.4	1.4	100	822,575
<b>Input Market agriculture</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>54.6</b>	<b>18.4</b>	<b>26.9</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	26.5	25.9	47.7	100	1,288,064
	Urban	86.8	9.9	3.3	100	822,575
<b>Police station/post</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>63.9</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	26.5	27.5	46	100	1,288,064
	Urban	96.5	1.4	2	100	822,575
<b>Bank</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>50.8</b>	<b>12.8</b>	<b>36.4</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	9.6	17.5	72.9	100	1,288,064
	Urban	82.4	9.3	8.3	100	822,575
<b>Public transport</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>83.2</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>7.8</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	67.4	18.1	14.4	100	1,288,064
	Urban	98.1	0.4	1.6	100	822,575
<b>Public Phone</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>8.6</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	19.7	20.3	60	100	1,288,064
	Urban	95.9	2.2	2	100	822,575
<b>Internet</b>	<b>All households</b>	<b>52.4</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>28.6</b>	<b>100</b>	2,110,640
	Rural	5.2	18.4	76.4	100	1,288,064
	Urban	71.5	19.3	9.2	100	822,575

#### 14.4 Summary

The most common type of dwelling unit in Zambia was traditional housing unit, occupied by about 64 percent of households. The rest lived in modern/conventional dwellings. Ninety one percent of households in rural areas occupied traditional housing units compared with only 22 percent in urban areas. Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces were the only ones with the majority of households

occupying modern/conventional types of dwelling units with 84 percent and 61 percent of households, respectively.

The majority of households, about 73 percent occupied their own dwellings. Home ownership was higher in rural areas with 90 percent of households compared to urban areas with 47 percent. Renting of houses was most common in urban areas especially in Lusaka and Copperbelt provinces.

About half of the households nationwide had access to sources of water considered clean and safe both in wet and dry season. Treatment of water in both wet and dry seasons was only practiced by less than fifty percent with 38 Percent of households nationally.

The majority of households about 46 percent used Kerosene/paraffin as the major source of energy for lighting. This was followed 20 percent of households overall that used electricity. By residence, the majority of households in rural areas, 62 percent used kerosene/paraffin for lighting compared with only 20 percent of urban households. The highest proportion of households in urban areas used electricity with 48 percent. Utilization of electricity for lighting by households was highest in Lusaka and Copperbelt Provinces with 46 and 44 percent respectively.

Firewood was reported by the majority of households in Zambia with 56 percent as the major source of cooking energy. Charcoal was used by 27 percent of the households as a source of energy for cooking. Overall, electricity was only used by 16 percent of the households as a source of energy for cooking. Among 90 percent rural households, utilization of firewood was a very common source of cooking compared with 8 percent of the urban households. Charcoal was used by the largest percentage of urban households at 53 percent of households followed by electricity with 39 percent households.

In Zambia, about 60 percent of households used a “dug pit” to dispose of garbage, while 34 percent used “dumping” as an alternative garbage disposal method. Burning was only practiced by only 2 percent of households as a means of garbage disposal. Collection of garbage was only reported by about 5 percent of the households in Zambia. Digging pits was most common among the urban households while dumping was most common among the rural households.

More than 50 percent of the households in Zambia used the pit-latrine with 64 percent. The proportion of households in rural was higher than that of urban areas with 67 and 59 percent respectively. About one in 10 households did not have a toilet facility. Western Province recorded 55 percent of households without toilet facilities. Southern and Eastern Provinces recorded 27 and 29 percent of households without toilet facilities respectively.

More than half of the households were within a 5kilometer radius of a food market, middle basic school and upper basic school, health facility, a hammer mill and public transport. Over 50 percent of households in rural areas were at a distance of over 16 kilo meters from the post office, high school, secondary school, in-put market, police station/post and a bank. All households in urban areas were within 5 kilometers to a food market and public transport.





# CHILD HEALTH AND NUTRITION

---

### 15.1. Introduction

Child nutrition and health problems in Zambia are primarily caused by insufficient food, lack of dietary diversity and a poor health environment. The nutrition and health status of a child can be a direct indicator of the well being of the household. It further reflects on the community's nutritional status and is also widely regarded, as an important basic indicator of welfare in an economy. There are two reasons that are given to support this importance:

- (i) There is likely to be significant economy wide benefits (or externalities) from improved nutrition and health status. In particular, there is likely to be important benefits in terms of improved mental and physical productivity, and in reduced health care requirements, and
- (ii) Societies in general have a particular aversion to malnutrition and to its correlate, hunger.

Against this background it is important to note that description and analysis of the levels and determinants of malnutrition, and in particular child malnutrition not only provides information on the overall welfare of the economy, but furthermore can assist in advocacy, policy-making, planning, targeting and growth-monitoring activities by various stakeholders interested in the welfare of children in Zambia.

Under the child health and nutrition section, the LCMS IV questionnaire collected information on:

- (i) *Child feeding Practices:* Breast feeding and Feeding on solids
- (ii) *Immunization:* BCG, DPT, Polio and Measles
- (iii) *Anthropometric data:* Child's age, Height and Weight

The anthropometry information was collected for all children aged 0–59 months (under-5) that were in the survey households whether they were children of the head of household or not. However, measurements of stunting, wasting and under nutrition were only done for children aged 3–59 months.

### 15.2. Child Feeding Practices

The pattern of infant feeding has important influences on both the child and mother. Feeding practices are the principal determinants of child's nutritional status. Poor nutritional status in young children exposes them to great risks of morbidity.

### 15.2.1. Breast Feeding and Supplements

Breast-feeding initiation is universal in Zambia, although exclusive breast-feeding is not widely practiced. The Global strategy for infant and young child feeding adapted by Zambia, recommends that the child should be exclusively breastfed for the first six months of life. During the first six months, exclusive breastfeeding plays an important role in the survival of the child. The first Breast milk after delivery contains colostrum, which has a high concentration of antibodies that protect babies from infections and illnesses. Early introduction of supplementary food or plain water increases incidences and severity of diseases such as diarrhea, acute respiratory infections and other illnesses in young children. It also reduces breast milk out-put by the mother, since the production and release of milk is modulated by the frequency and intensity of sucking. Hence, health practitioners discourage early introduction of supplementary food within the first 6 months of delivery. It is however important to note that HIV positive mothers may transmit the virus to their infants via breast feeding (in case of sores on the mother's breast and sores in the baby's mouth). Breast milk still remains the best nutrition even for infants of HIV – positive mothers and mothers of unknown status as it provides resistance to opportunistic infections.

Table 15.1 shows the proportion of children less than five years of age who were being breastfed at the time of the survey, by age group and rural/urban. The table shows that overall 89 percent of children in the age category, 0–3 months were being breast fed at the time of the survey. The table shows that there was a 7 percent reduction in the number of children that were being breastfed in 1998 (96 percent). The percentage of children who were being breastfed at the time of the survey dropped sharply from 52 percent for children aged 19–21 months to 28 percent for children aged 22–24 months.

**Table 15.1: Proportion of Children (Under-five Years) who were currently being Breastfed by Age Group and Rural/Urban, 2004**

Age Group/ Sex	All Children	Rural	Urban	Total number of children
Total Zambia	38	40	34	1,353,454
<b>Sex</b>				
Boy	38	40	35	675,799
Girl	38	40	33	677,655
<b>Age in Months</b>				
0–3	89	89	88	26,373
4–6	92	92	91	69,346
7–9	90	91	87	78,532
10–12	81	79	83	99,843
13–15	78	80	74	84,161
16–18	72	75	67	76,680
19–21	52	60	34	61,440
22–24	28	31	22	110,641
25–27	18	21	11	69,840
28–30	17	20	10	71,996
31–33	15	17	12	63,695
34–36	15	17	10	114,898
37 and above	10	11	8	426,009

Analysis by residence shows that in rural areas more children, 40 percent, were being breastfed compared to 34 percent in urban areas. The difference in breastfeeding status between the children in rural and urban areas, for children aged below 24 months was most pronounced in the age category, 19–21 months. In rural areas, 60 percent of the children in this age group were

being breastfed compared to 34 percent in urban areas. This pattern is similar to the one that was pertaining in 1998 where 62 percent of children residing in rural areas were being breastfed compared to 52 percent for those in the urban.

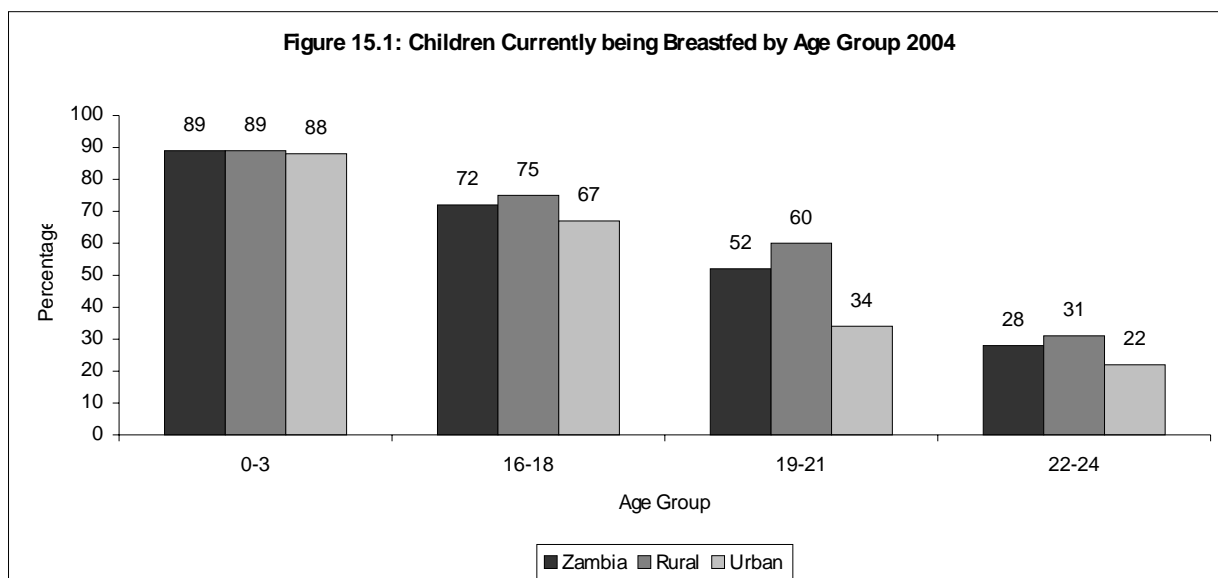


Table 15.2 shows the distribution of children (0–6 months) by breastfeeding status, age group, residence and province. Although breastfeeding is highly practiced, exclusive breast-feeding is not very common. Overall only 13 percent of infants between the ages 0–3 months were exclusively breastfed. The table also reveals that 76 percent of infants in this age group had already been introduced to other food supplements. Those that received plain water in addition to breast milk account for 3 percent of the children in this age group. In the age group 4–6 months, 4 percent of children were being exclusively breastfed. The proportion of children that were being given food supplements in addition to breast milk was 84 percent. Children who were given water only in addition to breast milk constituted 6 percent of this age group.

The table also shows that at national level 14 percent of children aged 0–6 months were exclusively breastfed. This shows a significant rise in the number of children who were being exclusively breastfed, when compared to 6 percent reported during the LCMS–1998. Urban /rural comparisons show that rural areas had a slightly higher proportion of children that were exclusively breastfed with 14 percent as compared to 13 percent for urban areas. Children in urban areas were reported to have been given more food supplements, with 72 percent, as compared to 66 percent in rural areas. A higher proportion of children in rural areas were given water in addition to breast milk, 11 percent as compared to only 5 percent in urban areas.

At provincial level, Central and Southern Provinces had the highest proportion of children that were being exclusively breastfed with 23 percent each, followed by Luapula Province with 17

percent. Eastern Province recorded the lowest proportion of children that were being exclusively breast fed, with 4 percent.

**Table 15.2: Percentage Distribution of Children (0–6 months) by Breastfeeding Status, Age Group, Rural/Urban and Province, Zambia, 2004**

Residence/ Province/ Age Group	Not breast feeding	Exclusively breastfeeding	Plain water only	Breastfeeding with supplements	Total	Number of children 0– 6 months
<b>All Zambia</b>	9	14	10	68	100	95525
<b>Rural/urban</b>						
Rural	9	14	11	66	100	66672
Urban	10	13	5	72	100	28853
<b>Province</b>						
Central	13	23	9	56	100	11852
Copperbelt	8	13	3	76	100	11825
Eastern	7	4	6	84	100	16276
Luapula	5	17	13	65	100	10844
Lusaka	13	15	7	65	100	8528
Northern	10	10	11	69	100	13063
North-Western	9	11	11	69	100	5993
Southern	7	23	18	52	100	10391
Western	13	9	10	67	100	6753
<b>Age group in months</b>						
0 – 3	8	13	3	76	100	11825
4 – 6	7	4	6	84	100	16276

### 15.2.2. Frequency of Feeding on Solid Foods

The survey assessed the frequency of consumption of specific foods by children aged below 5 five years of age. Infants and young children eat small quantities of food at a go therefore, frequent meals are necessary to provide them with required nutrients. It is recommended that children aged 6–8 months eat at least 3 meals and snacks per day in addition to breast milk. For children over 8 months of age, 3–5 meals should be consumed by breastfed children (WHO, 1998). The number of meals required is based on the energy density of foods being fed. Consuming an appropriate variety of foods is essential for the child's nutrition.

Table 15.3 indicates that more than 68 percent of the children were fed at least three times in a day as compared to 62 percent reported in the LCMS 1998. The table further shows that there are differences in feeding children on solid foods between the rural and urban areas. In rural areas 63 percent of children were fed at least three times in a day compared to 81 percent in urban areas. The table also shows that children in the age category 10–59 months were more likely to be fed three or more times in a day, 71 percent, compared to 37 percent for those children in age category 3 – 4 months.

At provincial level, Lusaka Province recorded the highest proportion of children that were fed at least three times in a day, with 84 percent. The other provinces that reported high proportions of children that were fed at least three times in a day were Southern (82 percent), Copperbelt (79 percent), Central and Eastern provinces with 72 percent each. Among the provinces that reported

low proportions of children fed at least three times were western (67 percent), N/Western (63 percent), Northern (50 percent) with Luapula recording the least number at 43 percent.

**Table 15.3: Percentage Distribution of Children (0–59 months) who were given Food Supplement by Number of Times they were given per Day by Rural/Urban and Age of Children, 2004**

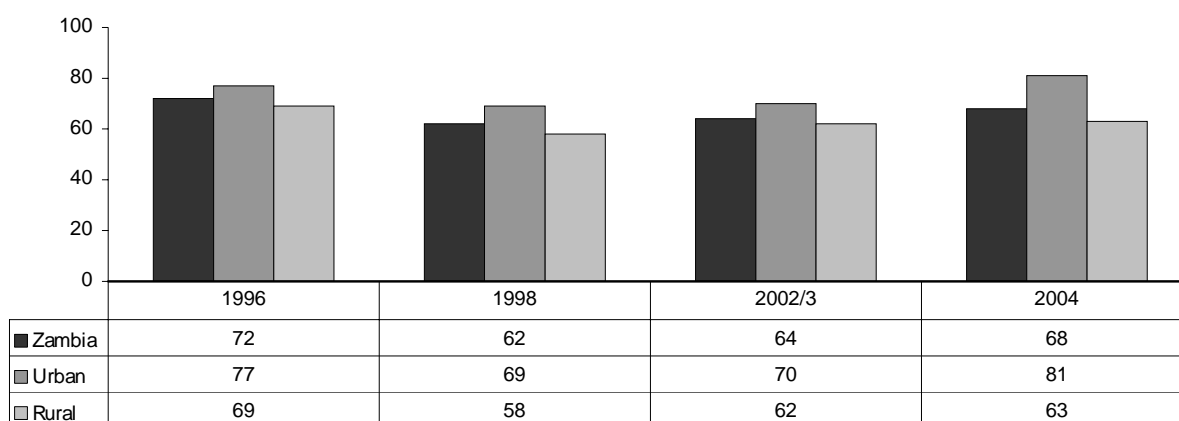
	Once	Twice	Thrice	Four times	Five times	More than five times	Not yet started	Total	Number of children
<b>All Children</b>	3	26	49	13	4	2	2	100	1238315
<b>Residence</b>									
Rural	4	31	50	9	3	1	2	100	864,243
Urban	2	16	48	23	7	3	1	100	374,072
<b>Province</b>									
Central	5	21	58	12	2	0	1	100	131,003
Copperbelt	1	20	56	17	4	2	0	100	117,754
Eastern	3	26	59	9	3	1	0	100	199,627
Luapula	2	46	38	6	1	1	6	100	131,745
Lusaka	2	14	43	29	8	4	0	100	134,841
Northern	5	41	39	8	2	1	4	100	189,135
Northwestern	4	33	54	8	1	0	0	100	78,221
Southern	3	14	49	21	9	3	0	100	170,111
Western	5	25	49	13	4	1	2	100	85,878
<b>Age of Child in months</b>									
3–4	14	33	31	3	1	2	15	100	30,267
5–6	12	44	32	5	1	1	6	100	37,819
7–9	6	35	45	9	3	2	1	100	68,973
10+	3	25	51	14	4	2	1	100	1,101,256

### 15.2.3 National Trends in the Frequency of feeding on solids

Figure 15.2 shows the trends in the frequency of feeding on solids for children age 0–59 months between 1996 and 2004. The number children that were fed at least 3 times in a day in Zambia reduced from 72 percent in 1996 to 62 percent in 1998. There was however a slight improvement of 2 percent between 1998 and 2002/3 (62 percent in 1998 to 64 percent in 2002/3). The situation improved further between 2002/3 and 2004, from 64 percent to 68 percent in 2004.

Analysis by rural/urban however, shows that over the years urban areas have reported higher percentages of children that were fed 3 or more times than rural areas. The difference was more evident in 1998 (69 percent urban compared to 58 percent for rural) and 2004 (81 percent urban compared to 63 percent for rural).

**Figure 15.2: National Trends in Frequency of Feeding on Solids (At least 3 times in a day) ,1996,1998,2002/3 and 2004**



### 15.3. Immunization

The induction of an immune response through vaccination is a widely accepted public health strategy for the prevention of vaccine-preventable infectious diseases. To be considered fully vaccinated, a child should have received one dose of BCG, three doses each of DPT and polio vaccines and one dose of measles vaccine. The WHO recommends that a child should complete the schedule of vaccinations before the age of 12 months.

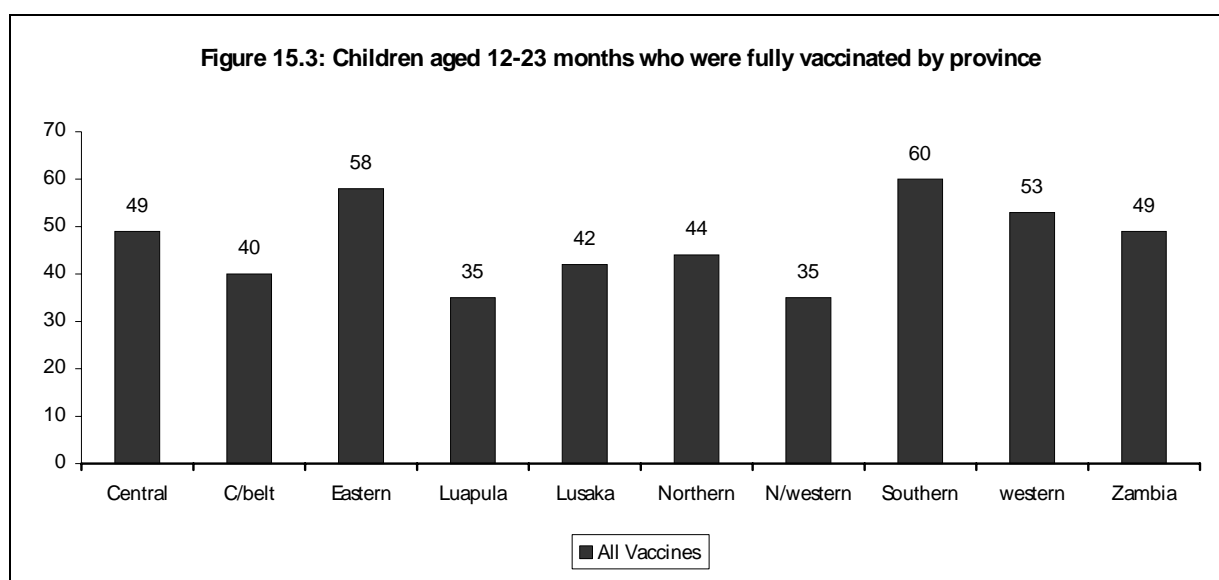
During the LCMSIV, information on childhood immunization was obtained for all under-five children found in the household, including those that did not have clinic cards. The results indicate that majority of the children were adequately vaccinated against the major child killer diseases in all the areas.

Table 15.4 Shows data for the percentage of children aged 12 – 23 months who had received specific vaccines by the time of the survey. About 52.8 percent of children had their clinic cards available at the time of the survey. The number of children that had clinic cards dropped when compared to 73 percent reported in the LCMS1998. Information from both the clinic cards and mothers report indicate that 99.8 percent of children had been vaccinated against tuberculosis, showing an increase of about 1.8 percent when compared to the 1998 figure of 98 percent. Vaccinations against DPT and Polio have also increased from 73 percent and 72 percent respectively in 1998 to 97.4 percent and 95 percent respectively in 2004. There was however a drop in the coverage for measles from 91 percent reported in 1998 to 86.2 percent in 2004. Comparisons by rural/urban show no notable difference in vaccination coverage.

Analysis of vaccination of children aged 12–23 months, by province indicates that majority of the children were adequately vaccinated, with all the provinces recording over 90 percent coverage for BCG, DPT and Polio. Overall, Southern Province recorded the highest number of children that received all vaccinations with 60 percent followed by Eastern Province with 58 percent. Luapula and North Western provinces however recorded the lowest number of children that had received full vaccination with each reporting 35 percent in 2004 (refer to table 4).

**Table 15.4: Percentage Distribution of Children 12–23 Months who had received Various Vaccination, by Sex and Age Group, Zambia, 2004**

Residence/Age group	Source of information		BCG	DPT	POLIO	MEASLES	ALL	Number of children
	Clinic card	Respondent						
ALL Zambia	52.8	47.2	99.8	97.4	95.9	86.2	49	1,268,063
<b>Residence</b>								
Rural	53.4	46.6	99.7	97.2	95.8	85.7	49	851,462
Urban	51.6	48.4	99.9	97.7	96.1	87.2	49	416,601
<b>Age group</b>								
3 to 6	58.3	41.7	99.5	94.8	86.3	31.9	7	84,813
7 to 11	54.7	45.3	99.8	98.1	95.8	63.1	31	131,967
12 to 23	56	44	99.8	98.1	97.6	93.2	45	283,266
24 to 36	52.8	47.2	99.7	96.6	95.4	92.3	53	367,024
37 to 48	49	51	99.8	98	96.8	94.3	61	253,490
49 to 59	48.5	51.5	99.9	97.9	97.7	95.3	62	147,503
<b>Province</b>								
Central	61.4	38.6	99.9	96.1	94.1	86.1	49	125,420
Copperbelt	55.3	44.7	100	97.4	96.5	85.3	50	169,492
Eastern	61.6	38.4	99.8	97.6	96	88.6	58	194,467
Luapula	39.1	60.9	99.5	97.7	95.5	82.8	35	122,100
Lusaka	52.5	47.5	100	97.4	95.3	86.7	42	139,643
Northern	51.4	48.6	99.2	97.4	96	82.8	44	177,604
North Western	37.7	62.3	99.7	97.1	96.7	87.8	35	80,073
Southern	52.7	47.3	100	98.4	97.2	89.1	60	174,235
Western	52.4	47.6	100	96.3	94.7	85.4	53	85,029



#### 15.4. Child Nutritional Status

The assessment of the nutritional status of children in the LCMS IV included anthropometric measurements for children under the age of five. These measurements allow for measurement and evaluation of the overall nutritional and health status of young children. The evaluation also allows for identification of subgroups of the child population that are at increased risk of faltered growth, disease, impaired mental development and death. The factors that influence nutritional



status of children are many. Among them are poverty status of mothers, poor diet and poor environmental conditions of households. These can impair growth in children and result in reduced weight or height.

The three standard indices of physical growth that describe the Nutritional status of children are defined as follows: –

- Height – for – Age (Chronic malnutrition) – Stunting
- Weight – for – Height (Current malnutrition) – Wasting
- Weight – for – Age (Chronic and current malnutrition) – Underweight

Stunting (Height–for–age) is a condition reflecting the cumulative effect of chronic malnutrition.

Wasting (weight–for–height) is failure to gain weight in relation to height. This can be a result of recent illness or sudden lack of appetite, which can cause muscle and fat loss in a child. It is actually a short–term effect.

Under–weight (Weight–for–age) is low weight in relation to age. It is a composite index for weight–for–height and height–for–age and thus does not distinguish between acute malnutrition (wasting) and chronic malnutrition (stunting). A child can be underweight for his /her age because he/she is stunted, wasted, or because he/she is wasted and stunted. Weight for age is a good overall indicator of a population’s nutritional health.

A number of indicators have been developed to express the various types of malnutrition affecting growth of children. Chosen for this report are the most commonly used indicators. The indicators expressed as Z– scores were generated using the ANTHRO software package. As recommended by the World Health Organisation (WHO), the nutritional status of children in the sample is compared with an international reference population defined by the U.S. National Centre for Health Statistics (NCHS) and accepted by the U.S Centre for Disease Control (CDC). Each of the three nutritional status Indicators described below are expressed in standard deviation units ( Z–scores). For this report Z–score below 2SD of the reference median have been used for information on height/age, weight/age and weight/height.

During the survey, all children (except for those in the age group, 0–2 months) listed in the household questionnaire as under–fives were eligible for height and weight measurements. In a healthy population only 2.5 percent of the children are expected to be stunted or underweight. Similarly only 0.5 of a percentage point of children are expected to be severely stunted or severely underweight.

Table 15.5 shows the variations in malnutrition indices of children aged 3–59 months by urban–rural and province. Results in general show that urban children have better nutritional status than children in rural .Only 42 percent of children in urban were stunted, compared to 53 percent for children in rural areas. Variations in underweight by residence and province follow patterns similar to those observed for stunting while wasting remains the same for both urban and rural.

Overall, 50 percent of children aged 3–59 months were stunted, 20 percent were underweight and 6 percent were wasted. At provincial level, variations in nutritional status are significant. Eastern, Luapula and Northern provinces have stunting levels above the national average, While Low percentages of stunted children were observed in Lusaka, Southern and Copperbelt, 40, 40 and 44 percent respectively.

Children's nutritional status is inversely related to their mother's education. This was true for stunting and underweight. Children whose mothers had no education were more likely to be stunted as compared to those whose mothers had higher education. Results indicate that stunting varied from 55 percent for Children whose mothers had little education to 30 percent for those children whose mothers had higher education. This big difference may be attributed to differences in the quality of care (i.e. food preparation, hygiene, weaning and water preservation) as they relate to both health and nutrition.

**Table 15.5: Incidence of Stunting, Underweight and Wasting of Children Aged 3 – 59 Months by Residence, Province and Mother's Level of Education, Zambia, 2004**

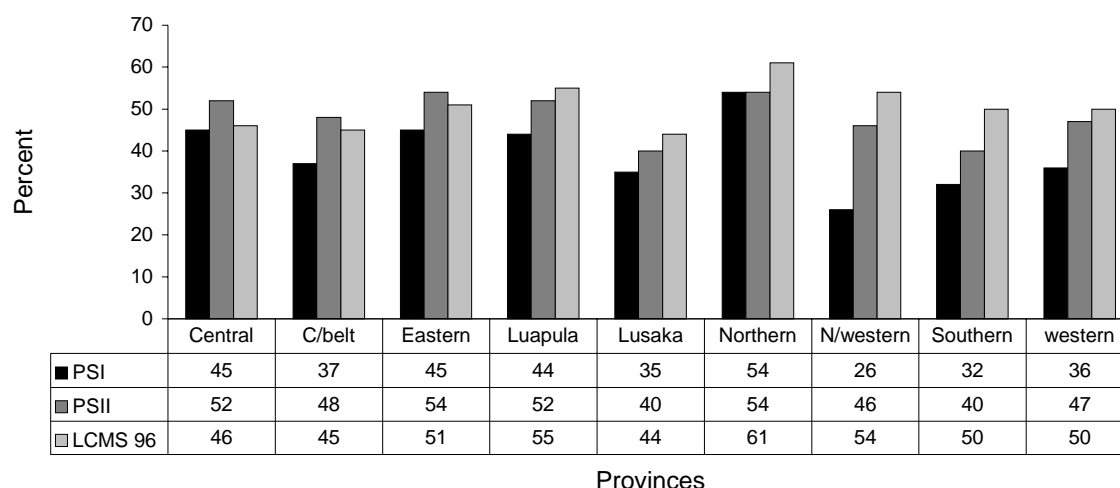
Residence/Province/	Stunting	Underweight	Wasting	Number of children
All Zambia	50	20	6	1,229,519
<b>Rural/urban</b>				
<i>Rural</i>	53	22	6	833,346
<i>Urban</i>	42	16	6	396,173
<b>Province</b>				
Central	48	22	7	125,563
Copperbelt	44	16	4	159,141
Eastern	59	20	5	193,176
Luapula	64	26	4	121,740
Lusaka	40	18	8	132,731
Northern	55	25	6	172,851
North Western	49	19	10	77,470
Southern	40	16	6	162,858
Western	45	21	6	83,989
<b>Mother's Education</b>				
No education	55	25	7	157182
Primary	53	22	6	778754
Secondary	41	13	4	312715
Higher	30	13	9	26802

### 15.5. Provincial Trends in the Distribution of Malnutrition – Stunting

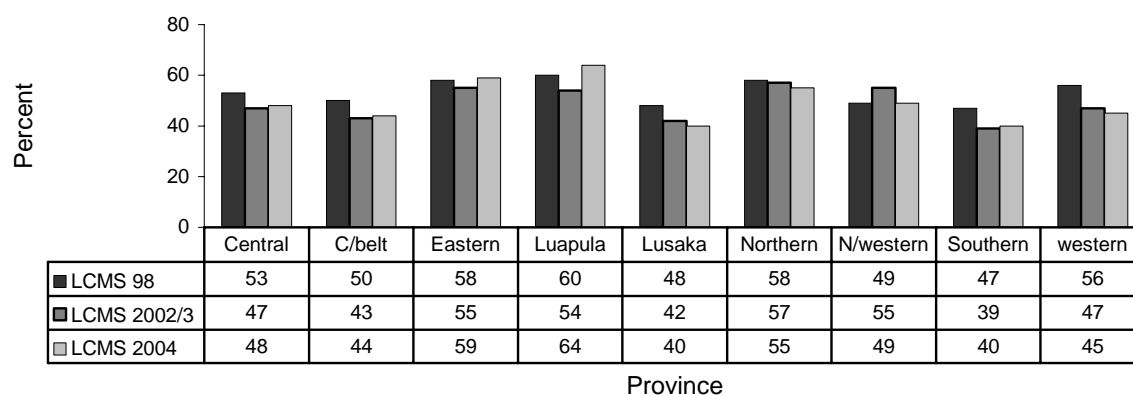
A comparison of provincial malnutrition levels between PSI and PSII shows a worsening situation in all provinces, except for Northern Province which maintained the same stunting levels (FIG 4). Between 1993 (PSII) and 1996 (LCMS) stunting levels increased in all the provinces except for Central, Copperbelt and Eastern provinces.

It is however important to note from Figure 15.5 that Central , Copperbelt and Eastern province recorded an increase in stunting levels between 1996 and 1998. Only North western and Southern province reported reduced stunting levels during this period. All the provinces except Eastern and Luapula had recorded a reduction in stunting levels (see figure 4).

**Figure 15.4: Provincial Trends in Stunting, PSI,PSII and LCMS 96**



**Figure 15.5: Provincial Trends in Stunting, LCMS 98,LCMS 2002/3 and LCMS 2004**



## 15.6. National Trends in the Distribution of Malnutrition – stunting, under–nutrition and wasting

Figure 15.6 shows stunting trends by rural/urban distribution. Overall stunting worsened from 1991 (41 percent), 1993 (48.4 percent), 1996 (50 percent) and 1998 (53 percent). It is however important to note that there was an improvement in stunting levels between 1998 (53 percent) and 2004 (50 percent). This improvement is supported by the LCMS 2002/3 that captured seasonality and reported stunting levels at 49 percent.

Figure 15.6 further reveals that stunting levels in urban areas have over the years followed a similar pattern like that pertaining at national level. In contrast stunting levels in rural areas show a different pattern. In the rural bracket, stunting increased from 46.6 percent in 1991 (PSI) to 52.5 percent in 1993 (PSII) but declined to 43 percent in 1996 (LCMS). The table further shows an increase in stunting in 1998 (47 percent) but again reduced to 40 percent in 2002/3. Rural stunting at the time of the survey was 42 percent and was lower than that reported in urban areas.

These trends in nutritional status imply that the problem of malnutrition in Zambia is one of chronic food shortages. Nutritional trends in the distribution of child under-nutrition over the years (Figure 6) show a similar pattern to that of stunting.

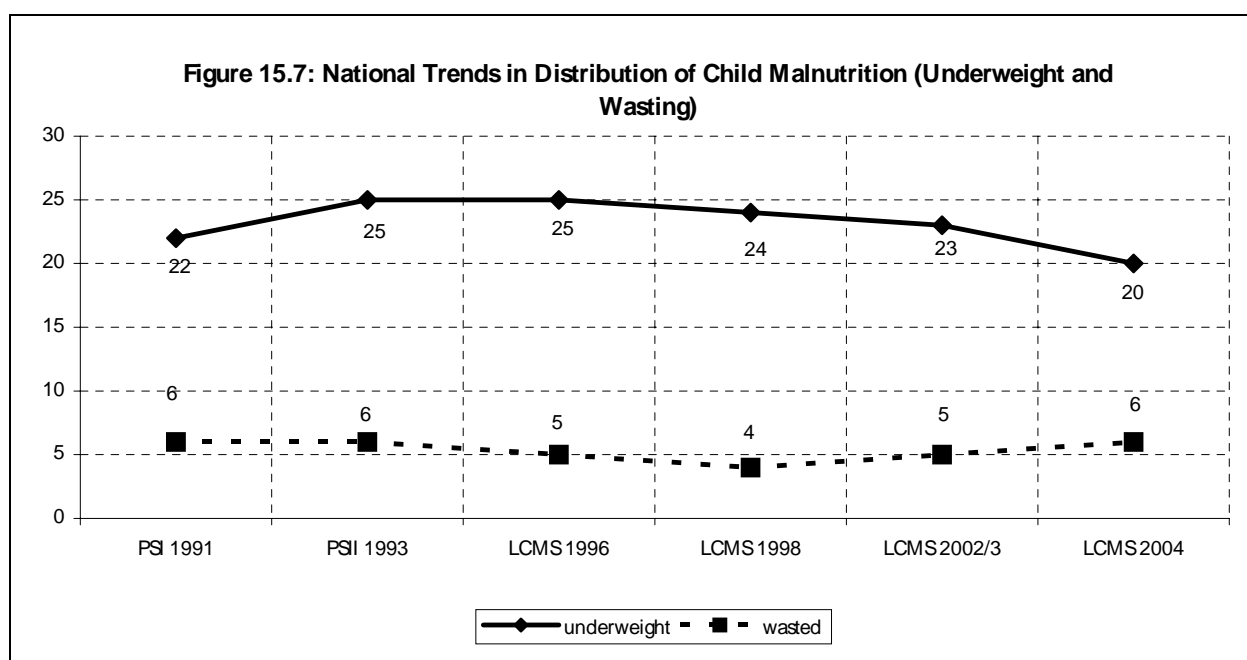
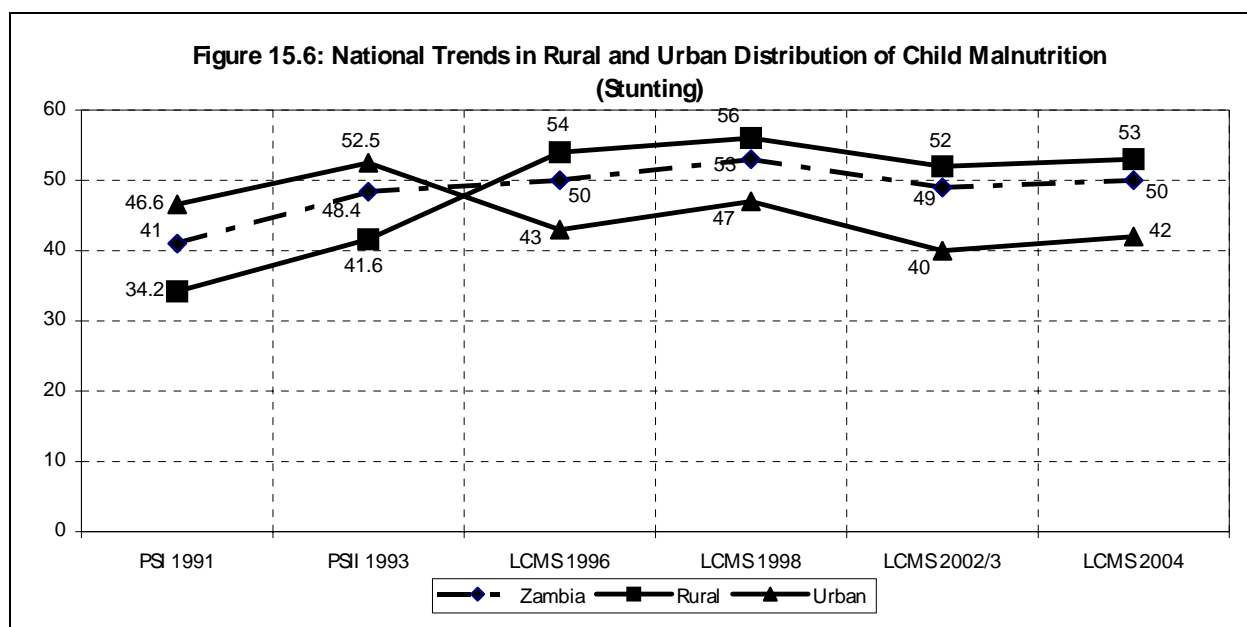


Table 15.6 shows the proportion of children who were stunted, underweight and wasted by age, sex and Household Size. Stunting patterns show an expected delayed onset due to the longer time it takes for deprivation to affect growth in height. The table indicates that stunting occurs at all ages except at the infant age group where lower prevalence has been observed.

By age 30 months, most children adapt to prolonged insufficiency of food (energy and protein) by a marked reduction in both weight and height (in the same proportion) and thus appear superficially normal. However when checked against standards for normal children it is seen that

they resemble children a year or younger. From the table it is evident that the incidences of stunting increases, as children get older. The situation is however different for children who were in the age group 25–36 months. For these children stunting levels reduced from 55 percent in age group 19 – 24 months to 51 percent. The Incidence of stunting, underweight and wasting were higher in male children (51 percent) than female children (48 percent).

The table also shows the association of increasing family size with prevalence of child malnutrition. Prevalence of long-term malnutrition (stunting) showed some decrease with increasing family size. The smaller the household size the higher the incidence of stunting and underweight. Stunting constituted 51 percent of children who lived in households with members less than 5 as compared to 47 percent of those in households with 10 members or more.

**Table 15.6: Proportion of Children Classified as Stunted, Underweight and Wasted by Age, Sex of Child and Household Size, Zambia, 2004**

Residence/Province/Sex/HH size	Stunting	Wasting	Underweight	Number of children
<b>ALL Zambia</b>	50	6	20	1354321
<b>Rural/Urban</b>				
<i>Rural</i>	53	6	22	925418
<i>Urban</i>	42	6	16	428903
<b>Age of child</b>				
3 to 6	26	9	5	95843
7 to 12	41	8	17	178580
13 to 18	53	7	24	160841
19 to 24	55	6	25	172267
25 to 36	51	5	20	320642
37 to 59	55	5	21	426148
<b>Sex of Child</b>				
<i>Male</i>	51	6	22	676392
<i>Female</i>	48	5	19	677929
<b>Household size</b>				
1–2	49	4	13	6931
3–4	51	7	22	317693
5–6	50	5	20	444994
7–9	49	5	19	401845
10+	47	6	20	182858

## 15.7. Summary

A significant rise was recorded at national level during the LCMS IV for those children who were being exclusively breastfed, 14 percent, as compared to 6 percent recorded during the LCMS – 1998. Children in rural areas were more likely to be breastfed, 40 percent, than children in urban areas, 34 percent.

The number of children that were fed 3 or more meals in a day had increased from 62 percent in 1998 to 68 percent in 2004. Children in urban households were on average fed more times than

those in rural households. Luapula and Northern Province reported the highest number of Children that were fed only once or twice with 48 percent and 46 percent respectively.

For those children who were aged 12–23 months, 99.8 percent had received vaccination for tuberculosis (BCG), 97.4 percent had received the DPT vaccine, about 96 percent had received the Polio vaccine and 86.2 percent had received the measles vaccine. Southern province reported the highest number of children that had received full vaccination, 60 percent,

Fifty (50 percent) of children aged 3–59 months were stunted (too short for their age), 20 percent were underweight (low weight for their age) and 6 percent were wasted (low weight for their height). The higher the educational level of the mother of the child, the lower the incidence of stunting, underweight and wasting. Stunting constituted 51 percent of children who lived in households with members less than 5 as compared to 47 percent of those in households with 10 members or more.

## CHAPTER 16

### COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENTAL ISSUES

---

#### 16.1. Introduction

The Zambian government in collaboration with co-operating partners set up institutions in various line ministries with the mandate to help in the rehabilitation of existing infrastructure such as schools, health centres, etc and also in the building of new infrastructure, and provision of micro-credit to the poor.

Additionally, as one of the poverty reduction mechanism, the government put in place institutions such as the Zambia Social Investment Fund (ZAMSIF) and the Micro Projects Unit (MPU) whose goal was to contribute to improving the welfare and living conditions of poor and vulnerable communities all over Zambia.

As a way of assessing the impact of the various measures undertaken to alleviate poverty, The Living Conditions Monitoring Survey Four (LCMSIV) collected information on the following:-

- The type of social and economic facilities that the community would like provided or improved in their community including what directly affects their households.
- The type of projects or changes that have occurred in the communities
- The community's contributions to the various projects that were carried out in the communities

#### 16.2. Social and Economic Projects Desired by Households

Table 16.1 shows the percentage distribution of households by the choice of projects they would have implemented in their communities. According to the results, projects that had to do with rehabilitation/tarring or resurfacing of roads were the most popular. They were chosen by 28 percent of the households in Zambia. The provision or improvement of education and health facilities were the second most popular. They were preferred by 18 percent and 12 percent of households in Zambia, respectively. On the other hand, those associated with employment creation (2 percent), provision of transport (2 percent), hammer mills (2 percent) and credit (1 percent) were least sought after.

**Table 16.1: Percentage Distribution of Households by the Choice of Projects they would like Implemented in their Communities.**

Type of project	Residence		
	Rural	Urban	Total
Roads	25	32	28
Education	25	6	18
Health	12	11	12
Water Supply	7	16	10
Food and Consumer Goods	6	8	7

Agricultural	9	2	6
Housing I	2	4	3
Sanitation	1	7	3
Employment	1	4	2
Hammer mills	2	0	2
Transport	2	1	2
Credit	1	1	1
Not stated	7	6	7
Total	100	100	100
Number of households	1,288,064	822,575	2,110,640

This scenario was also observed in the rural areas where projects such as roads and education facilities were the most popular followed by those on health. As in rural areas, road rehabilitation was the most sought after developmental project in urban areas where 32 percent of the households indicated it as their preferred choice. The second most preferred developmental project in urban areas was the supply of water which accounted for 16 percent of the households in urban areas.

There is little change in the needs of the communities when these results are compared with those of the LCMS 1998. According to the 1998 LCMS, school rehabilitation was the most desired developmental project in the communities, followed by provision of transport and rehabilitation of health facilities; about 28 percent, 15 percent and 14 percent of the households in the survey, respectively, put it as their first choice.

### 16.3. Projects or Changes that have taken place in the last five years

Table 16.2 shows the percentage distribution of households by the projects/changes they indicated were taking place in their communities. According to the results, the most widespread developmental projects taking place in the Zambian communities were rehabilitation of schools (34 percent), improvement of radio reception (28 percent), provision of hammer mills (25 percent) and provision or improvement of transport service (24 percent). In contrast, the least widespread developmental projects included; building of new roads (4 percent), provision or improvement of sanitation (4 percent), provision of radio sets (4 percent, provision of credit facilities (3 percent) and television sets (2 percent) and creation of employment opportunities (1 percent).

**Table 16.2: Percentage Distribution of Households by the Projects they Indicated where taking Place in their Community**

Type of project	Residence		
	Total	Rural	Urban
Rehabilitation of schools	34	35	33
Improvement of radio reception	28	27	31
Provision of hammer mills	25	23	29
Provision/improvement transport service	24	15	38
Rehabilitation of health facility	21	17	27
Grading of gravel road	20	18	23
Consumer goods	20	13	30
Building of school	19	20	18
Provision/improvement of Police services	18	10	30
Provision of television reception	18	12	27
Sinking of boreholes	16	19	11



Radio facility improved	14	10	20
Building of health facilities	13	14	12
Improvement of television reception	11	6	18
Provision of housing	10	7	16
Provision of market for agricultural produce	9	11	7
Rehabilitation/improvement of water supply	8	3	17
Provision of agricultural inputs on credit	8	10	6
Tarring of road	6	5	7
Digging of wells	6	7	4
Piping of water	6	2	13
Provision/improvement of agriculture extension services	6	7	5
Provision/improvement of veterinary services	6	7	4
Make readily available agriculture inputs	6	5	7
Building of new roads	4	3	5
Provision/improvement of sanitation	4	3	5
Provision of radio sets	4	2	6
Provision of credit facilities	3	2	5
Provision of television sets	2	1	4
Creating more employment opportunities	1	1	2
<b>Number of households</b>	<b>2,110,640</b>	<b>1,288,064</b>	<b>822,575</b>

Looking at rural areas, about 35 percent of the households indicated rehabilitation of schools as dominant, while improvement of radio reception was indicated by 27 percent and provision of hammer mills by 23 percent. In the urban areas, the most dominant was provision or improvement of transport services (38 percent), followed by rehabilitation of schools (33 percent) and improvement of radio reception (31 percent).

In terms of the type of development projects going on in the community little change has taken place in the last eight years. Rehabilitation of schools and provision or improvements of transport service were among the most widespread developmental projects running in the communities in 1998. About 28 percent and 15 percent of the households indicated that the rehabilitation of schools and provision or improvements to the transport service were ongoing.

#### 16.4. Extent to which Projects or Changes have helped the Communities

Table 16.3 shows the percentage distribution of households by the extent to which the projects have improved their livelihood. The findings show that the majority of households indicated that the rehabilitation of health facilities, water supply, transport service and increasing the availability of hammer mills and consider goods had improved their livelihoods.

**Table 16.3: Percentage Distribution of Households by the Extent to which the Projects that have taken Place in their Communities have improved their Livelihood**

Type of project	Extent				Total	Number of households
	A great deal	Some	Little	None		
Building of School	43	36	12	8	100	405,773
Rehabilitating of school	34	45	14	7	100	710,481
Building of health facility	49	32	11	8	100	273,663
Rehabilitation of health facility	42	43	12	2	100	440,718
Building of new roads	29	46	18	6	100	82220
Grading of gravel roads	23	46	25	6	100	419,306
Tarring of road	51	36	8	5	100	125,358
Digging of well	40	34	18	8	100	129,044
Sinking of borehole	47	30	12	11	100	329,896
Piping of water	41	40	13	5	100	123,891

Rehabilitation/improvement of water supply	50	35	13	2	100	174,164
Provision of hammer mills	48	39	10	3	100	525,801
Provision/improvement of transport service	51	38	10	1	100	505,538
Provision/improvement of sanitation	41	43	9	7	100	81,329
Provision of agricultural inputs on credit	25	41	21	13	100	173,227
Provision/increasing market for agricultural produce	29	44	23	5	100	192,628
Increasing availability of consumer goods	44	41	13	2	100	417,154
Provision of credit facility	26	42	20	12	100	62,236
Creation of more employment opportunities	35	40	15	11	100	30,718
Provision of housing	51	30	10	8	100	215,945
Provision/improvement of police services	36	43	19	2	100	369,263
Provision/improvement of agriculture extension services	27	43	23	7	100	127,367
Provision/improvement of Veterinary services	23	39	23	16	100	130,278
Making more readily available agriculture inputs	28	48	16	9	100	123,830
Provision of Radio reception	35	40	18	7	100	593,376
Improvement of Radio facility	41	43	12	3	100	291,518
Provision of Radio sets provided	36	39	16	9	100	82,317
Provision of television reception	26	38	22	13	100	367,533
Improvement of television reception	34	45	14	6	100	226,532
<b>Provision of television sets</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>44,758</b>

Table 16.4 looks at the percentage distribution of households by how the projects, that have taken place in their communities, have improved their livelihood. Saving time, improving the quality of services and reduction of worries are the significant ways in which the projects improved the livelihood of community members. The projects had however, little significance in terms of increasing income, employment or contributing to the togetherness of communities involved.

**Table 16.4: Percentage Distribution of Households by how the Projects, that have taken place in their Communities, have improved their livelihood.**

Type of project	How has it improved								Total	Number of households
	Saved time	Costs reduced	Quality of the service improved	Income increased	Togetherness	Reduced my/our worries	Increased employment	None		
Building of School	16	15	27	1	12	20	2	7	100	383,805
Rehabilitating of school	10	9	53	0	8	13	1	7	100	691,956
Building of health facility	17	17	31	0	7	21	0	6	100	257,645
Rehabilitation of health facility	6	10	59	0	3	18	1	4	100	433,545
Building of new roads	29	10	26	0	7	20	2	5	100	79,480
Grading of gravel road	34	6	27	0	6	14	3	9	100	408,299
Tarring of road	36	9	28	1	1	17	2	5	100	123,683
Digging of well	38	5	16	0	13	20	0	8	100	120,147

Sinking of borehole	33	5	24	0	9	20	0	8	100	325,419
Piping of water	23	11	40	0	3	17	2	5	100	121,521
Rehabilitation/improvement of water supply	17	11	47	0	3	18	1	3	100	161,335
Provision of hammer mills	41	28	15	1	3	10	0	3	100	512,084
Provision/improvement of transport service	47	18	23	1	1	8	1	2	100	492,314
Provision/improvement of sanitation	6	7	38	0	4	40	0	5	100	77,359
Provision of agricultural inputs on credit	10	29	13	14	1	20	0	12	100	173,257
Provision/increasing market for agricultural produce	15	27	11	19	2	19	1	6	100	183,628
Increasing availability of consumer goods	30	39	16	1	1	9	1	3	100	416,404
Provision of credit facility	18	12	20	11	5	19	1	14	100	64,537
Creation of more employment opportunities	6	6	8	16	1	17	41	5	100	30,400
Provision of housing	3	26	15	5	16	25	2	9	100	211,363
Provision/improvement of police services	4	4	27	0	5	55	0	3	100	371,956
Provision/improvement of agriculture extension services	9	10	40	5	8	19	0	8	100	128,802
Provision/improvement of Veterinary services	10	13	33	1	3	30	0	11	100	127,690
Making more readily available agriculture inputs	21	22	20	7	1	21	0	8	100	121,452
Provision of Radio reception	6	4	46	0	18	10	1	15	100	579,131
Improvement of Radio facility	7	3	64	0	13	8	0	4	100	292,400
Provision of Radio sets provided	11	35	24	0	9	10	0	11	100	81,522
Provision of television reception	7	8	43	0	12	10	0	20	100	366,043
Improvement of television reception	6	4	62	0	12	8	0	8	100	224,380
Provision of television sets	12	32	32	0	4	10	0	10	100	42,962

### 16.5. Households' Participation in the various Projects undertaken in the Communities

In table 16.5, the percentage distribution of households by their participation in the various projects that have taken place in their communities is shown. The results show that very few households or members participated in the various projects that were taking place in their communities. Nevertheless, building of health facility (44 percent) and schools (40 percent) and rehabilitation of schools (39 percent) received the largest share of participants. It is further shown that the largest number of those who did participate in the projects, made their contribution through the provision of labour.

**Table 16.5: Percentage Distribution of Households by their Participation in the Various Projects that have taken place in their Communities**

Type of project	Participant in provision of						Total	Number of households
	Material	Labour	Management	Funds	Combination of more than one of the above	Number		
Building of School	9	25	1	2	3	60	100	389,477
Rehabilitating of school	6	24	1	4	2	63	100	693,383
Building of health facility	6	30	1	2	5	57	100	258,576
Rehabilitation of health facility	4	13	1	1	2	78	100	433,550
Building of new Road	1	17	1	0	1	81	100	79,545
Grading of gravel road	1	11	1	0	0	87	100	408,284
Tarring of road	2	5	1	0	1	92	100	123,899
Digging of well	4	24	2	2	3	65	100	120,363
Sinking of borehole	5	17	1	2	2	74	100	325,652
Piping of water	1	6	1	1	0	91	100	121,600
Rehabilitation/improvement of water supply	1	6	2	2	1	88	100	161,414
Provision of hammer mills	1	3	0	0	0	96	100	512,243
Provision/improvement of transport service	0	2	0	0	0	96	100	492,653
Provision/improvement of sanitation	3	13	2	1	1	80	100	77,307
Provision of agricultural inputs on credit	0	2	3	1	0	94	100	173,639
Provision/increasing market for agricultural produce	2	2	2	1	0	93	100	183,738
Increasing availability of consumer goods	1	2	1	0	1	95	100	416,611
Provision of credit facility	0	2	4	1	1	92	100	64,614
Creation of more employment opportunities	.	8	3	0	1	88	100	30,479
Provision of housing	4	6	0	1	10	78	100	211,456
Provision/improvement of police services	1	6	0	0	0	93	100	372,067
Provision/improvement of agriculture extension services	0	2	3	0	1	94	100	128,755
Provision/improvement of Veterinary services	1	2	1	1	1	94	100	129,369
Making more readily available agriculture inputs	1	2	2	0	1	95	100	121,584
Provision of Radio reception	0	1	1	0	0	98	100	579,752
Improvement of Radio facility	0	1	1	0	0	98	100	292,359
Provision of Radio sets provided	0	2	1	0	0	97	100	81,779
Provision of television reception	0	1	1	1	0	97	100	366,478
Improvement of television reception	0	1	1	2	0	95	100	224,581
Provision of television sets	0	1	0	1	1	96	100	43,004

## 16.6. Organisations that financed the Various Projects or Changes that have taken place in the Communities

The percentage distribution of households by the organizations that sponsored the projects in their communities is presented in table 16.6. The findings show that the government is the most important sponsor of the various projects undertaken in the communities. Individual community members, ZAMSIF and NGOs follow. The projects that were sponsored by individual community members can be considered as private projects such as housing or bringing of consumer goods,

whilst those that had ZAMSIF and MPU or NGOs as sponsors fall in the category of projects that benefit the community as a whole.

**Table 16.6: Percentage Distribution of Households by their indication of who was sponsoring the project/s that have taken place in their communities**

Type of project	Sponsor of project								Total	Number of households
	ZAMSIF	Micro Project Unit	Government	NGOs	United Nations	Some Other Institution	An Individual	Do not know		
Building of School	14	9	33	11	1	12	6	15	100	388,864
Rehabilitating of school	16	16	37	6	1	6	1	17	100	692,988
Building of health facility	14	9	49	7	1	7	1	12	100	258,519
Rehabilitation of health facility	6	6	58	6	0	4	2	18	100	432,898
Building of new road	3	6	55	6	1	5	5	18	100	79,466
Grading of gravel road	1	3	56	5	0	7	5	23	100	408,185
Tarring of road	2	2	62	3	0	7	2	23	100	123,881
Digging of well	8	7	23	11	0	11	21	20	100	120,052
Sinking of borehole	9	10	31	16	1	7	4	22	100	325,322
Piping of water	4	4	42	13	0	11	7	19	100	121,504
Rehabilitation/improvement of water supply	3	3	40	11	0	18	6	18	100	161,362
Provision of hammer mills	1	1	5	3	0	4	79	6	100	511,467
Provision/improvement of transport service	1	1	22	0	0	6	58	13	100	492,615
Provision/improvement of sanitation	7	7	29	7	0	9	23	17	100	77,359
Provision of agricultural inputs on credit	1	1	47	14	0	21	7	9	100	173,445
Provision/increasing market for agricultural produce	0	1	28	4	0	13	37	16	100	183,282
Increasing availability of consumer goods	1	1	19	0	0	4	60	15	100	416,452
Provision of credit facility *	4	6	24	22	0	11	16	16	100	64,426
Creation of more employment opportunities	2	2	18	7	.	29	23	18	100	30,506
Provision of housing	1	1	34	1	.	5	49	10	100	212,058
Provision/improvement of police services	2	2	80	0	0	2	2	12	100	373,691
Provision/improvement of agriculture extension services	1	1	82	4	0	1	2	9	100	128,903
Provision/improvement of Veterinary services	1	1	89	1	.	1	3	6	100	129,491
Making more readily available agriculture inputs	1	1	62	6	0	5	12	12	100	121,535
Provision of Radio reception	0	1	54	3	0	7	11	23	100	579,443
Improvement of Radio facility	0	1	53	5	0	6	9	25	100	292,543
Provision of Radio sets provided	1	0	24	4	0	9	44	18	100	81,779
Provision of television reception	0	0	73	1	0	5	1	19	100	366,076
Improvement of television reception	0	2	70	1	.	8	1	18	100	224,812
Provision of television sets	0	1	22	1	0	1	56	19	100	43,091

\* Over positions of credit facility, Communities might have had problems distinguishing between ZAMSIF and MPU.

## 16.7 Summary

Rehabilitation, tarring or resurfacing of roads was the most wanted project in the communities. It was desired by 28 percent of the households in Zambia.

Rehabilitation of schools (34 percent), improvement of radio reception (28 percent), provision of hammer mills (25 percent) and provision or improvement of transport service (24 percent) were the most widespread developmental projects taking place in the communities.

Generally, more than 80 percent of the households indicated that the developmental projects had improved their lives.

Saving time, improvement of quality of services and reduction of worries are the significant ways in which the projects improved the livelihood of community members.

Very few households participated in the various projects that were taking place in their communities. However, those who did take part in the projects, contributed through the provision of labour

The government remains the principal sponsor of the various community projects in the communities.